FACTORY ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

Published by the

McGraw-Hill Book Company
New York

Successors to the Book Departments of the
McGraw Publishing Company Hill Publishing Company

Publishers of Books for
Electrical World
The Engineering and Mining Journal
Engineering Record
Power and The Engineer
Electric Railway Journal
American Machinist
Metallurgical and Chemical Engineering

FACTORY ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

BY

HUGO DIEMER, M.E.

Professor of Industrial Engineering, Pennsylvania State College; Consulting Industrial Engineer

FIRST EDITION

THIRD IMPRESSION—CORRECTED

McGRAW-HILL BOOK COMPANY
239 WEST 39TH STREET, NEW YORK
6 BOUVERIE STREET, LONDON, E.C.
1910

The Plimpton Press Norwood Mass. U.S.A.

PREFACE

THIS book is intended to be of service to officers of manufacturing corporations, works managers, superintendents, accountants, and the heads of such departments as purchasing, stores, cost, and production, and in fact to all employees of manufacturing corporations who desire to acquire a comprehensive grasp of the problems treated. It is the result of some twenty years' experience on the part of the writer, of which time about one-half was spent as an employee and about one-half as a consultant.

The work has gradually acquired its present form as the result of lecture courses delivered for a number of years to senior students in engineering colleges, and it is believed that while primarily intended for the actual practitioner in manufacturing work, it will be of value to engineering students.

HUGO DIEMER.

STATE COLLEGE, PA., July 1, 1910.

CONTENTS

FACTORY ORGANIZATION AND ADMINISTRATION

CHAPTER I

Industrial Engineering

It is now some twenty years since Mr. Henry R. Towne presented to the American Society of Mechanical Engineers a paper on "Gain Sharing," in which he assumed that everything connected with successful factory management constituted a part of the work of the engineer. From time to time papers have been presented on similar topics before that society and in the *Engineering Magazine*, which publication was early and alone among engineering publications to realize the inevitable passing of the work of industrial management into the hands of the engineer. In the early discussions of these topics there were engineers who were opposed to the introduction of discussions of this character into engineering societies or publications, holding that these fields should be reserved for strictly technical discussions of problems dealing directly with pure mechanics. Among the early opponents to the introduction of these discussions there were some who argued that the questions involved were matter for bookkeepers and accountants and not for engineers. If a mechanical engineer dabbled in works management, his fellow brothers in the profession began to think it necessary to suspect his technical ability as an engineer. On the other hand, a cry arose from bookkeepers, auditors, and statisticians that the problem was not one of engineering at all, but of "system," and that shop men or engineers were incapable of mental attitudes or processes of auditors. How these conditions have given way to a more enlightened view is indicated by the enthusiasm and unanimity with which Mr. Fred Taylor was elected to the presidency of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers. Mr. Taylor stands to-day as the earliest and foremost advocate of modern business or industrial engineering.

As early as 1889, Mr. Taylor earnestly pleaded that shop statistics and cost data should be more than mere records, and that they in themselves constituted but a small portion of the field of investigation to be covered by the industrial engineer. While he did not so express himself, the gist of his treatment of factory management is this: He considers a manufacturing establishment just as one would an intricate machine. He analyzes each process into its ultimate, simple elements, and compares each of these simplest steps or processes with an ideal or perfect condition. He then makes all due allowances for rational and practical conditions and establishes an attainable commercial standard for every step. The next process is that of attaining continuously this standard, involving both quality and quantity, and the interlocking or assembling of all of these prime elements into a well-arranged, well-built, smooth-running machine. It is quite evident that work of this character involves technical knowledge and ability in science and pure engineering, which do not enter into the field of the accountant. Yet the industrial engineer must have the accountant's keen perception of money values. His work will not be good engineering unless he uses good business judgment. He must be able to select those mechanical devices and perfect such organization as will best suit present needs and secure prompt returns in profit. He must have sufficiently good business sense to appreciate the ratio between investment and income. He must be in close enough touch with the financial management to be able to impress upon them the necessity of providing sinking funds to provide for the more perfect installations and organizations which future demands of a more educated and enlightened public will necessitate.

The industrial engineer to-day must be as competent to give good business advice to his corporation as is the skilled corporation attorney. Upon his sound judgment and good advice depend very frequently the making or losing of large fortunes.

Mr. James Newton Gunn is responsible for the use of the term "production engineer" in speaking of the engineer who has to do with plant efficiency.

The word "production" indicates the making or manufacturing of commodities. Engineering as applied to production means the planning in advance of production so as to secure certain results. A man may be a good mechanic but no engineer. The distinction between the mechanic and the engineer is that the mechanic cuts and tries, and works by formulæ based on empiricism. The engineer calculates and plans with absolute certainty of the accomplishment of the final results in accordance with his plans, which are based ultimately on fundamental truths of natural science.

Instinct and experience are valuable guides to the work of either the mechanic or the engineer, but they serve only as the coast-line does to the mariner without chart or compass. Guided by the chart and compass of his certain knowledge, the engineer is as positive of results in designing, for instance, a machine he has never before seen as is the mariner of reaching a port he may never before have set eyes on.

The mechanical engineer has to do with the design, construction, testing, and operating of machines. The mechanical engineer designs with certainty of correct operation and adequate strength.

Production engineering has to do with the output of men and machines. It requires a knowledge of both. The product involved may be anything that is made by or with the aid of machinery.

It is the business of the production engineer to know every single item that constitutes his finished product, and every step involved in the handling of every piece. He must know what is the most advantageous manufacturing quantity of every single item so as to secure uniformity of flow as well as economy of manufacture. He must know how long each step ought to take under the best attainable working conditions. He must be able to tell at any time the exact condition as regards quantity and state of finishedness of every part involved in his manufacturing process.

The engineer must be able not only to design, but to execute. A draftsman may be able to design, but unless he is able to execute his designs to successful operation he cannot be classed as an engineer. The production engineer must be able to execute his work as he has planned it. This requires two qualifications in addition to technical engineering ability: He must know men, and he must have creative ability in applying good statistical, accounting, and "system" methods to any particular production work he may undertake.

With regard to men, he must know how to stimulate ambition, how to exercise discipline with firmness, and at the same time with sufficient kindness to insure the good-will and coöperation of all. The more thoroughly he is versed in questions of economics and sociology, the better prepared will he be to meet the problems that will daily confront him. As economic production depends not only on equipment and plant, but on the psychological effect of wage systems, he must be able to discriminate in regard to which wage system is best applicable to certain classes of product.

A manufacturing organization being a live, human thing is like a municipality. Many of our shops are as fruitful fields for riddance of "graft" as are many of our cities. The graft in the shop consists mostly in the distortion of the managing and planning body into a wire-pulling and influence machine with easy berths filled by incompetents or idlers. This condition often exists not because of any intentional desire to be disloyal on the part of the employees, but simply on account of the work being allowed to drift without systematic attention to departmental organization. Business managers, and even owners, often dislike to think about this highly important matter because of their interest in keeping up harmony and "esprit de corps." They do not wish to tread on the toes of employees who have been loyal and are rendering services which, to all appearances, are satisfactory. An analogous condition has frequently confronted the owners of successful newspaper and publishing establishments in connection with their purely mechanical plant. They felt chary about taking out the old and beloved machines to replace them by better and radically different equipment, and yet, one by one, even the most conservative among the successful publishers have made these changes and have found that there was not only room for all of the old and faithful employees, but opportunities for their working at a higher efficiency.

Up to the present, but few manufacturing establishments have investigated this question of production engineering sufficiently to have clear-cut conceptions of what it really means. Those few that have, and have put into practice the principles herein set forth, have realized financial returns so remarkable as to be beyond the belief of the skeptical uninformed. I have known cases where these doubters have witnessed a remarkable increase in the annual production of some other establishment that had introduced methods based on the principles enumerated. The doubters make a superficial investigation and find that the successful establishment is paying high wages for the maintenance of its production engineering and planning. Frightened at what they call the large non-productive expense, they decide that the old way is good enough for them. It is only a question of time until necessity will compel them to adopt like methods or retire from the field.

Accountants and "system" men and companies exploiting the filing and other mechanical features connected with production engineering are beginning to spread some superficial knowledge of the visible paraphernalia of this branch of engineering. Too often they make the mistake of believing that these visible paraphernalia are all there is to production engineering. There can be no greater mistake.

The adopting of another company's printed forms is no more of a substitute for production engineering than would the adoption of another company's tooling jigs be a substitute for a tool-designing department.

The greatest difficulty that confronts factory owners desirous of adopting methods of modern production engineering is the scarcity of capable men to fill the line and staff positions. Our schools are not as yet providing any adequate instruction as a preparation for industrial engineering, and it is doubtful whether most of them will be able to do so for some years.

For many years the orthodox courses in mechanical engineering as taught in our leading technical universities have elaborated and specialized on applied mechanics and thermodynamics. It has been only within recent years that problems of practical machine design, combining a rational teaching of the subject based upon fundamental laws of stresses and factors of safety rather than empirical rules, have been introduced. Within the past few years a number of leading universities have endeavored to meet the demand for young men with some preparation to fit them for beginners in fields which would lead to industrial management, by introducing so-called courses in commerce and business in its higher relations. The work of these courses has been directed almost exclusively towards distributional and financial rather than the productive side of business enterprises. A great demand at the present time is for young men specially prepared, capable, and willing to enter the productive departments of manufacturing establishments. In order that America may assume her natural leadership in export trade, we need not only experts in financing and distribution, but experts in production.

It is a noticeable characteristic of the manufacturing establishments of this country that turn out an engineering product of high excellency, that their technical staff includes not only designers but company officers, and heads of productive departments as well. The successful engineering establishments of to-day are those that produce a high-grade product, and it will be found that they are paying good wages all along the line. The field is becoming constantly narrower for the manufacturer of engineering products who depends upon low selling prices and low wages. It is in this type of shop that we find officers indifferent to problems of modern engineering, management, and economics. It is in this class of shop that we find poorly paid foremen, and a notable absence of capable, educated men.

I do not wish to be misunderstood as claiming that we can by any system of education prepare young men so that immediately after graduation from some kind of a college or university course they can be full-fledged managers or production engineers. The work of industrial management is of such nature that it requires not only thorough preparation, but the stability of age and practical experience which should cover not only a period of at least ten years, but varied fields of work. The school can, however, develop an aptitude as well as a desire to fill certain minor staff positions in the management of industrial enterprises, so that a technical graduate may, after serving his apprenticeship of several years, be able and willing to assume the duties of foreman or head of some shop department, or some department such as Production, Tracing, Stores, Cost, Employment, or Purchasing. I do not wish to advocate the supplanting of the shop foreman who has advanced from the ranks of the craftsmen by college-trained young men who have completed their apprenticeship, nor will we ever have such a condition. But I claim that we should have (and I believe that we are bound to have) an increasing number of technical college graduates filling positions in practically all of the departments of manufacturing corporations, instead of in only the designing, drafting, and testing departments.

CHAPTER II

The Economic Theory of Factory Location

The industrial agents of railways are continually gathering and systematizing data regarding favorable sites for prospective industries. In some cases their reports and recommendations indicate careful study, and the obtaining of definite knowledge at first hand. In other instances the data collected are apparently based upon replies to circular letters addressed sometimes to leading merchants or hotel-keepers, and sometimes to secretaries of Commercial Clubs or Boards of Trade. Where the latter is the case, it is evident that the work done by the industrial agent is purely clerical. The replies sent from various towns along the line are usually from people whose horizon is limited, and who, for the sake of booming their town, will always be willing to make rosy reports. If there happens to be a deserted factory building in a town, the enterprising citizens can see a fine field ahead for the manufacture of almost anything that could be suggested, for the sake of having the old site reoccupied, if even for only a limited time.

So far as distributive establishments are concerned, local advice is apt to be valuable, but even then, personal knowledge based upon a visit to the town should be added by the industrial agent. On the other hand, information regarding location of productive industries gathered from purely local sources is likely to be erroneous.

The country is, however, full of real opportunities for productive industries. There are no people in better position to make a careful study of the conditions governing them than railway officials. The ability to give reliable advice can be based only upon personal study of natural resources, trade and market facilities, and economic statistics. The pursuit of such studies, and the exercise of sound judgment consequent upon them, requires a knowledge of manufacturing processes and industrial economics in addition to ability of a high order.

Census reports and State departmental reports are always more or less retrospective. The true function of the railway industrial agent is to look ahead clearly, making only such cautious use of reports and statistics as a sound judgment dictates.

The problem of factory location is one that presents itself to the industrial engineer who is working for the lowest cost of production. Location means everything to the retail establishment. It means less to the factory, as a rule, yet its importance is often overlooked. Well-managed factories may fail in bad locations, while poorly managed ones owe their very existence to a happy site.

The choice of a factory site, geographically considered, is influenced by considerations regarding (1) Market, (2) Labor, (3) Raw Material, and (4) Transportation.

The first consideration in manufacturing is that the manufactured product must fill a want. There must be a market for it. The goods, once manufactured, must be sold. The location of many factories in surroundings not at all favorable to cheapness of production has been due to the fact that their founders, realizing the local demand, started the establishment in the best sales market, and, having usually at the start a limited capital, the local site itself was generally not influenced by considerations of what would be the best site for cheap production, but what would be the cheapest site obtainable in quarters not too unfavorably situated as regarded both local market and transportation. The founders of a manufacturing establishment, often by reason of limited competition, and owing to the fact of their priority in the field, have been able to build up splendid businesses with factories located in cities far away from all the component raw materials of their product, and with the local factory site unfavorably situated as regards transportational facilities. With the growth of competition and wider development of natural resources all over the country, more attention has had to be given to the economies of cheap production, and many old and well-established factories have changed their location, while others that have failed to do so have suffered from constantly diminishing profits.

The oldest manufacturing establishments of the country have been located chiefly in distributing centers, or cities, where business men conveniently meet and commodities may be easily exchanged. In addition to the advantages from a selling standpoint, such centers presented the advantage of abundance of labor. The convergence of railroads in larger centers of this sort has also offered facilities for the securing of raw material and shipping of products.

The advantage of direct contact with the consumer that is offered by a factory in a large city is well worth considering. Frequent instances may be found where, after the removal of a factory which has found its city site disadvantageous as compared with a location in the suburbs or the country, some newcomer has been able to start up a thriving establishment near the old site, with perhaps less profits, but still reaping the advantage of this close touch with the market.

The cities that form the best sales markets are those where trade routes meet or toward which they converge. Similarly, good sales markets are afforded by cities at the convergence of navigable rivers, such as Pittsburg and St. Louis, or at points where the limit in direction of a waterway necessitates transshipment, such as Chicago, Cleveland, and Cincinnati. Another class of cities forming good markets is found in cities which are collecting and distributing points in an exceedingly productive region, such as Indianapolis and Kansas City.

The great obstacle in the case of a city location is the extremely high first cost of a site, provided sufficient ground extent is secured for expansion, which must always be an accompaniment of a successful industrial establishment.

As between city and country sites, the city presents the most flexible labor market. Skilled labor is most easily obtained on short notice in a city. In the country labor is cheaper, and the workmen are likely to be more contented. They are likely to marry and have homes in pleasant surroundings, and the inducements for the wasting of their earnings are not so great as in a city. At the same time, in dull times the country factory is looked to as bound to exercise a paternal interest in the employees and town, — a responsibility from which the city factory is relieved.

A suburban site, convenient to a belt railway line such as exists in most of the larger trade centers, presents many advantages of both city and country. It permits the purchase of sufficient ground for a factory site to allow for future expansion. It has the labor market of the city to draw from, and offers the workmen who choose to live close at hand the opportunity of pleasant home sites.

In cases where the factory is not needed as an adjunct to a sales department, considerations as to cheapest transportation of raw material and finished product should be of great importance in determining the location.

So far as cost of raw materials is concerned, that location will be the best that will make the total resultant freight charges of all raw materials the minimum.

As a simple example, we may take the case of an establishment manufacturing paving brick. It has been estimated that the relative weights of clay, finished product, and coal required in this industry are approximately as 40, 30, and 3. In a case of this sort it is evident, by a brief inspection, that in the matter of choice of factory site as between coal fields, clay beds, and nearest market or distributing center, the most advantageous point of location would be nearest the clay beds. Of course, the combination of several favorably influencing conditions will be more desirable, such as clay beds with cheap fuel close at hand. Such conditions exist in natural gas fields in several sections of the country.

Similarly, the best location for a blast furnace is a site where ore, coke, and limestone may most conveniently be brought together. About two-thirds of the Lake Superior iron ore is at present melted in the vicinity of Pittsburg, and most of the remainder at Lake ports. The reason for this is apparent when one remembers that the total weight of fuel required in furnace work is about 20% of the weight of the iron produced.

Nearness to coal is to be had in Pennsylvania, Ohio, Indiana, Illinois, Missouri, Iowa, Kansas, Kentucky, Tennessee, and Alabama. The Lake Superior region furnishes about two-thirds of all the iron ore in the United States, and most of the remainder comes from the Appalachian region, from Pennsylvania and Maryland southward.

Of equal importance to nearness of raw materials is the matter of available methods of transportation. As between railways and waterways, the latter have the advantage of cheapness, whereas the former have the advantage of greater speed. A factory producing an output of considerable bulk, and which will not suffer from slight moisture, would be advantageously located on a waterway. The greater expense of railway transportation is largely due to the high speed demanded for passenger traffic. A system of freight railways especially arranged for heavy tonnage and moderately slow speed will be of great advantage to the economic distribution of factory products.

A location convenient to receipt of raw materials by means of the cheaper waterways, and at the meeting of railways, makes a most favorable location for a factory site. Examples of manufacturing centers so located are found in Pittsburg, Buffalo, Cincinnati, Cleveland, Detroit, Milwaukee, Chicago, and St. Louis.

In the case of light machinery, or of any output in which the labor cost is considerably greater than that of materials, nearness to raw material is of minor importance. The largest cities are always the best places for the securing of the most skilled labor, and they offer also advantages of the promptest shipping facilities for manufactured products, and of a sales market close at hand. Industries of this sort are naturally most numerous in the largest cities of the country, such as New York, Philadelphia, Boston, Chicago, etc.

It is evident that factory location must be governed by due consideration of each of the influences that have been suggested, and a final decision is to be reached only after giving to each consideration its proper weight.

It will be apparent that numerous cities much smaller than the examples mentioned will answer many of the requirements for most economic factory location. While the history of the past seems to point towards the large city as the most favored factory site, there are many examples of success in the smaller towns. The labor agitator finds the small town a poor field. The pleasant surroundings and sunshine of a home in a small town tend towards contentment, — the worst enemy of the walking delegate.

It is possible that the era of combination may be followed by just as rational a period of decentralization. There are too many intermediary agencies that raise the cost of production and distribution, to make the centralization and combination of all factories an economic desideratum. There is a legitimate most economic territory, and a corresponding maximum capacity for economic production, that point towards distributed production as an ultimate condition, even with centralized capitalization.

CHAPTER III

The Planning of Factory Buildings, and the Influence of Design on their Productive Capacity

In designing factory buildings considerations of utility and economy must come first, and architectural effects must subserviently adapt themselves to these prime requisites. The building must be designed with regard to intake and output, adapting the arrangement to the equipment and flow of work, following always the lines of least resistance as regards both losses in transmission apparatus and losses in activity of live operators.

It must be evident that a wide variety of output cannot be advantageously built in a single shop. It sometimes happens in the machine-manufacturing business that a single shop must, on account of trade conditions, manufacture both light and heavy machinery, or machinery and light detail fittings. In such cases careful planning of departmental arrangements, equipment, and organization is particularly necessary, so as to keep the separate costs of production of each type distinct, and at a price reasonably near the minimum for each class. Again, it has been found that the building of groups of parts representing a complete organ of a machine, in a single department, is often more likely to bring about the cheapest production than an arrangement in which all pieces travel through the whole shop in which each distinct class of machine tools is grouped by itself.

The proper arrangement of departments, and of machines, with regard to each other, depends on statistical knowledge of the most predominant paths of travel of the material in process of manufacture. Such observational information alone can determine to best advantage also the location respectively of rooms for stores, stock, tools, grinding, etc.

Except when specific reasons to the contrary appear, the cheapest building is to be constructed in which it is physically possible to do the work well. A building must provide shelter from weather, afford good light and ventilation, and must be able to resist all stresses to which it is subjected by equipment and employees, besides offering reasonable resistance to weather and conflagration. Beyond these considerations any additional elaborations are only excusable when charged to advertising account.

For psychological reasons it is desirable that the building present a pleasing appearance rather than that of an ugly monster or prison. Hence, any architectural artifices are to be commended that will relieve monotonous continuity, such as in the case of a long building, the use of projecting pilasters, which also add to the rigidity of the structures, or the use of external projections for elevator shafts and stairways, if such a location is desirable. Where a low building with central monitor and single gallery is used, it may be desirable to have elevators and stairways at the inside of the gallery on account of their thus feeding a wider territory with a shorter amount of walking and hauling than they would if placed at the outer walls.

It is important that as much floor space as possible should be visible at all times. Hence all angles, "L's," "E's," and "H's" should be avoided in favor of the plain rectangle. The same considerations of visibility, and the avoidance of unnecessary walking or elevator riding, argue for the single-floored structure as against multi-floored buildings. Even the single gallery in monitor-roof buildings is best avoided, as it forms a more or less isolated set of areas not readily visible, and increases walking, stair-climbing, elevator-riding, and trucking. "Avoidance of unproductive travel" demands a minimum of passageways, which passages should always be under the close supervision of watchmen, who must note all wandering clerks and workmen, and who must be so informed as to the employees and their duties, that they may be able to observe and report illegitimate or aimless wandering.

The single-floored building is to be preferred as a general rule even where land is costly. The lower cost of building, the lesser fire-risk, and above and beyond all, the greater productivity per unit of floor area, usually more than counterbalance the interest and other fixed charges per unit of floor area. Moreover, a large tract of really valuable land is bound to rise in value, though such increase would naturally increase the fixed charge per unit of floor area. The exact amount of this fixed charge should be calculated for each and every proposed site, as there are certain locations where it may be so high that in order to reduce it to a point permitting profitable operation, it is necessary to adopt multi-floored buildings or else abandon the site and go where real estate is cheaper.

The site selected, as well as the shape of the building, must be such as to allow for expansion. This demands the possession of land enough to allow for the expansion lengthwise of the rectangular building, and such lateral expansion in the way of additional buildings as may in time be needed.

A well-designed building will provide facility of enlargement, maintaining the same balance of floor area. This demands the recording of all increases of departmental area whenever they have become necessary, and the use of such records in preparing the designs for new buildings. It has been aptly stated that a well-designed factory building or set of buildings should be as flexible and adaptable to enlargement as the "unit" system of filing cabinets. Fig. 1 shows the rear view of the factory of Ludwig Loewe at Wittenau, near Berlin. It will be noted that either the saw-tooth shop or either of the lateral buildings may be extended toward the rear, preserving the same balance of area.

The departmental organization of an establishment should be carefully analyzed, and if necessary, revised, before a new building is erected. The location of departments so as to secure minimum travel demands careful study, as does also their arrangement to secure the easiest flow of work without interference of currents.

The proper location of the rooms for raw material, partly finished material, finished parts, finished complete stock, washrooms, lavatories, locker-rooms, tool-room, grinding-room, etc., should not be deferred until after plans have been adopted, since their proper location will have a decided influence on the cost of production.

In the shop portions room must be provided not only for all machinery, but for all materials in process of manufacture, without crowding. Sufficient room must be allowed to provide convenient access to all parts of a machine, and for the removal of any machine whenever necessary. Sufficient area must exist for the storing of as large a supply of working material and finished material as may be necessary, without interfering with the passageways. The open areas must be wide enough to permit the passage of two trucks in the aisles and for the side-tracking of trucks around machines. A good truck system involves consid-

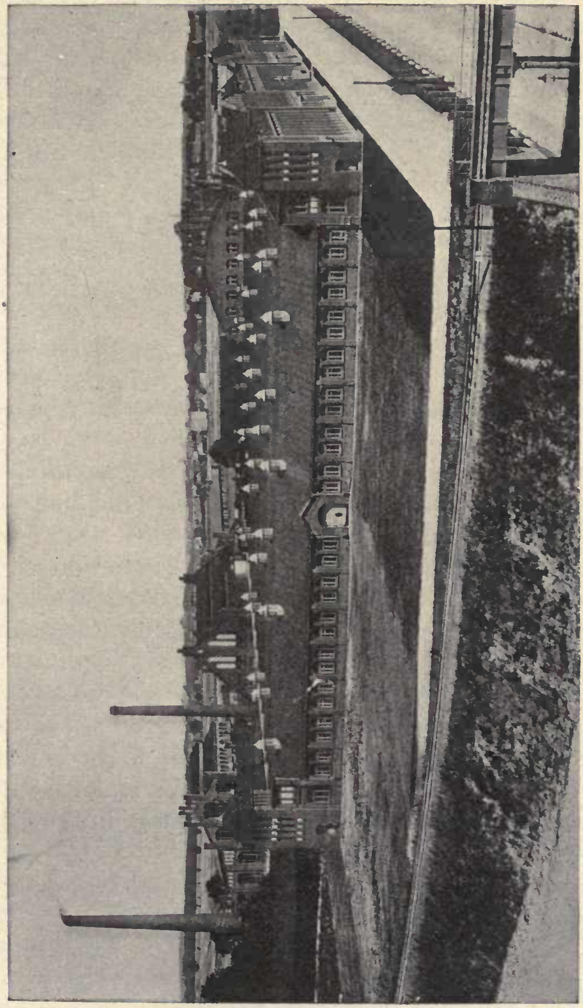


FIG. 1.—Rear view of the factory of Ludwig Loewe, Wittenau, near Berlin, showing saw-tooth roof arrangement of main shops with administration front and three-story side structures.

erable planning. A truck system involving the retention of the material in the trucks, with as little unloading and reloading as possible, and with as little hauling of empties as possible, is an important feature, and one deserving attention in any establishment. It involves the building of a considerable number of trucks, and departmental supervision, but is likely to result in economy. In some instances trucks are desirable, built so as to pick up and deliver a sheet steel keg for holding work in process. An ample supply of metal "tote boxes" for holding small parts will facilitate stock moving and lessen losses of small parts.

A noticeable defect in the great majority of factory buildings is the large amount of vibration. A careful study of the uses to which the building is to be put, and the location of its equipment, could almost wholly prevent this defect, whose evil results are far greater than generally appreciated. Vibration causes undue wear and tear of machine tools, and interferes with correct tool work, besides seriously affecting the efficiency of all employees, whether they are engaged at manual or mental work. Here again the folly of adopting some architect's "ready-made" plans becomes apparent. This is too often the case, the designer's knowledge of the work to be done in the factory being practically nil. The wind loads and snow loads are wholly secondary to the live stresses due to shafts, countershafts, and moving machines.

Economic production demands that the building fit the machinery, whose location in turn, as previously stated, depends on the flow of the work. Liberal foundations are to be provided for all heavy machines. A cushion of asphalt below and around the foundation has been used to good effect as an additional vibration destroyer.

Economy usually demands the location of the source of power and heat at the side of the building, somewhat nearer the end which is likely to be elongated. It should be provided with easy means of access for delivery of fuel and for removal of ashes. The use of sloping trestles is often an advantage in bringing cars to the level of upper floors or platforms in the case of power-plant, foundry, etc. A system of outdoor tracks and of outdoor cranes and power shovels should be considered and provided wherever, on investigation, it would appear to be an economic move.

The general form of the framing of the building designed to conform with the ideas suggested will not include many varieties. It may have the central monitor with sloping sides, the central monitor with saw-tooth construction on the sides, or the entire shop may be of the saw-tooth roof construction. The central monitor gives a more pleasing architectural effect than the saw-tooth roof over the whole building, although the monotony of a saw-tooth roof structure is easily relieved by a multi-floored administration portion. Fig. 2 is a view of the Potter & Johnston Co. factory at Pawtucket, R. I., a good example of the last-mentioned style.

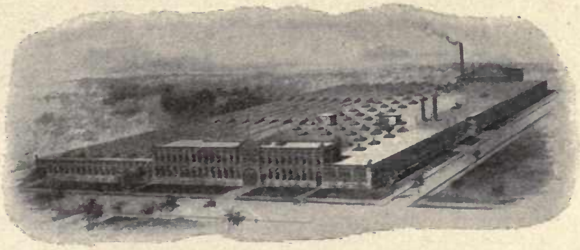


FIG. 2. — Factory of Potter & Johnston Co., Pawtucket, R. I., showing administration front, saw-tooth shop, and power plant, all under practically one roof.

It is not the aim of this presentation to take up such features of building construction as have not directly to do with the productive output. Hence it will be unnecessary to treat of such matters as materials for foundations, side-walls, framework, roof, paint, etc., excepting to reaffirm the general statement that inasmuch as interest and depreciation affect costs of production, as they are greater or less, so it is desirable to construct that type of building which will result in least total sum of combined interest, depreciation, and insurance.

The very cheapest factory building can be constructed of wood framing of just sufficient strength to withstand the stresses to which it is subjected, and covered with corrugated steel siding and tar paper or asbestos paper roofing. Such construction involves a rather high insurance rate, high cost for heating, and depreciates rapidly. The slow-burning type of wood construction uses much heavier timbers for framing and thick flooring, the idea being that, coupled with a good automatic sprinkling system, no fire can gain great headway, and that only the surfaces of timbers, or certain sections of the building, will be destroyed. The slow-burning all-wood type of construction is apt to be no more expensive and a better fire-risk than light steel and brick construction. A more permanent building than the all-wood slow-burning type, and a better fire-risk than the light steel and brick, is presented in the brick and wood slow-burning type of construction. This last-named type of construction is apt to fill in most cases the requirement of that type of building which presents the lowest combined charges for interest, depreciation, and insurance, although its cost is but slightly exceeded by a construction of reinforced concrete, which will be accompanied by still lower fire insurance rates. Reinforced concrete presents difficulties in tearing down which may in some cases cause a preference for slow-burning brick and wood.

In designing a building it must be borne in mind that while it must be so planned as to place to greatest advantage the machinery of manufacture, there will always be a great deal of work that depends upon human attendance, and that it is just as important that the human machinery be provided with such surroundings and arrangements as will make it the most efficacious. Such arrangements are too often looked upon as philanthropic or advertising measures, when in fact they are part of the productive equipment. The output of man as a machine is regulated first of all by the amount and quality of fuel or nourishment supplied, as food and air and heat. Poor air and insufficient light and warmth inevitably result in poor work, both as regards quantity and quality, even though the workers might be picked for their cheerful and sunny dispositions. But another factor enters, namely, that of contentment. Agreeable and healthful surroundings will tend more than anything else to remove the chief cause, next to lack of proper and sufficient vital supplies, which is responsible for diminished labor efficiency, namely, discontent. Hence it becomes important to consider what features of building construction influence comfort.

Factory floors are often responsible for much discomfort. The wood floor is the only one that is conducive to comfort, since wood is a poor conductor of heat. Hence the wooden shoes worn in many cold and earthen-floored foreign shops, the object being to keep the feet less cold. A wood surface on concrete floors is advantageous for other reasons than those of comfort. The dust from concrete when it is abraded is injurious to machined surfaces. Moreover, a wood floor furnishes a good grip for bars used in moving heavy castings, machines, etc. Short lengths of hard maple, even of poor grade, are to be preferred to softer woods for flooring. The short lengths facilitate repairing. The best floors for factories are constructed of 3-inch yellow pine flooring, grooved on both sides and with separate tongues. The separate tongue makes it possible to take up and remove or repair the floor with very little waste. This yellow pine floor is next covered with a sound deadener of tarred paper, and on top of this is placed the surfacing of $\frac{3}{4}$-inch hard maple.

For heavy machines and on testing floors, metal floor plates with "T" slots, sunk in concrete, are often desirable.

In ground floors made of concrete with wood surfaces, it has been found that asphalt or coal tar mixed with the concrete, or used as a surfacing, prevents the rise of moisture through the concrete to the hard-wood surfacing. The most satisfactory ground floors are constructed with steel "I" beams, laid in concrete, with asphalt moisture-proof coat and hard-wood surface.

With regard to heating and ventilating, it can safely be said that the loss in labor efficiency and consequent output per man will certainly be found to be enormously greater than the cost of proper heating and ventilating facilities.

The heating of most factory buildings is best accomplished by the indirect pressure system, using the exhaust steam of one or more non-condensing engines as complete or auxiliary heating medium. Fig. 3 is a view of the shops of the United Railway Company, Baltimore, Md., showing hot-blast heating apparatus and distributing ducts.

In many cases the heating system has been very carelessly put up, without any plans or specifications having been prepared for it. As a result, heating is often insufficient or poorly balanced, and circulation defective. A system of heating should always be planned by a competent engineer. Owing to the very long pipe lines necessary in factory buildings of the modern type, direct radiation systems for factories, even when designed in the best possible manner, are likely to have poor circulation and to be slow in action in cold days unless a vacuum system of circulation is used. The hot-blast system of heating the air in heating chambers supplied with steam coils, and delivering it under pressure from a blower, possesses the advantage of heating a shop quickly in the morning, and of uniformly distributing the heat, if it is properly designed and installed, so that, although the total heat units required to heat the air will be theoretically greater than with direct radiation, the tremendous gain derived from uniformity of temperature and comfortable workers will far more than counterbalance the additional cost of operation when using the indirect pressure system, as compared with direct radiation. The pressure is always outward, hence there is a freedom of drafts and, when properly installed, an avoidance of the accumulation of the total heat radiated at the top of the building, as is so apt to be the case with the direct radiation system. The cubical contents of most factory buildings are so large that suffi-

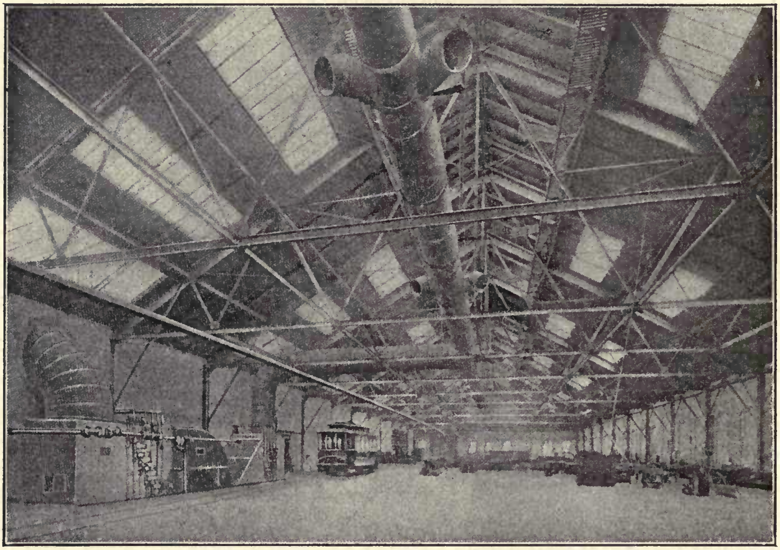


Fig. 3. — Hot-blast heating system as applied to shops of United Railway Co., Baltimore, Md.

cient number of changes of air per hour are secured by drawing only a portion of the air for circulation from out of doors, so that the expense of the indirect pressure system when applied to factories can be made a good deal less than that of the same system as applied to public buildings, where the cubic space per person is many times less and the number of changes per hour must be much more frequent. Of course, if the air in the shop is vitiated by the processes of manufacture going on, the foregoing remarks will not apply. It will always prove economical to provide pure air. This is especially true of a factory located in unsanitary surroundings, in which circumstances it will be profitable to provide air shafts of considerable height to draw in pure air or provide other means of purification.

Clean air as a money saver in mercantile establishments and offices has not received the attention it deserves. One can daily see on display, in the show windows of high-grade dry goods establishments, fabrics and gowns worth thousands of dollars, which are being badly damaged by sooty and dirty air.

The same conditions prevail, to a greater or less extent, throughout these establishments. The depreciation due to dirty air could be reduced 90% by the introduction of air-cleaning devices whose cost is trivial compared with losses now taking place.

Most engineers and writers on heating have confined their attention, in the matter of the use of the pressure system, to calculations as to how to provide sufficient heat to overcome the heat losses through walls, windows, roofs, floors and open doors, and have apparently failed to appreciate the importance of furnishing better health and greater activity of employees from breathing wholesome air, which always results when the pressure system is properly installed.

In a building thus ventilated there need be no drafts, as the most healthful conditions are reached by keeping all windows tightly sealed. The outlet of air is best secured by a separate set of ducts leading to the roof.

This system is so common that it seems almost impertinent to mention it. Nevertheless it is equally common to see great black streaks radiating from the hot air ducts, showing how full of soot and dust the air is which is forced into the building, though it is otherwise full of oxygen and far more healthful than the air furnished by any other system of heating and ventilating.

The black streak, however, is entirely unnecessary, and can be absolutely avoided by proper systems of air washing — a process accomplished by either of two systems of spraying; the first method is used where only a moderate water supply is available; the second, where abundant water is at hand.

The first plan, for cases where it is necessary to be economical of water, is that of using a "coke" washer. In this system the air is drawn through a series of cages filled with coke, over which fine streams of water trickle. The coke absorbs the soot and dust, and will serve in this way without replenishment for at least a year.

Fig. 4 shows a typical hot-blast heater with coke air washer.

The second and better plan is that used where an abundance of water is available. This plan consists of blowing the air through several curtains of fine streams of water. The drying is effected by passing the air alternately over and under a series of baffle plates. The centrifugal force, where the air makes the sharp turns about the edges of the baffle plates, separates the moisture so that the air can be furnished at any degree of humidity desired.

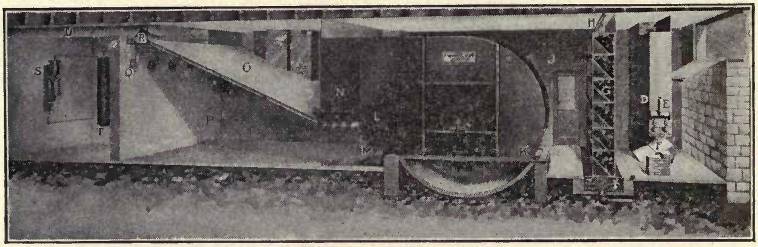


FIG. 4. — Hot-blast heater with coke air washer: C, screen through which outside air enters; D, tempering coil fed by steam pipe E; F, by-pass so air can go through without touching tempering coils; G, coke air filters moistened by perforated water pipe H; I, catch basin; K, blower; O, partition permitting part of the air to be blown over heater coils and part or all to be blown through ducts without passing over heater coils.

In order that there may be no discomfort with sealed windows in summer, the air can be passed over refrigerator coils, making it possible to secure any degree of coldness.

Another advantage, from the standpoint of economy as well as of health, accompanies the use of air-washing systems, namely, the ability to humidify the air to any desired degree. The normal degree of humidity of the human body is between 60 and 70%, and with this degree of humidity the body is just as comfortably warm at 65° F. temperature as it is at 70° with a low condition of humidity, say 15 to 20%, which is the usual condition of artificially heated atmosphere where the air is not humidified.

This means that a fuel saving of 7 or 8% can be effected by furnishing air of lower temperature but of higher humidity. It should also be borne in mind that it is seriously detrimental to health to breathe air having so low a degree of humidity as is furnished by most heating systems. The result is an excessive evaporation from the membranes of the body, which is productive of catarrhal diseases. In addition, one is more apt to contract a cold when passing from an atmosphere of 15° relative humidity and 70° F. temperature into outside zero weather with 70° of humidity, than if the normal percentage of moisture had been maintained within the building.

Humidity control is effected through the agency of a thermostat. This is possible because of the discovery that the amount of moisture which a body of air will absorb during any given length of time in contact with water is more dependent on the temperature of the water than on the temperature of the air. Hence, when the thermostat indicates that the temperature of the air surrounding it is changing, it follows that the absolute humidity must be changed in order to preserve the relative humidity at a constant percentage. The temperature of the spray water is therefore changed by a steam jet, acting through a device similar to an injector, over which the thermostatic motor has control. Another duty which the spray system of air cleaning accomplishes very efficiently is that of cooling the ventilating air in summer. The entering air is placed in contact with an immense amount of cooling surface, namely, the total area of the water globular surface. The air can thus be cooled by about 80% of the initial temperature difference between the spray water and the entering air. In order to use the same water a second time, ice must be placed in the settling tank, or such tank provided with brine coils connecting with a small refrigerating machine, to keep down the temperature.

Abundance of light is as important as abundance of pure air. Natural light should permeate the whole shop during all hours at which it prevails out of doors, and not only work-benches and machines, but stairways and all passages, should be light. The saw-tooth roof, with glass portion towards the north, gives the most agreeable and diffused light. It should be borne in mind that with saw-tooth roof construction, the side windows in the walls can be dispensed with altogether, although this practice is by no means common. To determine how far inwards good light will penetrate, a very close approximation can be secured by taking a 45° triangle and laying the hypothenuse along the extreme edges of the glass in either side windows or saw-tooth roof windows. In shops of ordinary height, this will limit the well-lighted area to a distance of from 20 to 25 feet from the windows, and will limit the width of the saw-tooth "bays" to about the same, unless unusually high windows are introduced.

Fig. 5 shows some structural details of the saw-tooth roof construction used in the shops of the Blake & Johnson Co., Waterville, Conn. An interior of this same shop is shown in Fig. 6, showing how well the light is distributed.

Skylights are generally undesirable on account of their admitting so much direct sunlight, and also on account of their liability to breakage of glass and obstruction by snow. In the case of the saw-tooth roof, facing the north, clear window glass may be used, since it is never exposed to the direct rays of the sun. Windows in the ventilating portion of the central roof gable will need shades, unless made of ground or yellow glass. As to the side windows, except those facing the north, they are exposed to direct sunlight if there are no closely adjacent buildings. Shades usually receive rough treatment in a shop, and are certainly short-lived, hence opaquing the glass is usually preferred to installing shades. If the nature of the work is clean enough to permit their use, buff color is recommended, since this variety does not shut out too much light. Ground glass panes may be desirable in certain locations where it is advisable to keep out direct sunlight or to obstruct the view inwards or outwards.

Prismatic glass has been used to advantage in places where the light requires to be deflected inward into the space desired to be lighted, as in basements, or in a space darkened by neighboring walls or in top floors with little or no side-lights, but receiving light from sloping skylights. A ribbed glass acting somewhat like a prism may be found to answer in some cases where the more expensive plate-glass prisms might be considered too costly.

As to artificial light, there is but one kind to be considered in a modern establishment having its own power plant, and that is the electric light. In some cases where the factory generates its own gas it may be found that a carbureted producer-gas will be more economical than electric light, even with prompt renewal of Welsbach type of mantles.

As wide fluctuations in the loads of electric generators are accompanied by low efficiencies, it will sometimes be advisable

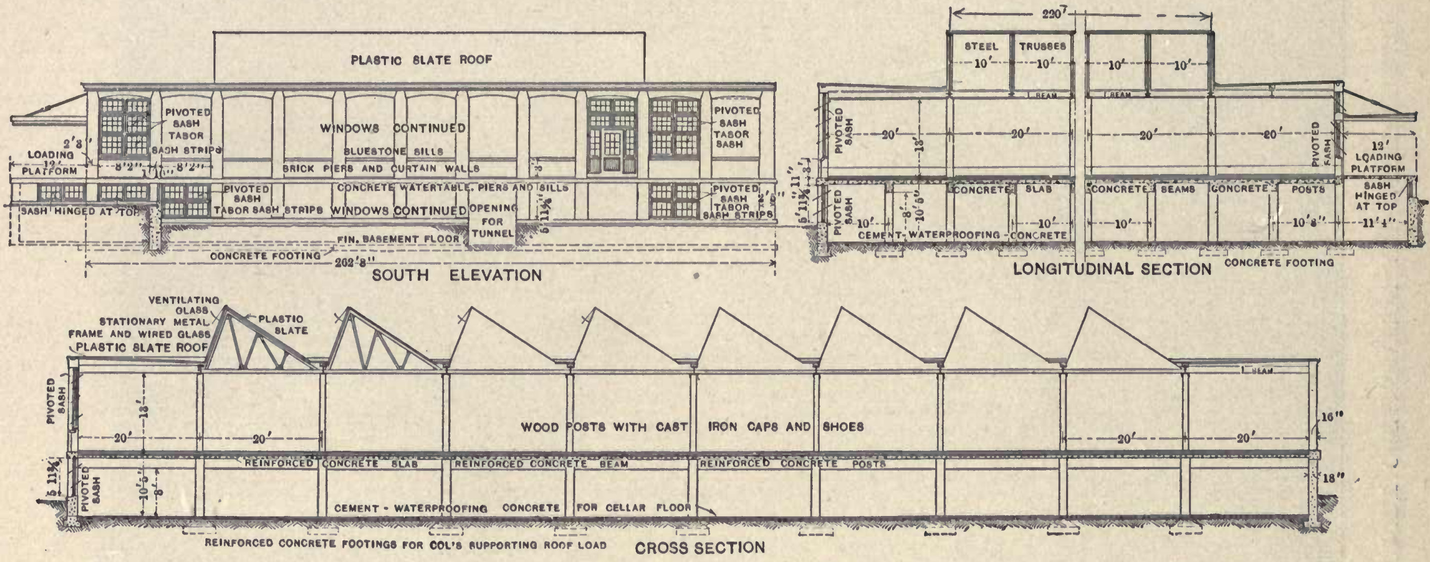


FIG. 5. — Some structural details of Blake & Johnson factory, Waterville, Conn., showing saw-tooth roof shop construction.

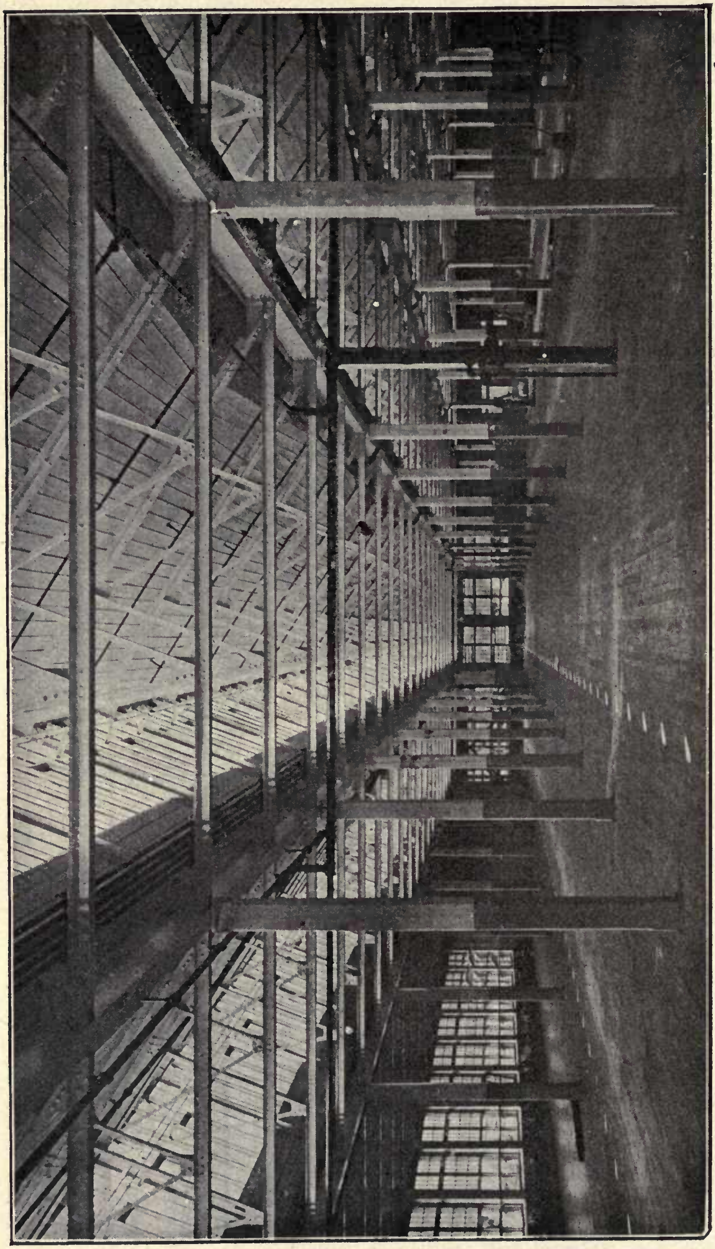


FIG. 6. — Interior of shop of Blake & Johnson Co., Waterville, Conn., showing light distribution in a typical saw-tooth roof shop.

to have a distinct engine and dynamo for lighting purposes. Arc lamps on the incandescent circuit are desirable for general illumination, supplemented by incandescents for individual machines and benches. For monitor roofs where lights must be high above the floor to afford free space for crane service, the flaming arcs will be found advantageous. The mercury vapor lamps are less expensive to operate than the flaming arcs, but proportionally less satisfactory owing to the weird color effects accompanying their use. It may be found desirable to alternate them with flaming arcs to secure sufficient white light. Good light demands that the wiring be of ample size to prevent drop enough in voltage to produce any dulling of incandescent lamps. Wire guards should not be used on lamps excepting where really needed. Their cost and interference with light renders it doubtful whether they are any real saving. For delicate work, the so-called "tipless" incandescent lamp provides the most perfect illumination, being free from the circles of darkness that are cast by lamps sealed at the bulb end. Some provision must of course be made for artificial illumination when the power plant is shut down, by connection to a public electric or gas circuit, or, if this is not available, by a stock of oil lamps for emergency use.

Eye-strain causes brain fatigue and materially deteriorates manual efficiency. Hence careful consideration needs to be given to daylight and artificial lighting. The efficiency of any lighting system depends, not on the number of lights supplied, but upon the extent to which this system enables the eyes to perform their duties with least effort and strain.

With good daylight, all parts of a machine are about equally illuminated. At night, however, with the commonly prevailing system of localized lights, the illumination of machines is very uneven, one part being very highly illuminated and other parts being in comparative darkness. With suitable diffusion, direction and intensity of light, operators can see their work far better with a low-foot candle value of illumination than they can with the high-foot candle values of concentrated illumination.

The eye adapts itself to artificial illumination in such a way that the intensity of light required for good vision at night is only a small fraction of the intensity of average daylight. As a rule, the general illumination of a shop at night is wholly neglected. In order to read ordinary writing, a minimum illumination of about one-foot candle is required. A good reading light should be about two-foot candles. In most shops, the general illumination falls below this. A good indoor daylight illumination needs to be only about forty foot-candles, although this may be considerably increased or decreased without discomfort. Where the daylight is insufficiently diffused, prismatic glass should be used.

With a highly concentrated artificial light and a dark field just outside this concentrated area, conditions are such as invariably result in eye-strain. Continued subjection of the eyes to this kind of illumination results in decrease of vision until the workman is unable to perform his work with accuracy or rapidity. A strong objection to the use of concentrated lights is the glare due to reflection of the bright image of the light, which is thrown into the eye of the operator.

The general illumination of a shop should not be so inefficient as to make it appear gloomy. A low degree of general illumination makes it impossible for the foremen to exercise the same degree of supervision at night as in the daytime.

The remedy for many of these objectionable features lies in the introduction of suitable illumination, proper care of lamps, reduction of the intrinsic light sources, and improved diffusion and direction of light.

Too much stress cannot be laid on the great importance of the absolute fireproofing of such parts of buildings as are intended for the reception of the almost unreplaceable requisites of manufacturing, such as drawings, patterns, and inventory. Drawings and patterns of tools, jigs, etc., are too often carelessly treated, since there may be but one article completed from them, but their loss in case of destruction of the tools by fire would be enormous.

Lockers and wash-rooms should be so planned that thorough discipline and system can be maintained with regard to them. Good discipline and system in these incidental features is bound to react on the work of the shop as a whole. Workmen should register time after depositing clothes, etc., in lockers, and not before, and location of lockers and time-clocks should favor this method.

Outside of the locker and wash-rooms, the only portions of the shop which it is desirable to have partitioned off and not subject to visibility are such departments as need isolation on account of the work to be carried on in them, such as grinding and buffing departments. Such departments must not be so isolated that their supervision will be any less close than that of the shop as a whole.

It must be apparent, on consideration of the influence of the building as a productive factor, that, aside from the specifications covering materials of construction, the planning of the building is best undertaken by an engineer familiar with the processes of production, who will provide the structural designer with a general plan of the requirements, together with data regarding the dead and live loads to be encountered, and their location.

In general the problem of laying out a complete factory plan, or an addition to an existing plan, consists first of the determination of the complete equipment required for the production of a given quantity of output. This equipment must then be arranged in the most advantageous manner, so as to secure the least unnecessary traveling and handling of materials, so as to secure the allowing of abundant space for storing of rough materials and partially finished products around the machinery, and so as to leave ample passage for trucks, industrial railways, cranes, or other method of transportation. After having determined on the equipment and its arrangement in each department, the layout of each department being prepared separately first, the next step is the arrangement of the departments and their surrounding buildings, with respect to each other; then follow the consideration of the heating, ventilating, light, and power transmission and mechanical transportation systems. These considerations in turn are followed by the design of the power plant and power house.

It is not advisable to consider proportion, dimensions, or location of various departments until one has determined for each department its equipment, space required for same, storage space, and passage areas. It is desirable in this connection to investigate data covering actual equipment in use in shops making the same or similar product to that contemplated, and to reduce these data to such units as floor space per unit of output, floor space per employee, power and light per unit of floor space, etc. Having determined on the equipment required in a given department, the best procedure is to cut paper templets to scale to represent each item of equipment, and secure final arrangements by pinning these templets into various trial positions until the best possible arrangement has been secured. Having determined in the above manner the general dimensions of the various departments, one can determine which departments must of necessity be located on the ground floor, which departments may be located in galleries or upper floors, which departments require buildings of their own, etc. Then we can surround such groups of departments as should go into one building by confines of building structure. Having determined in this manner the general dimensions of the leading departments and groups of departments, templets should be prepared showing the general proportions and dimensions of each building which is to confine such department or groups of departments. These templets are then arranged in various trial positions, until the most satisfactory arrangement of all departments and buildings is secured, the idea being borne in mind of having as few separate buildings as possible. Finally, the power plant, whose dimensions must be roughly estimated at this stage of the calculations, is placed in such location as will be most advantageous for economic distribution of power, easy access for fuel and removal of ashes, and in a location permitting expansion of the plant as a whole, as well as of the power plant. When this plan of procedure is followed, it is possible to present several alternative sets of plans from which the most satisfactory set can be selected.

CHAPTER IV

Staff and Departmental Organization

The factory system as it exists to-day presents as wide a range of physiological structure as does the whole animal kingdom. We can well compare some establishments to a mass of protozoa. Others may be likened with justice to the highest orders of vertebrates, with their complex systems of organs, muscles, and nerves. In the lower and extinct types of animal life we find beings with few organs, and often with the same organ many times duplicated. As the ages have passed, these types have decreased in number, being unable to resist the more highly developed classes. In the higher types we have no duplication of vital organs. The same is true of factories. The crude types, lacking in some organs, and with much duplication of functions, must pass away and give place to the vertebrate type, with its higher physiological development.

It is evident that the art of administration as applied to the newer, larger, and more complex establishments becomes of constantly greater importance. This art of administration demands a knowledge of all details of the interior workings of an industrial establishment. The process of building up an organization that shall be the best for a certain factory depends primarily upon scientific research work, having for its object the dissection of the entire series of internal workings into the elementary steps. Following this analytic process comes the even more difficult synthetic one of preparing a structure which shall be the most efficient possible engine of industrial production of its type.

The great advances in the construction of heat engines have depended to a large extent upon researches which brought to light the conditions during the minutest fractional part of a second representing any instant in a single stroke of the piston. It is only by ascertaining and recording continuous running conditions of our industrial engine, the factory, and an analysis equal in refinement to that employed in engine tests, that we can apply modifications and improvements to produce higher efficiency.

From the foregoing it follows that he who would deal with questions of factory organization must understand, first of all, manufacturing processes; also that he must be able to make precise observations, and that he must be able to record systematically the results of these observations. Continuous records and comparisons of all steps in the workings of a factory are essential to successful management.

Thus far considered, the question of organization has been wholly a physical one. A man with engineering education and understanding the principles of accounting and statistics could work out the physical organization of an industrial establishment. I do not exclude from this scientific treatment of factory workings the questions of time required to do the various operations and the compensation therefor. These are most fit subjects for scientific inquiry, and, indeed, such treatment is the only one which can bring about absolute fairness. The phases of the factory system which may be included in the list of those most susceptible to the methods of applied science are those having to do with location, design, equipment, organization, wages, and accounting.

Our physical organization having been drafted, it remains to select the men to fill the positions of petty and staff officers. The selection of the personnel which shall carry out successfully the work of the physical organization is a problem demanding more than skill in engineering and accounting. Success in administration demands a knowledge of men and of economic and sociologic questions. Successful officers possess this knowledge. They have gained it as a rule wholly by contact with men and with economic problems, oftentimes quite unconscious of the fact that they had acquired knowledge in a field which has so prolific and theoretic a literature. The attitude of disdain towards this literature is, however, gradually giving way to one of investigation. One reason for this is that students of economics are beginning to realize that they must investigate the influence of science upon industry. In discussing industry economists talk less to-day of political economy, and more of just simple economics. They are beginning to realize that tariffs and international laws have less to do with national wealth than scientific methods of production and organization.

It must be acknowledged that successful commercial establishments exist whose administrative officers know very little about what they choose to call the practical part of the business. Their success, where it has not been due to natural location and priority in the field, is usually dependent on their good judgment in happy selection of lower officials and the turning over of the entire internal management to these lower officials, who were equipped with proper training for scientific conduct of the factory.

Here again the old problem of the general advantages of education presents itself. A man without education has been successful. With an education the same man would probably have been more successful. A great general has won distinction in the art of war, having but a meager knowledge of tactics and of military equipment. With a well-rounded education he might have been still greater. The really great captains of the future will be men trained not only in the art of salesmanship, but those who have made a scientific study of the problems of production, organization, and administration as well.

When, by reason of increased business, a manufacturing establishment finds it necessary to erect an extension, or to put up a new plant, the progressive firm seldom plunges headlong into building. The necessity for alteration leads to a careful investigation of such matters as the travel of work through the factory, the maintenance of proper balance of floor area, the provision for a rational growth, an investigation of machine tool and power equipment, and other important considerations.

In the planning of extensions and new buildings, the owners of a business often find it profitable to employ the services of experienced industrial engineers, so as to relieve their own superintending staff from the additional labor involved in such planning — a strain which, without outside assistance, might seriously handicap the regular productive work of the factory. Hand in hand with the evolution of the mechanical equipment should go the development of the staff and departmental organization. That this development does not keep pace with that of the mechanical equipment is easily explained by the fact that, with respect to the equipment, the superintending staff and their assistants are craftsmen, with a considerable knowledge of technical matters beyond the limits of the immediate routine work of each individual. On the other hand, the men on whom falls the burden of the routine work of recording, and also a large part of the planning, are too often clerks whose horizon is limited by the working hours and the dollars per week wages.

The actual execution of the direct productive work in the factory is but an intermediate step between the planning of it and the recording of it. There is bound to be in every factory employing over one hundred men some sort of organization or departmental division of this work of planning and recording. In some factories the supervision of this force devolves upon the superintendent. In other works some corporation officer, such as the secretary or vice-president, assumes direct charge of it.

In making a study of the existing organization of the planning and recording departments, the first step is to write out a functional list, without names of individuals, showing the duties of each department and of each man in each department. With this functional analysis as a basis, there can be built up such an impersonal functional list or chart as appears best adapted to the company's conditions. The complete removal of the personal element is absolutely essential. After the new chart has been prepared, comes the selection of each man, of that man above all others that will best fit each place.

Simply as an example of what such a functional list might be, and without any intention to dogmatize, the following possible list is presented:

1. Entering and classifying orders.
2. Designing of output.
3. Designing of tools and machines.
4. Preparation of specifications and bills of material.
5. Requisitions on purchasing department, if this department is not at factory, or purchasing department itself, if at factory.
6. Stores department.
7. The routing of work through departments.
8. Instruction card covering individual departmental operations.
9. Specification of and providing for tools with which work is to be done.
10. Feed and speed of machines.
11. Fixing of time required for all operations.
12. Piece rates, premiums, bonuses, etc.
13. Pay-roll.

14. Cost accounts.
15. Finished stock.
16. Inventory.
17. Employment of unskilled labor.
18. Employment of skilled labor.
19. Maintenance of power, heating, ventilating, and lighting apparatus.
20. Maintenance of transmission apparatus.
21. Shipping and receiving.

After the listing of each distinct departmental function, outside of the direct productive departments as above, or including the direct productive departments also, the next process is the merging together of such departments as must necessarily be combined in establishments of moderate size, which cannot carry a list as long as the above, of distinct departments. The distinct listing of functions is advisable, however, whether each function represents a department or not. The next steps in this direction would be the charting, first of the organization as it now exists, and secondly, of any improved or ideal organization which it is hoped to secure.

There is probably no better method of charting than that of circles connected by lines or arrows, each circle representing a department, and the lines or arrows representing either their subordination to each other, or, by some different type of line or by using a separate chart, representing also their geographic juxtaposition, or the manner in which the work is handled first by one department and then by another. This method of charting was first used by Messrs. Garcke & Fells, and adopted by J. Slater Lewis and subsequent investigators into the matter of factory organization. Fig. 7 is an example of this method of charting applied to internal departmental organization. This example will suffice to show the method of division of duties coming under each functional head. I believe it to be a good plan for each department to have a chart showing the organization within that department, as well as a chart of the general factory organization, so that each man may see his place and not labor under any delusions as to his authority or his prospects. In Fig. 8 is presented a form illustrating this method of showing the general organization scheme. The scheme here shown is presented merely as an example for illustration.

The advantage of a study as above suggested is that it tends to bring about a departmental system of interlocking but independent units. It will lead to the encouragement and better

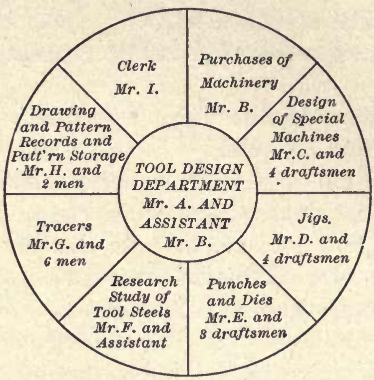


FIG. 7.—Departmental internal organization circle.

satisfaction of the men employed in the planning and recording departments by offering them a departmental headship rather than a mere clerk's post. This will offer a stimulus to ambition which will attract men of better mental caliber than can be obtained under a loose and poorly defined system.

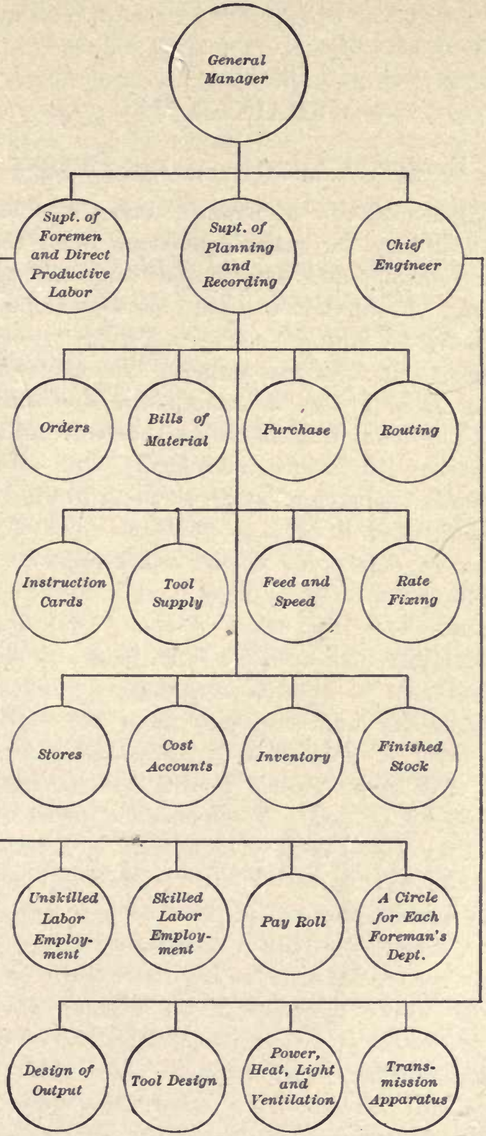


FIG. 8. — General organization chart.

CHAPTER V

Executive Control in the Factory

In the great majority of manufacturing establishments the company officers are far more conversant with the details of financing, accounting, and selling than they are with those of manufacturing. From time to time questions of business policy arise which have an intimate connection with cost of production, time of delivery, stock of raw material, stock of finished parts, condition of work in process of manufacture, and similar matters.

At such times many officers realize that whereas in the settlement of questions of financing, accounting, and selling they had clear-cut records at hand to guide them in forming policies, on the other hand, when it came to questions involving the factory itself, they were dependent wholly upon opinions of superintendents or foremen, these opinions having no firmer foundation than intuition. The realization of their helplessness and the absence of reliable and accurate knowledge of manufacturing conditions has been an incentive to progressive officers of manufacturing establishments to devise more thorough systems of executive control of the factory. More and more it has been appreciated that some graphic method of showing interdepartmental relations is necessary if responsibility is to be placed.

The most successful factory organizations are those in which all departments having to do with production in any manner whatever are subordinate to and responsible to one general head, the works manager, who has a thoroughly competent assistant ready to take the chief's place at any time, and who is recognized as the acting works manager in the absence of his superior. This form of control is a typical characteristic of the most successful manufacturing organizations. There must be no paths whereby company officers or any other departments in any way deal with departments responsible to the works manager except through the works manager's office.

In manufacturing, next in importance to the centralization of executive authority are clearly defined departmental lines, with a responsible head and assistant head for each department. The business which has its factory departments so organized that each department head is responsible to the works manager, without any intervening bosses, will be far more free from internal dissensions than one in which this is not the case. Yet one hears of company officers gleefully telling how they are "keeping them guessing," in referring to their most capable men and the question of where they stand in the organization. There are corporations who deliberately pursue this course as a fixed business policy, giving as their reason that they do not want to give any man too much power. Another reason for failure to establish clear-cut departmental lines lies in company officials making promises and offers to high-grade men in order to get them into their employ — promises they know they cannot fulfil on account of numerous similar promises to other employees. Such policies are suicidal to a business in the long run.

A few examples of successful organizations of factories are illustrated in the accompanying charts.

In Fig. 9 is shown the factory organization of the Remington Typewriter Company at Ilion, New York. This company is engaged in what is generally called "a straight manufacturing proposition"; that is to say, things are not built to order, but the product is fixed, and thoroughly standardized. Hence, designing and drafting do not appear among the list of departments. It will be noted that there are nine general departments, namely: (1) General Office of Works; (2) Purchasing; (3) Finished Parts and Production Order; (4) Shipping; (5) Inspection; (6) Labor; (7) Cashier (including Time- and Cost-Keeping); (8) Works Engineering, and (9) Manufacturing. The head of each of these departments is directly responsible to the works manager and assistant works manager, and to no one else.

It is noteworthy that this company has put under the works manager such departments as shipping, purchasing, time- and cost-keeping. In the great majority of American shops, where principles of good organization have not become well recognized, we find the head-bookkeeper or some company officer looking after purchasing, time- and cost-keeping, and shipping, leaving all the rest of the functions, departmentalized as shown in the Remington Company's chart, to the shop superintendent. He,

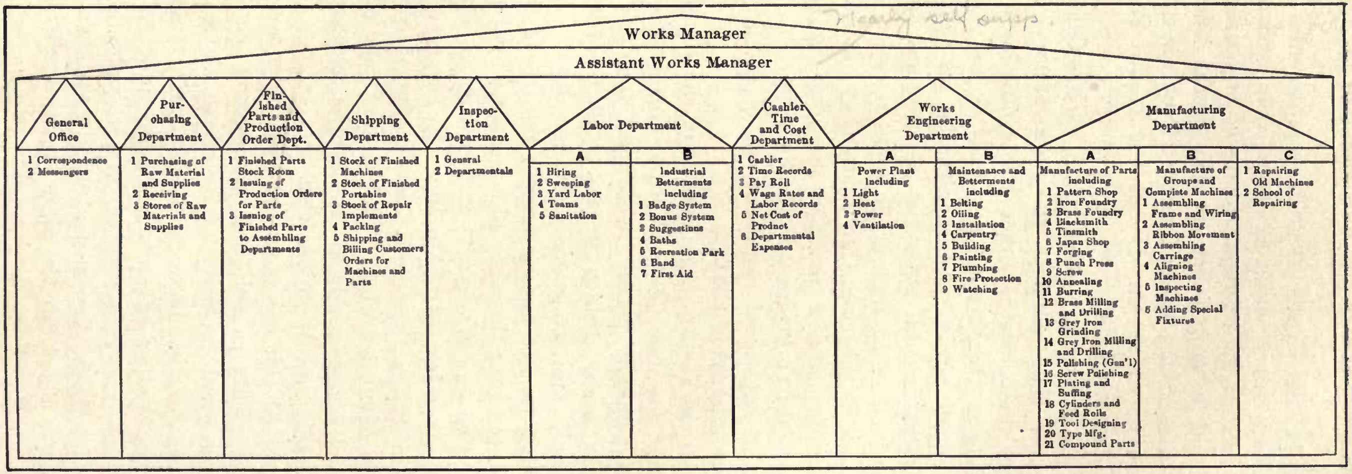


FIG. 9. — Showing how the works manager of the Remington Typewriter Company's factory at Ilion, New York, keeps in touch with the various departments of the plant. This organization is typical of a plant engaged in a "straight manufacturing proposition" — work in which the output is fixed and standardized; hence designing and drafting do not appear in the list of departments. In this plant the works manager has direct supervision over each department. Shipping, purchasing, time- and cost-keeping departments are all responsible to the works manager or assistant works manager.

therefore, in addition to being head of the manufacturing department with all its subdivisions, must also look after stock and production orders, employment, inspection, works engineering, power plant, and so on. Being badly overworked, he usually has an assistant superintendent under him, and a general foreman under the assistant superintendent, and a chief shop clerk under the general foreman, and so on, each being looked on as more or less of a "boss" in the works, but without clearly defined limits of authority.

The type of man usually filling the position of shop superintendent in the average American shop is often not capable of filling the broader position of works manager. Frequently company officers, though capable of financing, accounting, and selling, are also incapable of acting as works managers. Most shop superintendents, when relieved of the many duties which are shown segregated in Fig. 9, make excellent heads or superintendents of "manufacturing departments."

Another interesting feature of the Remington chart is the division of the labor department into two branches, one having to do with hiring, employment records, and general labor, and the other having to do with industrial betterments. This permits of combining a good hiring boss, on the one hand, and a trained welfare man or sociologist, on the other, who can pool their abilities to the best end for practical results.

It will also be noticed in the Remington chart that all production orders emanate from the finished parts and production order department. No factory operation of any sort whatever, whether for stock, upkeep, or betterments, may be made without a proper order issued by this department. The stock of parts required for manufacturing purposes is entirely separate from stock for shipping and repair purposes. Also the stock of raw material is under separate jurisdiction, being under the purchasing department. All stocks, in each of the above classes, are regulated by definitely established maximum and minimum quantities.

By way of further illustration of typical factory organizations put into charted form, Fig. 10 shows the factory organization of the National Motor Vehicle Company of Indianapolis. This type of factory is one in which designing and drafting comes to the front, for here the product is modified annually, and there

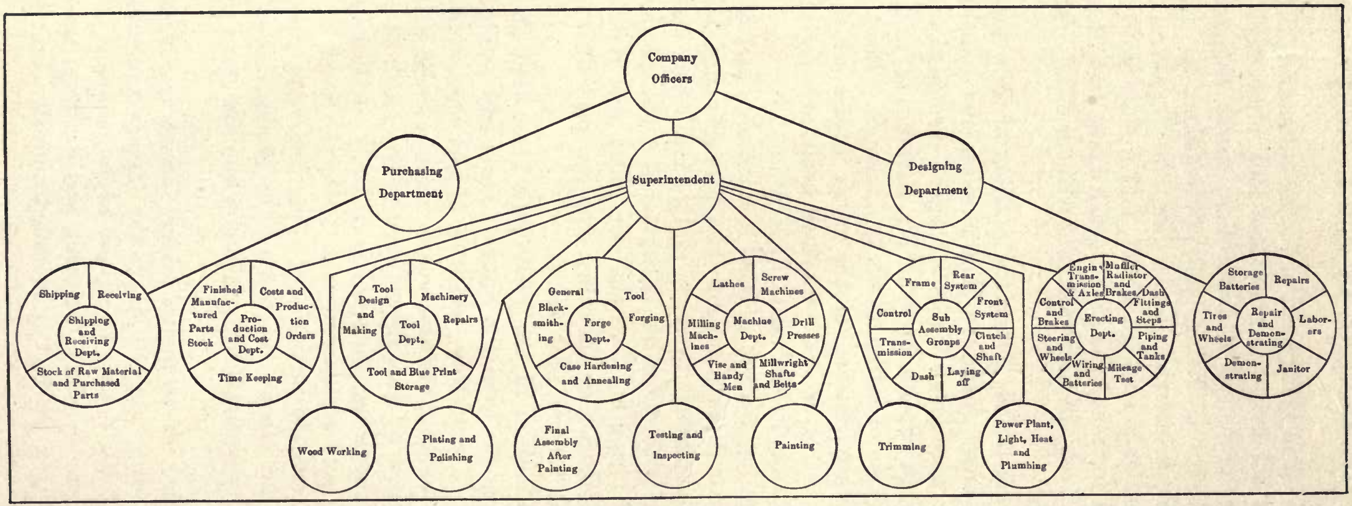


Fig. 10. — Compared with Fig. 9, this factory organization of the National Motor Vehicle Company of Indianapolis typifies a plant in which designing and drafting play a most prominent part. In this organization the superintendent has many of the duties assigned to the works manager in Fig. 9. Since the product of the plant is modified annually, there is more or less new designing and experimenting throughout the season. Fig. 9 indicates the triangle method of graphic analysis, while in Fig. 10 the organization has been worked out on the more familiar circle basis.

is more or less new designing and experimenting throughout a season. In this chart the superintendent has many of the duties assigned to the works manager in Fig. 9.

The organization of a strictly engineering business conducted by the Western Gas Construction Company of Fort Wayne, Indiana, is shown in Fig. 11. Here the designing department is the initiating order authority, as all work is built to order with but few exceptions. This chart differs from those before mentioned in that it covers the entire organization, including accounting and selling branches which are not shown in Figs. 9 and 10.

An interesting feature in Fig. 11 is the advisory board, which consists of the heads of all departments, who meet once a week, and make recommendations to the president and manager, and receive recommendations from the latter, who is himself an expert mechanical engineer.

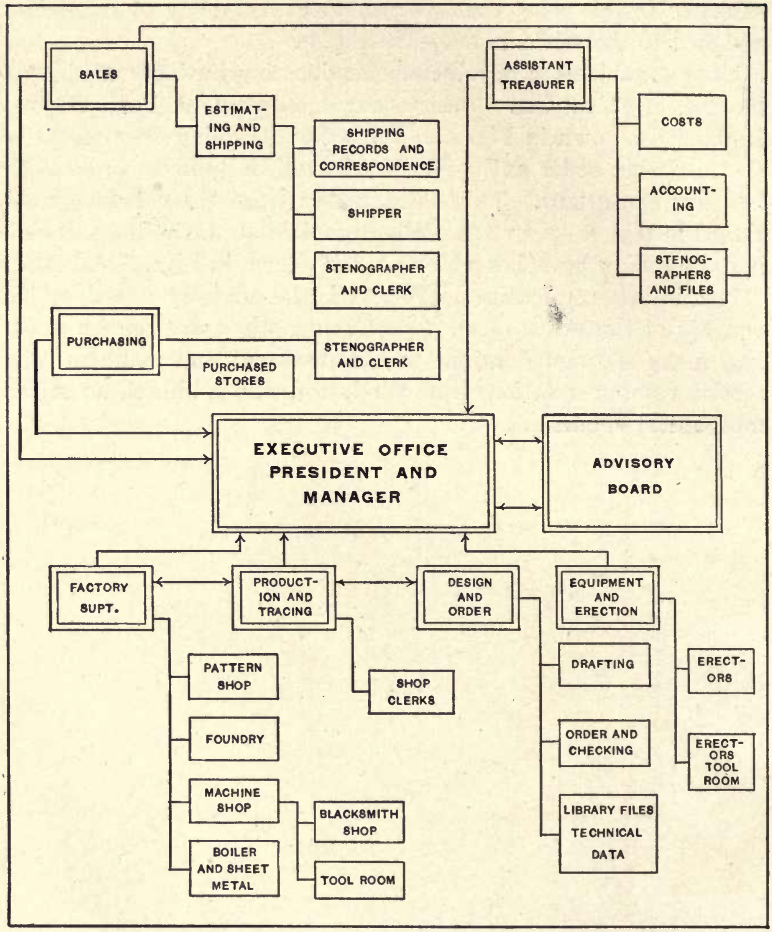


FIG. 11. — Showing the organization of a strictly engineering business conducted by the Western Gas Construction Company of Fort Wayne, Indiana. Here the designing department takes the initiative on all orders, since practically all product is built to order. The chart covers the entire organization, including accounting and selling. The advisory board, which consists of heads of all departments, meets once a week and makes and receives recommendations from the president and manager, who is himself an expert mechanical engineer. In plotting this chart the rectangular method of procedure has been employed.

CHAPTER VI

Departmental Reports

Departmental reports serve two purposes — they enable the head of each department to know conditions in his own department, and they enable the management to get in concise form definite knowledge as to each department.

The first requisite of a departmental report is that it serves some really useful purpose. This fact is often lost sight of. In some establishments, reports are made covering data which have very little if any practical value. This is a danger which must be carefully avoided. Whenever a works manager finds reports accumulating on his desk which he finds he passes by week after week, without drawing any useful information from them, he would better discontinue such reports altogether.

On the other hand, there is no better way of keeping in intimate touch with the whole field of a large establishment than through the medium of well-planned periodic reports. Just what should such reports cover? The purpose of this chapter is to determine methods of furnishing classified periodic information to the executive office covering existing conditions and outlook of every phase of the manufacturing side of a business.

Certain reports need to be made in order that the executive department may at any time know the exact conditions prevailing in every department. Such reports, although comprehensive, should be condensed. Hence, the method of preparation may, in certain departments, require that department to keep detailed records which can be referred to if necessary in explaining the summarized information in the reports. It is recommended that any reports prepared by certain departments be returned regularly to the department from which the reports originate. It is desirable that all reports be provided with spaces where they can be checked in the executive office, indicating that the report has been noted, or that they be stamped in the executive office after having been noted and approved, and that there be a private secretary in the executive office who has a list of reports that should come in, with the dates on which these reports fall due. The private secretary should see that these reports are presented to the executive office when due, and that they are returned from there to the department concerned after having been noted, such statistical posting from them having been done in the executive office as may be deemed desirable.

Let us take first the general factory office. The general office of the factory receives the orders from the sales department, turns them over to the proper order departments, and advises the sales department of promise dates of delivery. This would be the routine in a factory which does not regularly ship everything from stock. The nature of the reports from the general office department to the works manager will vary with the class of manufacturing done. For instance, the reports of this department in a hosiery mill, employing 1200 people in the manufacture of a few dozen varieties of hose, will be quite different from the reports in a factory employing three hundred men in the manufacture of a dozen types of machinery, involving some ten thousand different component parts, to cover the whole line.

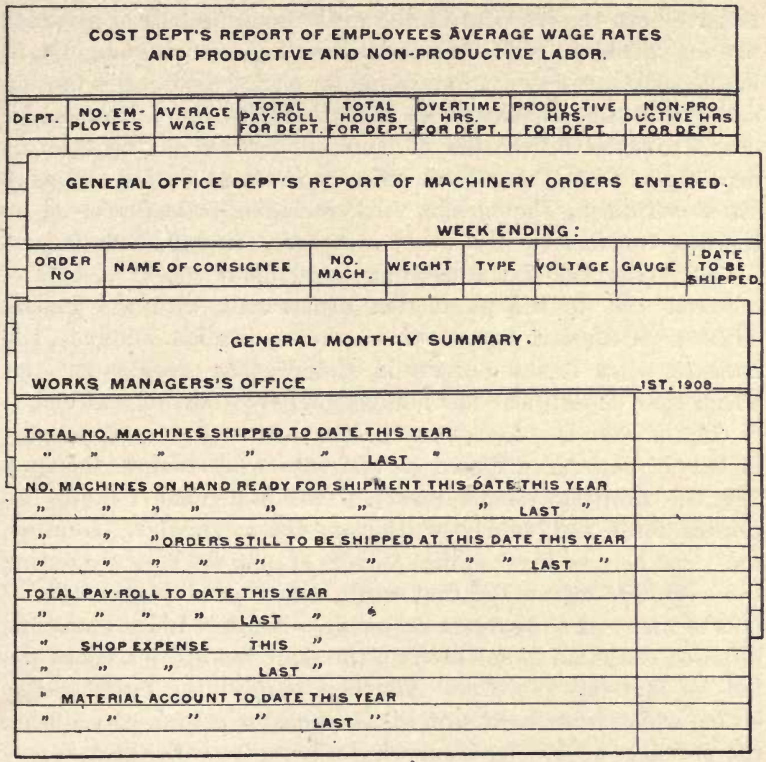
In general the things the works manager wants to know periodically are: First, the condition of orders; second, the condition of stock; third, the cost of product and of running of plant.

It is not the purpose of this paper to discuss financial reports such as should be received by the general office management from the accounting department. The particular class of reports here referred to are such as are to be rendered to the works manager of a factory.

Certain reports should be made every week, and turned into the works manager's office on Monday of each week, such reports covering the week ending the previous Saturday. These weekly reports are then discussed at a meeting of an advisory board or council consisting of heads of all responsible departments.

Weekly reports of this character can be presented to the manager either in the form of a statement on a regular printed blank, or in the shape of a typewritten statement from the head of the department. A printed sheet for this purpose is shown in Fig. 12. This may be used for a general office department report of machine orders entered, a shipping department report of machines shipped, and a manufacturing department report of machines ready for shipment.

The general office department report is turned into the work manager's office by the head of the general office or correspondence department, and on it are listed the most important items



COST DEPT'S REPORT OF EMPLOYEES AVERAGE WAGE RATES AND PRODUCTIVE AND NON-PRODUCTIVE LABOR.

DEPT.	NO. EMPLOYEES	AVERAGE WAGE	TOTAL PAY-ROLL FOR DEPT.	TOTAL HOURS FOR DEPT.	OVERTIME HRS. FOR DEPT.	PRODUCTIVE HRS. FOR DEPT.	NON-PRODUCTIVE HRS FOR DEPT.

GENERAL OFFICE DEPT'S REPORT OF MACHINERY ORDERS ENTERED.

WEEK ENDING:

ORDER NO	NAME OF CONSIGNEE	NO. MACH.	WEIGHT	TYPE	VOLTAGE	GAUGE	DATE TO BE SHIPPED

GENERAL MONTHLY SUMMARY.

WORKS MANAGERS'S OFFICE 1ST. 1908

TOTAL NO. MACHINES SHIPPED TO DATE THIS YEAR	
" " " " " LAST "	
NO. MACHINES ON HAND READY FOR SHIPMENT THIS DATE THIS YEAR	
" " " " " " " LAST "	
" " " ORDERS STILL TO BE SHIPPED AT THIS DATE THIS YEAR	
" " " " " " " " LAST "	
TOTAL PAY-ROLL TO DATE THIS YEAR	
" " " " LAST "	
" SHOP EXPENSE THIS "	
" " " LAST "	
" MATERIAL ACCOUNT TO DATE THIS YEAR	
" " " " LAST "	

FIGS. 12, 13, and 14. — Forms for the presentation of weekly reports. Fig. 12 (in the center) is adaptable for reports from all heads of departments who handle these items. Fig. 13 (top) forms a basis for the manager's judgment on labor conditions, while Fig. 14 (bottom) is a summary prepared by his secretary. Originals 8½ inches wide and 11 inches high, white paper with red and blue ruling.

for which orders have been received during the preceding week. The form shown would apply to a business in which electrical mining machines are manufactured. A little ingenuity will adapt the principle involved to any other class of manufacturing.

The second report in which the manager is interested is that of the drafting department, covering bills of material sent to the production department. For this report no printed form is necessary. It can be written on the typewriter. A list of bills of material actually sent to the production department should be followed on the same report by a list of such orders as have been received during the week requiring bills of material, but for which the bills of material have not been issued. Drafting department organization counts for a good deal in this matter, and the routine should be so fixed that all bills of material for orders received by the bill of material division of the drafting department from the general office department during any week are issued during the current week, including orders received on the last two days of the week, except for entirely new designs.

A comparison of the drafting department report of bills of material sent to the production department, with the general office department's report of machinery orders entered, will indicate what orders remain in the drafting department, for which that department has not yet prepared bills of material.

The production department in its turn should send a report of bills of material disposed of, and sub-orders sent to the shop like the drafting room's report. This statement requires no printed form and can be written on the typewriter. Routine, too, must here be fixed so that all bills of material received during the week are disposed of that week, with a possible exception of bills of material received on Saturday. A list of bills of material disposed of should be followed on the same report by a list of the bills of material left over. The first part of the report shows orders which have been sent to the shop for actual work during the previous week. By comparing this report with the two preceding reports it is easily understood to what extent the production department is lagging behind the orders received.

The manufacturing or tracing or testing department's report of machines ready for shipment forms the next link in the chain of reports. This report is made by one of these departments from its records or observations, and covers all orders of any magnitude completed during the preceding week which are ready for shipment.

On a printed form, similar to that used for the preceding reports, a report of the shipping department may be presented.

By comparing the shipping department's report of machines shipped with the manufacturing department's report of machines ready for shipment, the manager can discover about how much time elapses between the shop's report of completion of an order and shipping it. Such a comparison will also indicate what part of the product goes into finished stock instead of being shipped.

Another report, that of the cost department, covers the labor conditions in the factory, and is one of the most important. The printed form for this report is shown in Fig. 13. This report, considered by men who have had an insight into manufacturing, enables them to feel the pulse of the manufacturing department. Considered in connection with the previous reports, it forms the basis for telling whether certain departments are working at their best efficiency or not.

All the reports which have been mentioned are best submitted weekly under ordinary conditions. In addition to these weekly reports, there will be in any business certain monthly reports. These monthly reports will be kept on hand for reference until the next monthly report is ready. Such a monthly report can be well presented on the same printed form as that shown in Fig. 12. The machine orders are arranged in this case in order of urgency. Comparison of this monthly statement with reports for previous months will show to what extent shipping capacity is taken up.

For summarizing some of the principal reports which have been submitted by the different departments, a general monthly statement is prepared by the private secretary in a works manager's office. The items given in this report indicate the number of machines shipped during the year up to the day of the report, and comparison of this number with the same items, same date, previous year. Fig. 14 shows such a report.

For particular purposes, carefully prepared reports, as above indicated, can be made nearly as effective as the results obtained from a monthly closing of the books. The latter process is, in many businesses, totally out of the question.

To gain any real advantage from reports, however, they must be given attentive consideration, and thoroughly discussed by a council consisting of the heads of all departments affected by the reports. A great many manufacturers realize the advantage of such council meetings, but fail in lacking the initiative of getting such meetings started and keeping them up. These meetings are becoming more and more a feature of successful manufacturing establishments. The meetings are best held at such times when they do not interfere with the lunch hour, or personal time of employees. A morning period from 10 A.M. to not later than 12 has been found the most satisfactory.

To many managers graphical summaries of reports present a lifelike picture of conditions in a most comprehensive manner, and suggest remedial steps, where mere tabulated figures would not have been such a stimulus. This is particularly true when the works manager is an engineer, or has had scientific training, and is accustomed to the graphical method of presentation and consequent analysis.

I have known of instances where the most important and radical steps were inspired by reflection over a graphical chart. On the other hand, there are managers who can appreciate only the numerical and tabulated figure method of making charts or reports, and who consider any conversion of numerical records into graphics as needless waste of time. It is well worth while for those who have not used graphical methods to consider that every successful manager makes scientific use of his imagination when his intuition or judgment tells him that certain steps are necessary, and if certain helps to guide this intuition or judgment can be gotten from graphical charts which do not require a great deal of time or expense to prepare, then the charts are certainly worth while.

Such a graphic report (Fig. 15), showing graphic comparison of orders received, orders shipped, and orders in production, arranged by classes of product, can be easily prepared.

Similarly, other elements in manufacturing can be visualized. Fig. 16 shows a graphic comparison of labor and material costs with estimated value of product. The lowest line is that representing supervision and clerical labor. This will not vary as much as the other lines; the next line is measured from the line just drawn as a base line, and shows the cost of unskilled labor (the items given are expressed in dollars, and laid off to scale); while the third line is the cost of skilled labor. Cost of material used in the month's production is graphically presented by line four, and the fifth line is the exact cost of "expense" material for the month for office and shop operation and maintenance. The

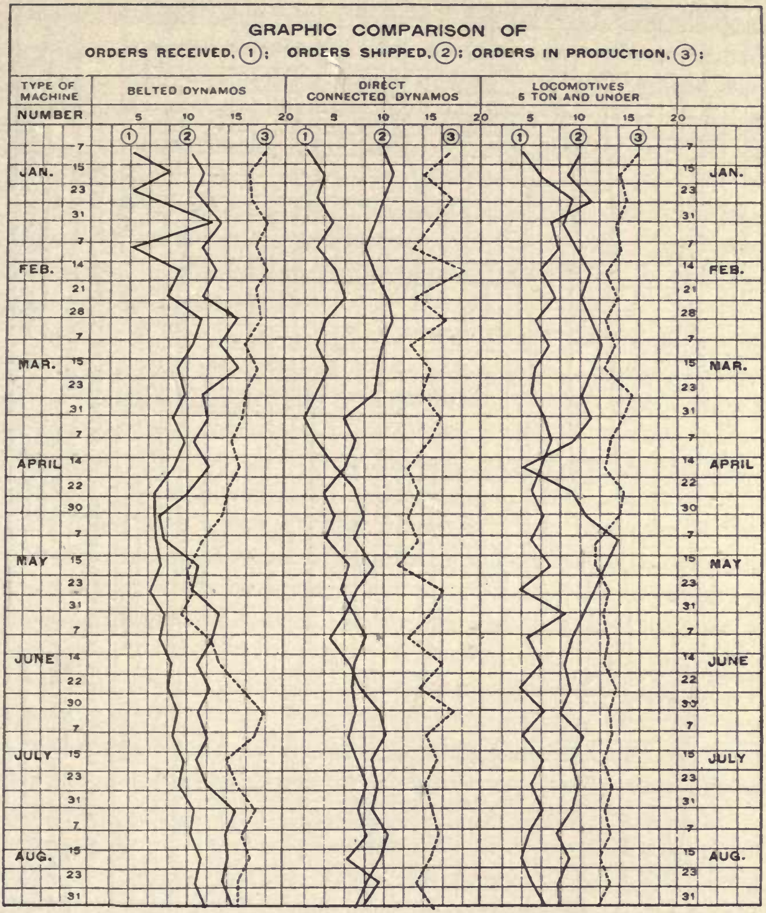


FIG. 15. — For the manager who has learned the value of graphic representation of facts, nothing can compare with a chart as a means of getting at the essence of a mass of figures. The data given in this chart is hypothetical and the quantities taken are arbitrary. The value of the graphical method is well brought out, however, and the arrangement necessary to secure the results here shown is applicable to a great variety of conditions. The relative condition of three of the facts essential to the manager — orders received, orders shipped, and orders in production — is made evident at a glance four times a month throughout the year. Pay-roll periods often make satisfactory intervals by which to plot the condition of production on a chart, but periods suitable to the business must be taken.

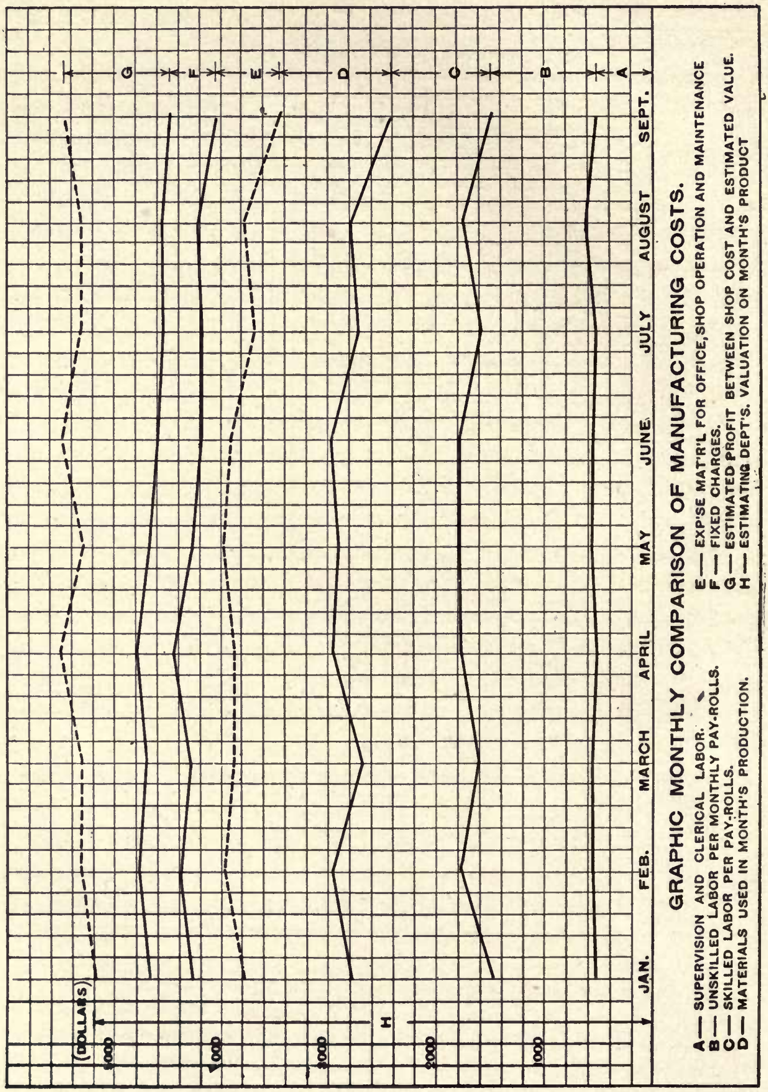


FIG. 16. — Labor and material costs compared graphically with the estimated value of the product. Month by month the relative dollars and cents importance of supervision and clerical labor, unskilled labor, skilled labor, raw and expense material, fixed charges, estimated profit and estimated department valuation is indicated. So long as the area underneath the sixth line does not project above the seventh line there is a probability of a profit.

sixth line represents the "fixed charges," including depreciation, interest, and all other shop charges. The seventh or top line is measured from the base line, and represents the estimating department's valuation of the month's product delivered to the sales department, and not including selling expense. This is based largely on established cost values, or "standard costs" of the items produced.

So long as all the area underneath the sixth line does not project above the seventh line there is a likelihood of profit and indications are for efficient production. The reverse is the case when the sixth line projects.

It is well worth while to put one or two experienced cost or production department men at this estimating work. If they are of the right caliber, they will get results not far from accurate without going to extremes in detail, and will be able to present very interesting matter. It is in many manufacturing establishments wholly impractical to make a general business statement more than once a year. The nature of their business is such that an attempt to close all records and show monthly results is entirely out of the question. Yet the strain of the uncertainty, consequent on a year's wait, can be relieved by estimates and by reports.

Further departmental reports may cover such matters as the following:

Quarterly reports of the most important component parts.—These should cover the total number of each component ordered to be made during a quarter-year, the total number shipped during the same period, the total number delivered to shop or finished parts stock during the quarter, and a comparison of these data with the same items during the previous quarter-year. This report will serve as a valuable guide in establishing a manufacturing program for stock of leading component parts, a matter which needs to be considered in a comprehensive way, taking into consideration capacity of shop as regards labor and equipment, probable sales, etc., no matter how automatic the routine of reordering for replenishment on the part of stock-record or production department clerks may be.

Pay-roll analysis. — Each pay-roll should be analyzed so as to show the leading classes of indirect labor, and their proportion to direct labor by classes of work and by departments. This requires as a starting point the classification of each workman's daily time record and the assembling of these classifications into pay-roll periods by departments.

Money value of direct and indirect production. — Where there is a complete stores accounting system installed, it is possible to have periodic reports of the money value of the parts turned into stock-room, value of completely assembled product turned into stock (all goods going in to stock previous to shipment), value of work in process by closing of cost records to a certain date, value of additions to plant and equipment made by the shop.

Purchases.—Classified report of money value of all purchases during a given period compared with same for corresponding previous periods.

CHAPTER VII

The General Office

The general office of a manufacturing establishment usually has charge of the mail distribution, filing of all mail to or from parties outside the establishment, internal mail service, telephone system, and attention to all people calling in person.

The delegation of the duty of opening the mail depends very largely on the nature of the business. It is always desirable to have all mail opened by one man, if the mail feature of the business is not too heavy to permit of this arrangement. In many establishments the mail is opened either by the secretary of the company or by the chief correspondent, the latter being usually the man in direct charge of the general office.

RECEIVED ____________________

BY ____________________

REFERRED TO ____________________

Fig. 17. — Time-stamp showing date and hour of opening mail, by whom it is opened and to whom it is referred.

It is sometimes desirable to use a time-stamp to designate the hour and date of opening the mail, such stamp bearing a space for the entering of the name of the person or department to which

ANSWERED ____________________

BY ____________________

Fig. 18. — Time-stamp showing date and hour of answering letter and by whom it is answered.

the letter or document is referred. Fig. 17 shows such a stamp. An additional stamp, showing the hour and date and name of person answering the letter, is often used, as shown in Fig. 18.

If the man who does the stamping of the time of receipt and the distributing of the incoming correspondence is the only one provided with a time-stamp, his time-stamp should never be taken as evidence of laxity of attention on the part of others, since the letter or document may have been delayed in the original party's charge after having been stamped. The question should be very carefully weighed as to whether the advantages gained by the use of a time-stamp are sufficient to overcome the disadvantages incidental to possible internal frictions. Certainly every one likely to be held to account for delays in the handling of documents should be provided with a time-stamp if the system is to be a fair one.

A messenger service at fixed hours will do much towards promoting promptness in all departments. Where such a system is in use, the head of each department is provided with a three-decked basket, one deck being marked "In," one "Out," and one "File." The messenger leaves the incoming mail in the basket or deck marked "In," and removes the contents of those marked "Out" and "File." Such a system must be made prompt and accurate. Under these conditions it is possible to request heads of departments to resort to a minimum of calling on each other, and to avoid the carrying in person of papers from department to department.

All correspondence with people outside the office should be filed under the direction of one chief filing clerk. This filing place should be centrally located so as to be easily accessible to all departments, especially to those who need to consult the files most frequently, such as the sales or purchasing departments. The various departments will soon adapt themselves to this system of a central file, and will find that condensed reference records are more convenient than a continual handling of original letters and documents.

At first sight it might seem somewhat useless to burden the general file with interdepartmental correspondence, but on further reflection it will appear that it is very desirable that the general manager see regularly or occasionally copies of all such correspondence before it is filed, in order that he may suggest, where necessary, the avoidance of too much correspondence and internal disputes.

In the matter of filing locally at the various departments internal correspondence, it will generally be found that provisions should be made for each head of department to file his interdepartmental letters and instructions, an additional carbon copy of all internal letters and instructions being made so that one can be kept at the department and one sent in for the general manager's scrutiny and the general file.

Carbon copies are best written on tough buff-colored paper, so as to distinguish them from original letters. Correspondence to and from any one firm or individual should be arranged chronologically, the carbon copies of the replies being placed next the letters which they answer, and the entire correspondence fastened together with a fastener.

The numerical filing system is the most satisfactory in an establishment having a central filing department because it facilitates the file clerk's recording the withdrawal of the correspondence between any firm or individual by merely entering against the party withdrawing the correspondence the number of the file holder and the date.

Fig. 19 shows the file clerk's numerically arranged card

NAME FILE No.
ADDRESS

DATES OF LETTERS	DATES OF REPLIES	DATES OF LETTERS	DATES OF REPLIES	DATES OF LETTERS	DATES OF REPLIES	DATE AND NO. OF TRANSFER

Fig. 19. — Numerically arranged card record showing contents which should be in folder of a given number, together with dates of transfer to storage. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

record. This card record gives the name of the firm or individual, whose correspondence is in the folder of a certain number, together with the exact address of the party or firm and the dates of all correspondence, as well as date and number of transfer when the folder becomes too bulky or is so obsolete that it should be transferred to a storage file.

The alphabetically arranged cross-index or finding card is shown in Fig. 20. This enables one to find the number of the

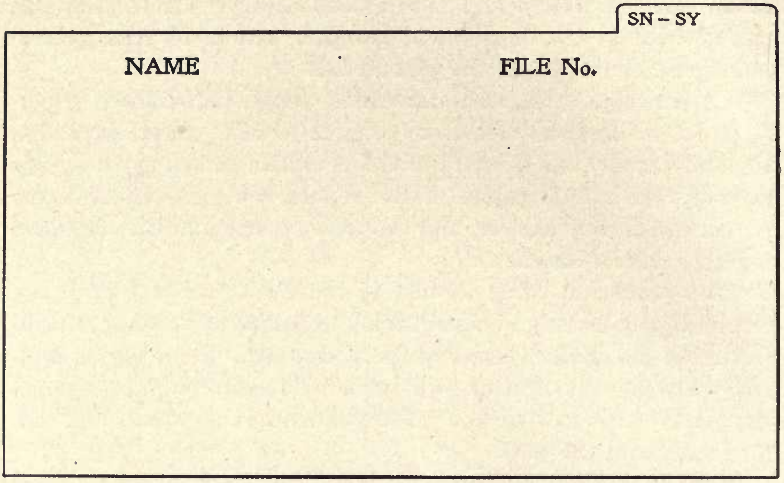


Fig. 20. — Alphabetically arranged cross-index or finding card for finding the number of the folder in which correspondence is located. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

folder in which the correspondence with any individual or firm is filed. Fig. 21 shows the little slip which the file clerk writes when he hands out any file folder. When the folder

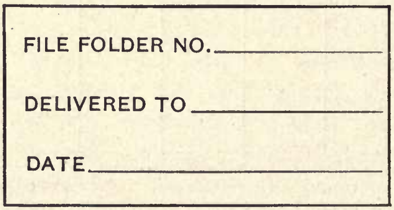


Fig. 21. — File clerk's record of withdrawal of folders by various departments or individuals. When folder is returned this slip may be handed out as a receipt. White paper, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

is returned, he may either destroy the slip or hand it to the party who made the withdrawal as a receipt for the return of the folder. The folders are most generally kept in "vertical" filing cases, and their contents are retired to transfer storage cases according to some definite rule. For instance, it may be decided that at the beginning of each month the correspondence of the corresponding month of the previous year shall be retired from the current file. As correspondence is apt to fall out of folders that are carried about a good deal, it may be found desirable to use stout roomy envelopes instead of the open folders. In order to keep down the expense of preparing a folder and indexing letters from transient correspondents the alphabetical system of filing may be applied to all new names until at least three or more letters and replies have been received.

Where a local telephone exchange is in use, the telephone operator can be placed so as to receive all persons making calls. One of the most serious defects where this system is in force is the failure to provide suitable waiting or reception rooms for callers. In many cases well-to-do establishments provide a single bench in a very small place, making it necessary for all sorts and conditions of callers to be crowded into cramped quarters. A separate calling place should be provided for all applicants for factory employment, and such applicants should be promptly directed to that place by the telephone operator or reception clerk. For other callers a neat room provided with the company's publicity matter does much to secure their good-will.

It is apparent that the general office, and especially the filing department, must be centrally located. Those department offices should be located nearest the reception room, whose managers are most likely to receive a considerable number of business callers. Such offices would be those of the purchasing agent, the sales manager, and the cashier. The designing of a set of offices or of an administration building deserves careful attention, and a good plan to pursue in planning new offices is to cut out templets representing each desk and piece of furniture and to place these into trial positions, and then to cut out templets representing the various offices, placing those offices together which are likely to have the greatest intercommunication. Partitions between offices should be low for the sake of good ventilation, with cathedral glass or similar translucent glass in the upper portion, and with the name of the department plainly lettered on the door. It is preferable to erect partitions in sections so that they may be easily removable.

Some executives prefer to use flat-top desks so that all papers are certain to be put into their proper files, rather than getting into pigeon-holes. The putting of flat-top desks in a position where the occupants must face each other, or the using of double flat-top desks, is apt to be annoying to the persons occupying them, as privacy and concentrated thought are interfered with by having to look constantly at another person, and perhaps being drawn into conversation that would best be omitted.

The sales department is not here considered a part of the general office. Hence no mention is made here of follow-up and other systems in connection with sales, since we are confining ourselves to the functions of the general office in so far as they affect the factory administration.

CHAPTER VIII

The Order Department

The shop order is the starting point of activity in the factory. It is the basic authority upon which is built the entire structure of cost statistics. There must be a regular routine for the proper authorization, classification, and record of all orders issued, and for the dissection of such general orders as require it into the sub-orders or individual operation instructions which form an essential part of an accurate factory system. This dissection into elemental steps is, however, beyond the immediate control of the order department, and is a function of the production department, whose duties are distinct from and additional to those of an order clerk or order department. The order department's sphere is limited to the issuing of general orders, and turning them over to such departments as must execute the work, such as the production department, the shipping department, etc. It is the duty of the order department to properly classify all orders, and to determine from time to time the progress of orders issued. This last process may in some cases be well delegated to a distinct department known as the order tracing department, whose duty it will be to consult with the production department and such other departments as may be necessary, and collect such data as are necessary to a definite periodical report of the condition of every order in the factory. In some cases the order clerk may act as tracer himself so far as customers' orders are concerned, provided this does not interfere with his accounting or statistical duties, or the function may be assigned to some particular individual. This man's duties are distinct from those of the production department's stock tracer, whose duty it is to follow up the progress of individual parts. For instance, in an automobile factory the order department's tracer would follow up John Smith's order for a car having a special reduction gear, special springs, special battery box, and special body, while it would be the particular function of the production department's tracer to determine what parts need overtime work to get out the transmissions on time for Shop Order D. 5100 calling for twenty-five cars.

Naturally the owners of the business or their most direct representatives will be the initiating authority in the issuing of general orders, based either on customers' orders or on the providing of a stock on hand of the manufactured product. The filing of all orders received, and their proper classification, is a function by itself, to be assigned to an order clerk or order department. The departmental laying out of the working system of a factory must not be construed as meaning a distinct office, or many clerks as belonging to what is called a "department." A department may consist of but one man, or one man may carry several departments. In small establishments it is just as important as in large ones that the distinct departmental duties of every man be definitely laid down. The place and relations of the man and the department in the staff organization, and of the records, statistics, and accounts, must be made perfectly clear, preferably in a graphically charted manner, as referred to elsewhere in this work.

The order department will necessarily have more work in an establishment receiving numerous small orders for a variety of product than in one making a limited range of a standard product sold in quantity.

It is sometimes found advantageous for the clerk or department receiving and recording customers' orders to have a strictly consecutive record of all customers' orders arranged in order of seniority, irrespective of classification, according to what the orders call for, giving the orders a record number in addition to any class letters or numbers which may be assigned them subsequently by the production department.

The most satisfactory arrangement of orders is one in which all work of the same general class is put together into a series by itself.

The orders belonging to each series are best written on cards or loose leaves to be filed in some modern binding device, permitting of the easy insertion or taking out of any leaf, and provided with a lock so that only authorized persons may make such removals or insertions. The book typewriter, also known as the billing machine or flat-bed machine, is almost indispensable in the rapid duplication of cards or loose leaves involving tabulation, with as many carbon copies as may be needed. It will be necessary that a set of copies of orders be provided to the production department. A set of copies will also be required respectively by the superintendent and the works manager or such corporation officer as devotes his particular attention to the internal working of the factory.

The cards or sheets representing live or uncompleted orders are of course kept in a group by themselves, distinct from the files of dead or completed orders.

It is advisable to have each distinct order series printed on paper of a distinct color. The order department will index by customers' names, and, if desirable, by styles and sizes of product, the orders in each series.

As an illustration of the grouping into series, "A" orders will call for complete product items which have to be built to order; "B" orders for repair parts which have to be built, and "C" orders for any apparatus which can be shipped immediately out of stock. These three classes of orders will generally be all that are needed to classify customers' or agents' orders. The issuing, filing, and tracing of these classes come properly under the head of an order department, which should be distinct from the factory production department. This order department issues all of its orders or instructions to the production department. The latter department must be the point of centralization, or clearing-house of all orders to do work in the factory proper.

As an example of the form of orders issued by an order department, the following examples are given, representing a combined invoice and shipping order with manifolds serving various purposes, as used by a company manufacturing electrical dynamos and motors. The set of forms shown are used only for complete machines, a separate series being used for supply or repair orders. One distinct order is used for each distinct machine. In this way invoices are promptly mailed for partial shipments where a customer orders more than one machine. Fig. 22 shows the form which serves for original order, and also for invoice by the billing department. There are two additional forms identical with this original, excepting that they bear in the upper right-hand corner in heavy type the notations, respectively, "Duplicate Invoice," and "For Shipping Department Duplicate File."

Fig. 23 shows the fourth copy, which is marked, "For Engineering Department Only," and contains same items as original, omitting accounting department's financial memoranda, and adding technical memoranda. The reverse of this copy is a drawing list, and is shown in Fig. 24.

The fifth copy is the same as the fourth, excepting that it is marked "For Shop Only." Its reverse is the same as the reverse of the fourth copy.

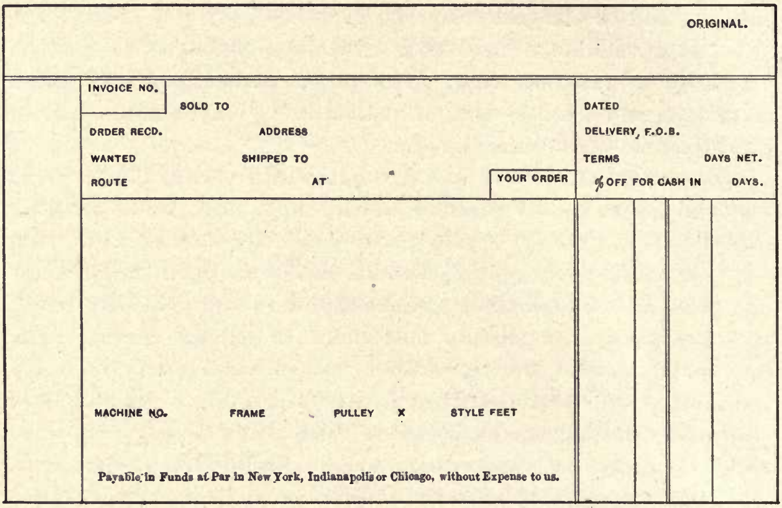

ORIGINAL.
INVOICE NO.
SOLD TO
DATED
ORDER RECD.
ADDRESS
DELIVERY, F.O.B.
WANTED
SHIPPED TO
TERMS
DAYS NET.
ROUTE
AT
YOUR ORDER
% OFF FOR CASH IN
DAYS.
MACHINE NO.
FRAME
PULLEY
X
STYLE FEET
Payable in Funds at Par in New York, Indianapolis or Chicago, without Expense to us.

FIG. 22. — Example of manifold order, one copy serving as original invoice, one copy as duplicate invoice, and one copy as shipping record. Additional manifolds with slightly different typesetting, and serving further purposes, are shown in succeeding figures. Light blue bond paper, 9 inches wide, 6 inches high, ruled in red.

While the particular company using the order form illustrated preferred to use a separate sheet for every machine, such a procedure is not at all necessary. Order and invoice may be simultaneously written on a flat-bed typewriter, there being two columns, one column for items ordered, another column for items shipped. When the first partial shipment is made, entries are made into the column headed "Items Shipped," and one copy of the several which are simultaneously written is used as an invoice, and shows the exact status of the order to the customer. The unshipped items are then transferred by being copied to a

FOR ENGINEERING DEPARTMENT ONLY.

SHIPPING NO.

SOLD TO

ORDER RECD. ADDRESS

WANTED SHIPPED TO

ROUTE AT

THEIR ORDER

FOREMAN'S SPECIAL INSTRUCTIONS.

CONSTRUCTION

DELIVERY

CREDIT

SHIPPING APPROVED BY

DATA SHEETS: ARMATURE____ SHUNT____ SERIES____ RHEOSTAT____

Return this Order to the Office with Following Data and All Necessary Information (on back hereof) Complete when Shipment is Made. Get Completion Order for Any Missing Parts. Note Any Special Features on Back Hereof.

MACHINE NO.____ FRAME____ PULLEY____ X____ STYLE FEET____ SPEED____

ARMATURE NO.____ BRUSHES____ TESTED____ COMPLETION ORDER NO.____

SHIPPED____ REMARKS____

Fig. 23. — Fourth copy of manifold order. A number of similar manifolds go to various shop departments. White bond paper, 9 inches wide, 6 inches high.

Frame, . . .	Dr. No.____	Skids, . . .	Dr. No.____
Field Cores, . .	Dr. No.____	Rock. Arm., . .	Dr. No.____
Pole Shoes, . .	Dr. No.____	B. Holders, . .	____
Base, . . .	Dr. No.____	Studs, . . .	Dr. No.____
F. Bearing,. . .	Dr. No.____	Rock. Ring, . .	Dr. No.____
B. Bearing,. . .	Dr. No.____	R.R.Bracket, . .	Dr. No.____
Bear. Caps,. . .	Dr. No.____	Hand Wheel, . .	Dr. No.____
Pedestal, . . .	Dr. No.____	B.H.Supports, . .	Dr. No.____
Arm. Assembly, . .	Dr. No.____	Con.Ring Dtls., . .	Dr. No.____
Arm. Space Blks., .	Dr. No.____	Con.Ring Assy., . .	Dr. No.____
Arm. Spider, . .	Dr. No.____	B.H.Cables, . .	____
Arm. Heads, . .	Dr. No.____	B.H.Cable Terms, .	No.____
Shaft, . . .	Dr. No.____	Con. Boards, . .	Dr. No.____
Commutator, . .	Dr. No.____	Line Terminals, . .	No.____
Field Spool, . .	Dr. No.____	Equalizer Terms,. .	No.____

Fig. 24. — Reverse of No. 4 and succeeding copies of manifold order giving data for engineering department and various shop departments. Light blue bond paper, 9 inches wide, 6 inches high.

new set of blanks upon which entries are made as soon as the second partial shipment has been made. It is customary to have an invoice mailed at the time a shipment is made, even if such shipment is but partial.

The order system of an establishment which makes up goods in quantity for stock, of which it carries a considerable variety, will be quite different from the order system that would be best for an engineering works.

A form in such a case would have spaces for the name of the customer, his address, the railroad or express company by which to ship. This sheet is filled out by the salesman when he takes the order, with the foregoing items, and also the proper items opposite salesman's name, date sold, terms, quantity, list number, article, and price. On its receeipt at the company's office the order is given a number, and is properly indexed or registered. Proper acknowledgment of the order is then made; it next goes to the credit department; thence to the warehouse department, where each item is signed by the individual putting up that item; it is then inspected, and receives the inspector's check; the goods are next packed and the order is checked by the shipper; it next goes to the billing department, and the billing clerk puts his check after the words, "Billed by"; it is next examined and rechecked for corrections of prices, extensions, etc., and signed opposite the words, "Examined by," and is now ready to go to the bookkeeper, who fills in the ledger folio.

Mail orders, and orders brought in directly by customers, are transcribed on to the regular order form as described.

In this type of business salesmen's records may be made up from order copies.

In cases where it is desirable to keep a careful time-check on each event in the handling of orders, a time-stamp may be used to advantage, space being left on the order blank for all such time-stamps which should appear on any one copy.

Where the billing machine is used for writing out the order, a large number of other forms may be made at the same writing, the bunch or pad of forms being stitched at the left-hand margin, and each form printed on a different color of paper. At one writing, for instance, we may have order, original, and duplicate invoice, statement, memorandum of draft, posting record, shipping clerk's record, cost department's record, various shop department copies, and acknowledgment to customer.

Below is given a sample of instruction regarding classifications of shop orders, which it is desirable to issue at the time of inaugurating a classified order system:

CLASSIFICATION OF SHOP ORDERS

All orders emanating from the office will pass through the production department office before being distributed in the shop. The production department is responsible for the proper distribution, tracing and following up of all orders as to location and condition. Before distributing orders, production department has shop superintendent note orders, securing his initials or those of his assistant, cut with conductor's punch, punched through all copies.

As regards the classification of orders inside the shop, these are as follows:

General series, without letter prefix, covering new parts for standard machines. Manila-colored tag.

"A" series, covering repair or other parts called for by shipping orders and requiring work in the shop, bearing different serial numbers from the general series and yellow tracing tag.

"B" series (tool-room series), covering new tools, jig, dies, and other tools made in the shop. Record book kept by foreman of tool department, bearing superintendent's "O. K." after each order in book. Tool-room foreman sends book daily to production department, to have proper tags and orders written. Tool-room foreman keeps stub of tag on file till work is completed, entering on stub list of material used, and sending same, when work is completed, to production department. Salmon tag.

"C" series, — patterns. Orders and tags issued by production department on receipt of request for order from department foreman. Green tag.

"D" series — plant additions, including fixtures. Blue tags issued on authorization of works manager.

Standing non-productive orders. See separate sheet for detailed list of these orders. Special tags headed Standing "Non-Productive Order."

In many classes of business the furnishing of repair parts is an important feature of the business, so that the order department may need to be divided into two sub-departments or two distinct departments, such as the contract department and the supply or repair department. The latter department will then handle all correspondence in regard to supply orders, stamping the original customer's order with a time-stamp indicating date received, when and by whom approved for credit, supply order number, when order written, by whom checked, and when and by whom acknowledged.

The head of the supply department must be well enough versed in the details of the business to edit the original orders, *i.e.*, he must see that the items ordered by the customer are inserted in correct form for clear understanding of all in the factory who are to handle the order. A single item asked for by the customer may require the collection or manufacture of a number of component parts or items; in such cases a detailed list of component items will be made out on the supply department order by the head of that department.

The supply order will have to be written in manifold similar to a regular or contract order. As an instance of how many copies will be required the following typical case will serve to illustrate:

(1) One original copy. This goes to billing clerk as soon as order is written.

(2) One yellow copy to be held in supply department until goods are ready for shipment of either part or all. It is then sent to shipping department, which sends it to billing clerk when shipment of either part or all is made. In case of partial shipment, billing department sends the yellow copy back to supply department, where it goes through the same routine as before until shipment is completed.

(3) One blue copy. This goes to stores record department. Stores record department marks with small rubber stamp, "In stock," all items regularly carried in stock, and "To be taken from Stock Order No. . . . . . ." all items which are regular stock, but of which there is not a supply in the stock-room.

For all items not regularly carried, the stores record department writes a request on production department to issue "Special Manufacturing Order," covering such parts as have to be specially made.

The stores record department will also issue requisitions on the purchasing department for any items which have to be purchased on the supply order. The castings record clerk of the stock department will put in the requisition for any castings required, and the head of the stores record department will put in the requisition for other purchased items.

Fig. 25 shows the general form for the "Special Manufac-

SPECIAL MFG. ORDER

ISSUED BY STORES RECORD DEP'T. A/C SHIPPING ORDER No.

FOLLOWING ITEMS NOT REGULARLY IN STOCK ARE TO BE MANUFACTURED FOR ABOVE SHIPPING ORDER IN ACCORDANCE WITH DETAILED SPECIFICATIONS AND MATERIAL LIST AS BELOW:

DATE ORDER No.

Fig. 25. — Form of "special manufacturing order" which selects from a shipping or supply order only those items which have to be made in the shop especially for this shipping order. It omits all items with which the shop is not concerned and bears the same number as the complete shipping order. Salmon colored bond paper, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 7 inches high.

turing Order," which is a sub-order bearing same number as the supply order on whose account it is issued. One copy of each "Special Manufacturing Order" is sent to stock-room.

A form is also used for notifying the production department to hurry through stock orders covering any parts regularly stock parts, for which there is a stock order in the shop, but no pieces in the stock-room.

All the above details are attended to by the stores record department.

(4) One fawn copy for stock-room. Head storekeeper of finished parts will get out all parts which are ready to ship, checking same off his copy of the supply order, keeping the unfilled copies on one file board, the partially filled ones on another, and filing away the completely filled ones.

Head attendant in finished parts storeroom puts the items for any one shipment into a bin by themselves. When he has all items in the bin which he can get, he designates this by putting a tag marked "Complete," or "Partial," into the bin, together with a tag bearing the order number. Some one regularly delegated from the supply department calls several times a day to see these bins, taking with him the supply department's file board of all yellow copies of supply orders, and leaving with shipping department the copies of orders for which goods are ready for either entire or partial shipment. However, head storeroom attendant will not depend on these personal calls from supply department as the only means of advising that goods are ready for shipment, but will send a daily report to supply department of all orders ready for complete and for partial shipment.

Supply department decides whether or not partial shipment is to be made at once, and attends to any correspondence with customer which is necessitated by inability to ship entire order.

(5) One pink copy of order for a continuous numerical file in supply department for reference.

(6) One white copy for continuous numerical file in contract order department, which needs sometimes to know about customers' supply orders. This can be included or omitted as the conditions of the business may demand.

Changes in orders should be written out on regular order forms, bearing same number as original order, with the word "Change" printed diagonally across the form in large, open-skeleton type of red color. They are then filed with the original order by all departments receiving same.

The above outline covers the duties which should be assigned to an order department or order clerk and a supply department. The detailed issuing of the sub-orders which are necessitated by the issuing of a general or main order for complete machines, and the following up of such orders, are matters described in detail in subsequent chapters.

CHAPTER IX

Bills of Material

The bill of material for a manufactured product, whether that product be a machine or a piece of furniture, is a list of all the individual component pieces which, when properly put together, constitute the finished article.

In an establishment which makes to order many different machines or complex articles, the preparation of bills of material is a far more extensive work than in factories making but few different types of product and shipping from stock. In either of the above-mentioned classes of product, however, the purchasing of the necessary raw materials and manufactured purchased parts, as well as all the manufacturing processes, are greatly simplified and facilitated by the prompt preparation of accurate and complete bills of material for the use of all departments which need to know fully and exactly all the component parts of the finished product.

The bill of material or list of parts, in order to be most useful in various departments, needs sometimes to be arranged in various ways. For instance, for most convenient use in the purchasing department the list is best arranged according to classes of material, the steel castings being listed in one group, the iron castings in another group, brass castings in another, bar stock in another, etc. For the production department, if it has its stock records arranged by mark numbers of individual pieces, the list may more advantageously be arranged according to mark numbers. For the various shop departments, a bill arranged according to sequence of building of the various assembly and sub-assembly groups will be most satisfactory to work from. The last type of bill of material is the arrangement most generally in use if but one arrangement is to be followed.

The bill of material must be specific and complete in regard to dimensions and materials if these points are not covered by a drawing specified in the bill. It is necessary that the man in charge of making bills of material have a full knowledge of the exact materials that are required in each case. He needs also to know what materials and standard commercial articles, and what sizes and dimensions, are most commonly in stock in the general market. It is important that the head of the bill of material department be a man whose opinion will be respected by the drafting and designing departments, so that he may be free to make requests for modifications of the items specified by draftsmen and designers in order to secure conformity with commercial practice or to the standards already in use in the particular establishment in which he is employed.

It is very desirable that the stores department furnish the engineering and drafting and bill of material departments from time to time lists of unused special castings, large shafts, large forgings, etc., which might possibly be specified in bills of material as substitutes in place of new purchases or new designs. In many an establishment there will be found parts in stock which it is desirable to adapt for use for a particular job, and which can be used without in any way interfering with standardization. Card records covering any such items will be found useful, and when the items are allotted they are marked off the cards. In order to make this system of using up special parts easily workable, it is advisable to mention on the card the location of the item in the buildings or yards. A symbol or number may also be painted on the piece and recorded on the card. A sketch showing any special features may also be shown on the card record, also any defects. It may be advisable to use a separate card for each separate piece if the pieces are large and special.

Fig. 26 shows a typical form for bill of material. The first column is merely a consecutive numbering of the lines and affords a concise system of reference to any items in the bill.

Where a factory is divided into departments whose work is quite independent of each other, it may be found advisable to issue separate material lists for each department, such departmental list covering only such items as the department in question needs to be advised of. For instance, there may be distinct and different bills prepared respectively for the pattern department, the group assembly department, and the erecting department, each of these separate bills of material covering only such items as are needed for the complete information of the department in question, in order that the work in that department may be correctly done.

CO.______ LOCATION______ DEPT.______ APPARATUS______

MATERIAL LIST

DRWG. NO.______ NO. SHEETS______ ORDER NO.______ SHEET NO.______ DETAIL______ DATE______

THIS ORDER TO BE COMPLETED______

FILE NO.

LINE	NO. OF PIECES	NAME OF PART	DRWG.	SYMB.	FILE NO.	DESCRIPTION	
1							
2							
3							
4							
5							
6							
7							
8							

FIG. 26. — Simplest form for material list. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high, red and blue ruling.

Fig. 27 shows a bill of material in which the parts are arranged by groups as used in automobile manufacturing. In this list it will be noted that a further identification or mark

DRAWING NO.	PATTERN NO.	QUANTITY REQUIRED PER CAR	NAME OF PART	SHOP ORDER TAGS: NO. PIECES TO BE MADE	DATE OF TAG	DATE WORK STARTED	DATE FINISHED
			WHEEL GROUP				
V-1321	B.N.F. 407	2	Front hubs, 4/1				
V-1321	B.N.F. 408	2	Front flanges, 4/2				
	13-3/4'' balls	2	Inner ball cups & ret. 4/3				
V-1349	15-5/8'' ''	2	Outer '' '' '' '' 4/4				
	1/2-24''	2	Oil caps, 4/5				
V-1326	B.N.F. 409	2	Dust caps, 4/6				
V-1317	B.N.F. 404	2	Rear hubs & brake drums 4/7.				
V-1317	B.N.F. 405	2	'' flanges, 4/8				
	3/16x3/16x 1-1/2	2	Keys, 4/9				
	13-3/4'' balls	2	Inner ball cups & ret. 4/10				
V-1340	15-5/8'' ''	2	Outer '' '' '' '' 4/11				
	1/2-24''	2	Oil caps, 4/12				
V-1327	B.N.F. 410	2	Dust caps, 4/13				
		2	Felt washers, 4/15				

FIG. 27. — Bill of material as used in automobile work, dividing the machine into groups and designating each part by a symbol indicating the group into which it belongs and the number of parts in each group. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high.

number is mentioned immediately following the name of the part. For instance, the front hubs, in addition to being identified by the drawing number and the pattern number, are known as 4/1, meaning Part No. 1 in Group 4 of this type of car.

A similar bill of material in which the parts are arranged by assembly groups, as used in a dynamo and motor factory, is shown in Fig. 28. In this bill an attempt was made to designate materials by different styles of type, the heavy block type signifying cast iron, the heavy italics specifying cast brass, and the light type signifying articles made of bar stock or purchased. This plan is as a rule not satisfactory, however, as it may be desirable in special instances to use steel castings instead of cast iron, bronze or malleable iron in the place of brass, nickel steel in place of machinery steel, etc., and it is simpler to leave a column for material to be filled in in each particular bill of material.

*Order No.*________ *Date*________ *Account of*________

To be {DELIVERED / SHIPPED} *to*________ *via*________

____ *Machines* ____ *Type* ____ *H.P.K.W.* ____ *Volts* ____ *R.p.m.*

To be completed, ________

Remarks: ________

*Size Armature*________ *Net Weight* ________ *Gross Weight*________

MATERIAL.	Size or Pattern No.	Quantity	Date Ordered	Date Received	Weight	Drawing No.	REMARKS.	Cost of Material	Time Men	Time Boys	Cost of Labor
SPIDER, SHAFT AND RINGS											
Collar											
Nut											
Spider and Sleeve											
Flanged Ring											
End Ring											
Ventilating Ring											
Steel Rings(Discs)											
Brass Strip											
Set-screws											
Steel for Shaft											
Armature Keys											
Commutator Keys											
Pulley Keys											
Hex. hd. Cap Screws											

FIG. 28. — Bill of material as applied to dynamo and motor manufacture. Components arranged by groups, tracing and cost record columns on same sheet with list of parts. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high.

The last two examples of bills of materials also contain columns for use in tracing or following up purchases or manufacture of material in the shop, and in the last example, columns for figuring costs of the separate parts. As a general rule it is undesirable to make the bill of material fill so many different purposes, as it crowds too much into a small space and confuses departments who have no interest in the following up or figuring of costs. It will generally be found desirable to have separate forms printed for use by the cost department, the tracing department, and any other departments that might have to use the bill of material in connection with their work, such forms being printed on sheets of such size that they may be bound in with sheets of material, and opposite the respective sheets listing the material items. (See Figs. 64 and 123 as examples of such insert sheets.)

One of the most vexing problems in manufacturing is that of changes or corrections in bills of material. It is seldom that a machine or any apparatus consisting of a considerable number of parts is completely and correctly described in the first bill of material, because as a rule it is necessary to get the apparatus started and some of the leading items ordered in the shop or outside before the entire bill can be completely checked and crystallized. Changes in the way of insertion of omissions do not usually cause much inconvenience or loss provided they are not allowed to pass unnoticed until the order is well under way. The type of alteration that does cause loss almost invariably is a change in design inaugurated after a bill of material has been sent out into the shop and work started. This type of change should be most carefully guarded against. It is easy for a designing department to get into the bad habit of making changes after work has been started. The persistence in this practice of making changes in this way may be a matter of sufficient seriousness to ruin a manufacturing establishment. Not only does this practice entail enormously increased costs of manufacture, but it results in so many different types of machines being sold that the supplying of repair parts becomes a most complicated problem, necessitating the most careful and complete records of each machine sold, and either the carrying of an enormous variety of repair parts, or else making the customer wait for a long time for a repair part when he has a break-down, and making the part cost him so much on account of its being made as a single piece that he becomes dissatisfied with the delay and high price.

One way of recording alterations is to issue a separate sheet of the bill of material for each set of alterations. A form for use with this method is shown in Fig. 29.

In case this method is used, it is necessary to draw a line through the changed item or interline for omitted items, and make small notes referring to the alteration-sheet.

Another way of recording changes is by binding the bill of material in a cover of plain tough manila paper, and entering on inside of cover a rubber stamp every time a change is made, such rubber stamp bearing the date the change was made and any other necessary data, and then entering a reference to the rubber stamp impression covering the correction or omission in its proper place on the original bill of material by interlining.

CO. ______ CORRECTION ORDER No. ______ Drwg. No. ______ Sheet No. ______
TO
Location ______ MATERIAL LIST FILE No. ______ App. ______ Order No. ______
Written by ______ Date ______ Dept. ______ Rec'd ______ To be completed ______

No. of Pieces.	NAME OF PART.	Drwg.	Symb.	File No.	DESCRIPTION.	JOB.			Matl. Recd. or Deld.	Weight.
						Iss.	Number.	Compltd.		

This order to bear consecutive number (1,2,3,etc..) for Correction Orders, issued on any Shop Order. State definitely why it was necessary to issue this Correction Order.

Fig. 29. — Correction sheet for bill of material. White bond paper, 10 inches wide, 9 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

In case it is necessary to recall bills of material from various departments for the purpose of entering changes, such recalling must be done in a systematic manner with the full knowledge of the departments from which the bills are recalled. A system of receipts may be desirable for this purpose, and a department should be permitted to finish any entries that may be in process of being made at the time the bill is recalled before the bill is taken away from that department.

The preparation of a complete bill of material may be a matter requiring several days, and perhaps several weeks. In the latter case it may be desirable to get some of the work under way before the bill of material can be completed as a whole. This would be particularly likely in the case of purchased items, which require prompt ordering so as to save every possible day of time. For this reason it may be desirable to have the head of the bill of material department initiate the ordering of such items by having him make out a list of these items on a sheet which constitutes a request for the immediate issuing of requisitions for same, proper notations being made on the bill of material that such requests for requisitions were made. This in order to prevent the duplication of purchase orders for these items. If the head of the stores department is the person who regularly orders all materials, then the procedure takes the form of a request on the head of the stores department to make requisitions on the purchasing agent for the items in question.

Fig. 30 shows a form used in this manner in order to expedite the ordering of necessary materials before the completed bill of material is issued.

The head of the stores department should have a system of annotating the various items in the bill of material so as to designate what disposition he has made of them, such as ordering the necessary material or withdrawing the items from finished stock on hand, etc. As before stated, it is preferable to provide separate forms for keeping these annotations referring to stores and stock records, production department records, tracing records, etc., such forms being of dimensions easily bound in with a copy of the bill of material.

REQUEST FROM BILL OF MATERIAL DEPT.

TO STORES DEPT. TO MAKE

REQUISITION FOR FINISHED / ROUGH STOCK.

CONTRACT CLOSED | O

THIS REQ'N REC'D BY P.A. | O

Made out by ____________

Shop Order No. ____________

City ____________

State ____________

NO. REQ'D	SIZE	LENGTH	Wt. per Ft.	TOTAL WEIGHT	STYLE	Mat'l	NAME	Check	ORDERED			DATE	
									FROM	O.O. NO.	DATE	Ship't	Rec'd

FIG. 30. — Advance request for purchase requisition made pending preparation of complete bill of material. Yellow bond paper, 10 inches wide, 9 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

CHAPTER X

The Drafting Department

The drafting department usually includes the designing department in most manufacturing establishments, excepting in a few large concerns where the designing is done by a separate department which furnishes sketches and the results of calculations to the drafting department.

The work of the drafting department will usually be divided into such work as designing, drawing, tracing, blue-printing, indexing, and filing. The designing of tools or the making of tool drawings in accordance with the sketches or instructions of the head of the tool-making department may constitute another subdivision of the drafting department.

It is generally desirable to designate all parts by "mark number" or "part number." This system necessitates the keeping of a consecutive number record of parts, in which is given a brief definition of the piece together with reference to the drawing number, and the pattern number if there is a pattern. There should also be a consecutively numbered pattern record in which is given also a definition of the piece, the drawing number, and the mark or part number. In order to avoid duplication of drawings and of patterns, and also in order to avoid giving different mark numbers to the same purchased finished parts, such as bolts, screws, etc., there must be an alphabetically arranged record of concrete names of parts in which may be found the corresponding mark numbers and pattern numbers.

Most drawing rooms give no attention to indexing as above suggested. The natural result of this neglect is that the same part is drawn over and over again, and that separate patterns are made for parts for which some existing pattern could have been used.

There is hardly a machine of any kind in which there will not be found certain details which recur again and again in similar forms on other machines. If a draftsman follows the whim or inspiration of the moment he is likely to make a number of different designs of such details, necessitating different patterns, different castings, and different tools for machining, when by a little foresight and system a single design of each detail, with but a single pattern, one variety of casting, and one set of tools, would have answered for all purposes.

Among such parts might be mentioned gears, bushings, levers, pulleys, bearing brackets, collars, bolts, nuts, and washers. If a card index record is kept of the above-named parts, recording briefly the dimensions adopted whenever such a part is designed. and this index is referred to whenever it becomes necessary to embody such parts in a design of any machine, considerable saving will result, due to the fact that the minimum variety of such details is maintained.

The two forms herewith given are such as are used for this purpose by a firm of leading printing-press builders, who take a particular pride in the fact that although they build intricate machines, these machines are composed of detail parts which appear over and over again through their whole line of designs, thus keeping down their expense for patterns, tools, and store-room space and records.

Fig. 31 is a record of pulley drawings which gives all the dimensions and details as to style. Other blank spaces show the file number of the drawing and the pattern number. By reference to this card, which is filed in an alphabetical index, it can be ascertained at once whether the drawings on hand will fill the present need.

A similar file card for bushings is shown in Fig. 32. The details for filing are the same as on the pattern card, and the dimensions of the body, flange, and nose are given. These are samples of but many varieties of index cards which can be used in a convenient system of filing drawings.

Fig. 33 shows a form for recording data for gears, and Fig. 34 a form for recording bearing brackets.

Temporary drawings or sketches should never be used. It will take but a short time longer to get out a tracing and blue-print, and then there will be no risks run of losing the drawing or of questioning its having been tampered with.

While the bill of material for a complete machine may give a list of all of the drawings, it is usually desirable to prepare for

PULLEYS.					DIA.	
WIDTH FACE	STYLE FACE	DIA. HUB	BORE	WEB	ARMS	STYLE

PATT. NO.	DRAW. NO.	DATE

REMARKS:

BUSHING.						OUTSIDE DIA.
BODY		FLANGE		NOSE		MATERIAL
LENGTH	BORE	THICK	DIA.	DIA.	LENGTH	

PATT. NO.	DRAW. NO.	DATE

REMARKS:

FIGS. 31 and 32. — (Upper card): Record of pulley drawings, giving style, pattern number, and dimensions; (Lower card): Similar record for bushings. White cards, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

PITCH GEAR.					OUTSIDE DIA.	
PITCH LINE DIA.	NO. TEETH	WIDTH OF FACE	HUB			
			DIA	BORE	OUTSIDE LENGTH	INSIDE LENGTH

WEB	ARMS	PATT. NO.	DRAW NO.	DATE

REMARKS:

FIG. 33. — Drafting department record for drawings of gears. White card, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

any one machine a complete drawing list, such list being confined only to the articles for which drawings are made, and serving

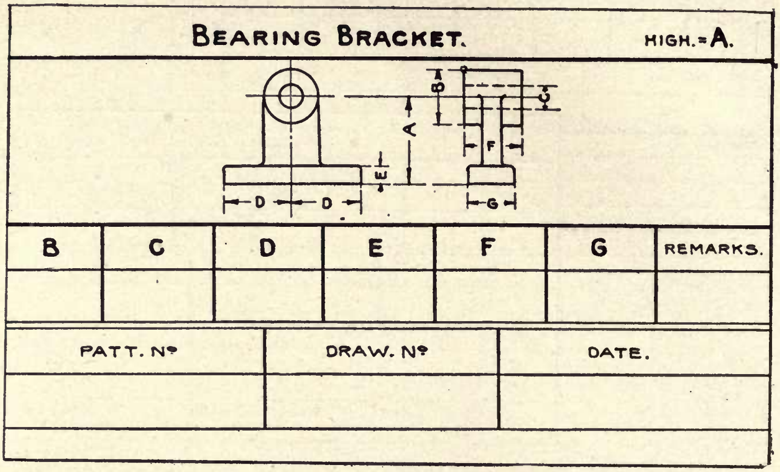


FIG. 34. — Drafting department record for drawings of bearing brackets. White card, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

an entirely different purpose from the bill of material, which lists minutely every item in the machine.

A form for drawing list is shown in Fig. 35.

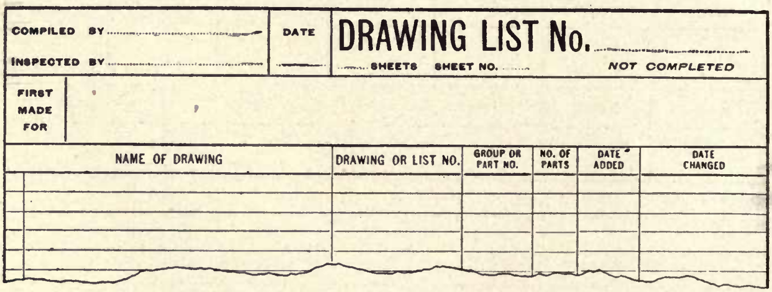


FIG. 35. — Form for drawing list covering all drawings pertaining to any one machine or order, a briefer reference than the complete bill of material. Pale green bond paper, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 11 inches high. Thin paper.

A fire-proof storage vault needs to be provided for the filing of tracings. The most convenient methods of filing will be a matter for deciding in the especial manufacturing establishment concerned. In some cases it might be advantageous to file tracings wholly by consecutive numbers, irrespective of dimensions. In other cases it will be desirable to file by class or dimension of sheets, and in still further cases it might possibly be desirable to have tracings for any one machine filed together. The last-named method, however, will generally conflict with the principle of using the same tracing and the same part in a number of different machines, and the same purpose is answered by the drawing list previously referred to. The most common device for filing tracings is a shallow vertical drawer with triangular metal corner pieces in the far inside corners, to prevent the tracings from curling up, and a piece of bent wire swinging in screw eyes inserted in the inside of the front of the drawer to act as a light weight. Sometimes a sheet of galvanized steel is used as a weight.

A stock of blue-prints is often desirable in order that there need be no delay in furnishing a blue-print when asked for. Such blue-print stock does not need to be in any fire-proof location, and can be kept in drawers similar to those described for tracings, in cabinets of a height such that the top of the cabinet forms a handy place for laying out a blue-print when consulting it.

In changing drawings and patterns it is best to use an entirely new number for the changed drawing or pattern, and not to use any system of prefixes or affixes. The latter method merely complicates matters. When a drawing is changed a notation should be made referring to the number of the new drawing, and on the new drawing a notation should be made referring to the old one. In the case of patterns, if the old pattern is to be altered in order to make the new one, the pattern record must show such alteration. The alteration should always be made, if possible, in such a manner that the omission or addition of certain pieces will permit of the making of the casting of the old style. The reason for these policies in connection with changes is that it may be necessary to replace pieces of the old style, and it is not desired to carry any in stock, but it may be desirable to make them on short notice in accordance with the old style.

Blue-prints for shop use are usually carried in stock in a blue-print issuing room adjacent to the tool issuing room, and in many shops it is desirable that such blue-prints be mounted. They may be mounted on tar-board, and made washable and waterproof by giving them first a coat of white glue and then a coat of white Damar varnish. Curling may be preventd by pasting a blank piece of paper on the back of the mount. In place of tar-board galvanized steel may be used, though the necessary smoothing off of the burr on the edge and the heavier weight of the steel make it disadvantageous in some respects, though it will outwear the tar-board as a mount.

Titles of drawings should contain sufficient information to tell all about the drawing without need of referring to any index. The title should designate the name of the complete machine or article which the drawing represents or of which it is a part, and should state also the name of the individual piece or pieces shown. It should designate the scale to which the drawing is made, the date drawn, by whom drawn, by whom traced, by whom checked.

A lot of time is wasted in many drawing rooms in making titles and border lines by hand. If border lines are wanted, they should be printed on all standard size tracing sheets. The title plate should be printed in on the lower right-hand corner, in order that it may be easily seen when the drawings are filed away in drawers. If there is considerable occasion to use tracing sheets of sizes other than standard, it may be found advantageous to have title

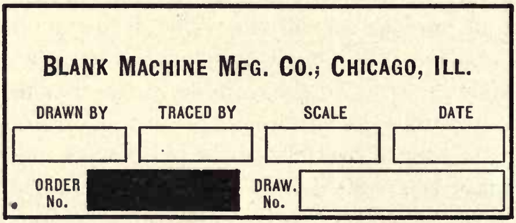


FIG. 36. — Title printed on small piece of tracing cloth, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches high.

form printed on small pieces of tracing cloth or tracing paper, and paste these on the lower right-hand corner of the special sized sheet. Fig. 36 shows a title blank printed on tracing cloth to serve this purpose.

It has been found advantageous in many establishments to prepare distinct drawings for the shop, such drawings showing only the dimensions which are absolutely necessary for the shop to know in order to do the work that has to be done on the piece. Such shop drawings are most advantageously made to show but a single piece on one tracing or blue-print, and should specify limits of accuracy, gages to be used, etc. Some shops have found it to be a good practice to send a blue-print from the production department with each production tag, such blue-print and tag following the work through the shop. In order to keep the print and tag clean they may be put into an envelope of tough paper, such envelope bearing on the outside merely the shop order number, the mark number of the piece and the number of pieces. In this way the tag and blue-print will not get nearly as oily and dirty, nor are they as likely to become lost, as would be the case without the use of the envelope.

For printing purposes the cylindrical arc light printing machine is the most dependable process. It is well to provide sunlight printing facilities, however, for emergency use. An outdoor platform or balcony on to which trucks containing the printing frames can be run, and set so that the frame may be tilted in any direction, will be found much more convenient than the usual method of running tracks out of a window to hold the truck supporting the frame.

Facilities should be provided in every first-class drafting room for photographic development and printing.

It is desirable to post all requisitions for blue-prints received from various departments and individuals onto a permanent record, in which a separate card is used for each tracing. On this card will be recorded the date on which any print was issued, and to whom it was issued. This record serves not only as a check on what persons received blue-prints, but is also a guide as to how large a stock of prints of each tracing should be carried on hand ready for issuance.

It is important that the recording and clerical part of a drafting department be kept in excellent order.

The checking work should not be delegated to the chief draftsmen, but should be the duty of one man, whose first duty it must be. He should check not only from the standpoint of dimensions, but from a standpoint of ease of processing. The policy of standardization should always be borne in mind. The drafting department must be supplied with as many lists as may be necessary of the shop's standards as to reamers, taps, etc. Designing should always be in such a way as to consider cheapest and most efficient methods of machining, assembling, and processing in general.

There should be a system of collecting and recording all criticisms of drawings made in machining, assembling, or erecting departments. Where there is any discrepancy apparent in the drawing the best rule is that work should be stopped and the drawing taken at once to the drawing room for correction or interpretation.

Time-cards should be turned in by draftsmen to show the relative cost of drawings. A record of the results of these time-cards should be kept not only in the cost department, but also in the drafting department, so that the head of the drafting department may have some knowledge of costs of drafting work based on actual records of performance. Not only the order number should be recorded on the time-tickets, but also the nature of the drawing, its number, and whether the work done was designing, sketching, tracing, etc. Standing non-productive orders should be issued, to be closed monthly, to determine the cost per month of filing, blue-printing, and other maintenance expense of the drafting department.

The head of the drafting department needs to be relieved of as much routine work as possible, outside of that connected with the time at which drawings for certain orders should be completed. In this respect he should be as thoroughly posted as the head of the shop production department. He should be provided with a list of all orders for which drawings are required, and also a complete list of all drawings which have to be made, together with the date at which they are to be ready. He should hold department meetings and consultations at stated times, in order to have the output of his department correspond as nearly as possible to the requirements of the business.

The head of the drafting department should be a man with knowledge of machinery used in his line of work, and of the best methods of foundry and machine-shop practice in general. He should be constantly going over current product with a view of having ready plans for redesigning, to be put into effect the moment the policy of the company as to adhering to standards once established will permit of putting the improvement into effect.

CHAPTER XI

The Pattern Department

Orders to make new patterns usually come direct from the drafting department or the bill of material department to the pattern-making department, in case the factory has its own pattern-making department. If patterns are not made in the factory, but are bought outside from a jobbing pattern shop, then the shop order will be replaced by a requisition on the purchasing department or a request on the stores department to make a requisition on the purchasing department.

PATTERN DEP'T. PATTERN NO.__________

Job Order for { NEW WORK. / Or Special Work.

Report all materials used on back hereof. On completion of work the Foreman will date, sign and return this Order to General Office. Foreman will see that all Time Slips are marked for the above Pattern No. only. If Pattern No. is not given then mark Time Slip for Order No. below.

Drawing or Sketch No.__________

Date__________ ORDER NO.__________

Fig. 37. — Form for pattern order. Manila card, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

Fig. 37 is a form for an order to make a pattern in the shop. The pattern-making department is furnished one copy of this order. Another copy is sent to the cost department. The amount of material used is posted by the pattern-maker or the foreman of the pattern-making department on the back of this order card. Fig. 38 shows the back of the card as used for reporting materials consumed in making the pattern. When the pattern is completed, it is sent with the order card to the pattern storage department, where the pattern storage clerk records it in his record of patterns, and assigns it a place in the storage vault or building. The pattern storage clerk fills out a record similar to Fig. 39, which describes the pattern, shows where it

MATERIALS USED.

State No. of feet of lumber of each grade for pattern, its loose pieces, core boxes, etc., draw plates, letters, figures, etc., etc.

Lumber – 1st grade, feet, b.m.__________

2nd " " " __________

Common " " __________

Pattern Letters; No.__________size__________kind__________

Draw Plates; No. used__________Pat. No. of Plate__________

FIG. 38. — Reverse of form shown in Fig. 37. Pattern-maker's report of material used on an order. Manila card, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

is located in the pattern storage racks, and he then sends the order on to the cost department, showing that he has received the completed new pattern.

SUBJECT				MARK NO.
PATTERN NO.	MATERIAL	SECTION	SHELF	WHEN MADE
DRAWING NO.	CASE	DRAWER	NO.	WHEN MADE
REMARKS				

FIG. 39. — Pattern storage record. White card, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

It is sometimes desirable to have the time-keeping system in the pattern department different from the general time-keeping system, as the department is apt to be a small one, and in an isolated location some distance away from larger shop departments where a different time-keeping system may be preferable. There will always be more or less repair work on patterns and flasks going on in the pattern-making department, which fact will be a reason for the over-head or operating expense rate of the pattern shop being quite heavy. Fig. 40 shows a time-card to

NAME ________________ CLOCK No. ______

TOTAL HOURS ________ FLASK & PATTERN DEPARTMENTS.

No. OF HOURS		DESCRIPTION OF WORK.
	1	Making New Wooden Flasks.
	2	Repairing or Replacing Old Flasks.
	3	Handling Flask Lumber and Supplies.
	4	" Pattern " "
		Pattern No. ______
		" " ______
		" " ______
		" " ______
		New Patterns for ______" Pipe Specials.
		" " " ______ " "
	5	Repairing or Replacing Old Patterns
	6	Carrying Patterns.
	7	Cleaning Shop and General Labor.
	8	General Helping at Flasks.
	9	" " Patterns.

DROP INTO TIME BOX EVERY DAY AT QUITTING TIME.

FIG. 40. — Time-card for pattern-maker. Manila card, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 6 inches high.

be filled out by each pattern-maker, which provides spaces for filling in the pattern-maker's non-productive time. The pattern-making foreman will have to spend some time in looking over these time-cards, to see that the time is correctly distributed.

Where an establishment gets its castings from a number of different foundries, as is very often the case in a concern using many steel castings, the matter of recalling or altering patterns is one which will involve consideration of a number of questions

REQUEST TO RECALL OR ALTER PATTERN

Date____________

To Purchasing Dept.

Pattern No.__________ Mark No.__________

Above Pattern is to be ____________________

____

____

____

Will change affect interchangeability of castings as previously made? If so, how?____________________

____

____________________ For Drafting Department.

FOLLOWING TO BE FILLED BY PURCHASING DEPT.:

No castings from present pattern now in stock ____________

No. finished parts from " " " " ____________

No. castings due from present pattern ____________

No. castings required for production orders ____________

No. finished parts shipped in preceding 6 months____________

____________________ For Purchasing Department

SUPERINTENDENT TO FILL FOLLOWING:

Shall current foundry orders be filled before recalling pattern?____________

Shall any additional castings from present pattern be ordered before recalling pattern?____________

____________________ Superintendent.

Pattern Recalled Date____________

____________________ Purchasing Agent.

When completely disposed of Purchasing Department will return this form to Drafting Department

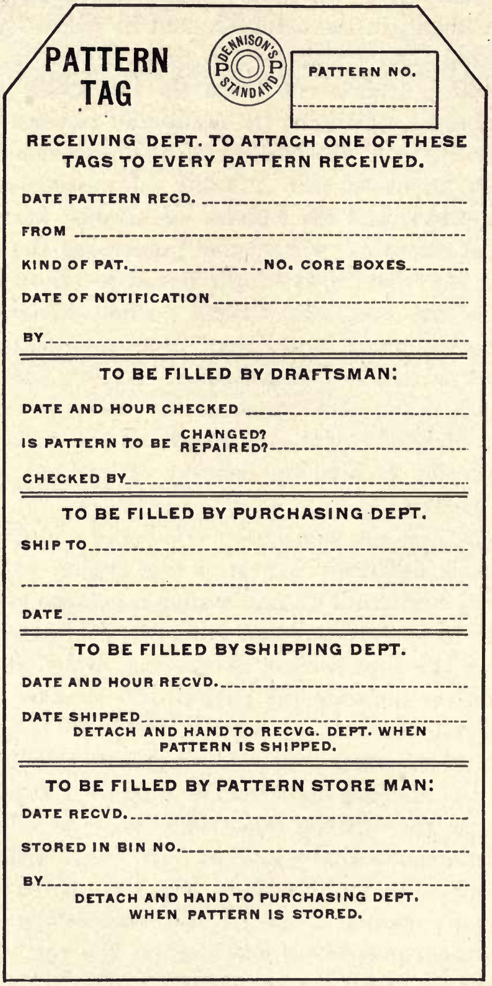
FIG. 41. — Authorization for pattern changes or recall. White paper, 9 inches wide, 11 inches high.

affecting production. These considerations are fully set forth in the form shown in Fig. 41, which is a request to recall or alter a pattern. This request emanates from the drafting department, which states the nature of the change or the reason for the recall, and also states whether the change will affect interchangeability and how. The form next goes to the purchasing department, which department, in the establishment in which this particular form was used, had charge of the pattern storage department. The purchasing department looks up the stores records, and fills out the blanks, specifying the number of castings from present pattern now in stock, the number of finished parts from present pattern now in stock, the number of castings required for production orders, and the number of finished parts shipped in preceding six months. When the purchasing department has filled in this information, the form is sent to the superintendent, who answers the questions, "Shall current foundry orders be filled before recalling pattern?" and "Shall any additional castings from present pattern be ordered before recalling pattern?"

This method puts the responsibility of tying up production on the shop superintendent, and relieves the drafting department of any authority to hold up delivery of castings by reason of changes in patterns.

Where patterns are continually coming in and going out from and to various foundries, a pattern tag, similar to Fig. 42, will be found very useful. This pattern tag is attached by the receiving department to every pattern received. The receiving department fills in the first section of the tag, which designates the pattern number, the date the pattern was received, from whom it was received, the kind of pattern, the number of core-boxes, and the date on which the receiving department notified the drafting and purchasing departments of the receipt of the pattern.

As soon as the drafting department receives notice from the receiving department that a pattern is in (such notice being on a separate notification slip shown in Fig. 106), a representative of the drafting department is sent to check the pattern. The draftsman fills in the result of his checking on the tag in the second space, specifying whether the pattern needs to be changed or repaired. The purchasing department next sends a representative to the pattern, or better, a representative from the purchasing department makes daily visits to the receiving department and fills in the third space on the tag designating where the pattern is to be shipped. If it is to go to pattern storage, he so designates in the space. The next space is for the shipping department to fill in in case the pattern is to be shipped out. The shipping department then sends the tag to the purchasing department.



PATTERN TAG

DENNISON'S P P STANDARD

PATTERN NO. ....

RECEIVING DEPT. TO ATTACH ONE OF THESE TAGS TO EVERY PATTERN RECEIVED.

DATE PATTERN RECD. ....

FROM ....

KIND OF PAT. .... NO. CORE BOXES ....

DATE OF NOTIFICATION ....

BY ....

TO BE FILLED BY DRAFTSMAN:

DATE AND HOUR CHECKED ....

IS PATTERN TO BE CHANGED? REPAIRED? ....

CHECKED BY ....

TO BE FILLED BY PURCHASING DEPT.

SHIP TO ....

....

DATE ....

TO BE FILLED BY SHIPPING DEPT.

DATE AND HOUR RECVD. ....

DATE SHIPPED ....

DETACH AND HAND TO RECVG. DEPT. WHEN PATTERN IS SHIPPED.

TO BE FILLED BY PATTERN STORE MAN:

DATE RECVD. ....

STORED IN BIN NO. ....

BY ....

DETACH AND HAND TO PURCHASING DEPT. WHEN PATTERN IS STORED.

FIG. 42. — Pattern tag attached by receiving department, giving record of disposition and finally filed in purchasing department to show location of pattern. Manila tag stock with reinforced eyelet, $3\frac{1}{8}$ inches wide, $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches high.

If the pattern, instead of having to be shipped out, is to go to pattern storage, the shipping department space is left blank, and the pattern storage man fills in the last space, designating when he received the pattern and where he has stored it.

The tags as returned to the purchasing department are there filed, according to numbers, in two boxes, one box representing patterns out at various foundries, the other box representing patterns in the storage department at the shop. This enables the purchasing department to state the location of any pattern in current use at a moment's notice.

CHAPTER XII

THE PURCHASING DEPARTMENT

THE functions of the purchasing department in a manufacturing establishment may be stated as follows:

First. — To secure the most satisfactory material, such material including raw and finished material required in the manufacturing processes, equipment, and general supplies.

Second. — To secure the most desirable delivery of the material, keeping complete and accurate record of all unfilled purchase orders. Deliveries and mistakes must be kept account of.

Third. — To obtain the best terms of payment and the lowest prices.

Fourth. — To record and classify all materials, equipment, and supplies used by the establishment, list for easy reference all firms supplying these goods, and all purchases made. The order in which the above functions have been mentioned is usually the order of their relative importance.

The successful accomplishment of the first function demands that the purchasing agent shall be a man who has a working knowledge of the particular industry for which he is to buy material. If he has in addition a knowledge of the fundamental principles of the resistance of materials, of metallurgy, and of machinery, so much the better, for he will be able to make practical application of such knowledge.

That the purchasing agent be the possessor of practical manufacturing knowledge is just as essential in an establishment which refers its tests of materials to a testing laboratory, or to its engineering department or superintendent, as in a smaller establishment which does not conduct such tests. If care is exercised to obtain a man of the qualifications indicated to fill the position of purchasing agent, there will be far less liability to the error, frequently made, of buying material good enough in itself, but not exactly adapted to the particular purpose for which it is desired.

It is assumed at the outset, that persons other than the purchasing agent will have specified the exact physical or chemical properties of the articles that are the most important constituents of the manufacturing product of the establishment. But there is no manufacturing process so simple that it does not require the purchase of a great variety of minor articles, the examination of each one of which by the engineering department would be a useless burden. And it is here, as well as in the purchase of general supplies, that the purchasing agent's training and experience come into active play.

To salesmen, the ignorant, affable young clerk who has been promoted to the position of purchasing agent is a familiar type. He is frequently the cause of a salesman's prolonging his stay in a city several days, until finally he sees the man with whom he can have an intelligent conversation. It is quite evident that, where this is the case, the young man is a hindrance from an economic standpoint, since the additional cost of sales departments on account of prolonged stays is sufficient to increase materially the unnecessary expense connected with the placing of an article on the market.

The securing of the most desirable delivery involves a knowledge of business methods and forms, in which, unfortunately, purely technical or shop men have generally had but little training; and this fact is the excuse for the common practice of appointing as purchasing agents, clerks who have had but little technical or shop knowledge.

A thoroughly systematic conduct of the purchasing office, such as is absolutely essential to insure the proper attention to this very important matter of delivery, is much facilitated by the use of certain forms. Some examples will be cited of such forms, which must, however, be modified to suit the requirements of any particular case.

It is very customary for other departments to lay the blame for delays in manufacture upon delays in receipt of material. Hence it is important that a written record be kept showing the originating dates of all calls for materials. In many establishments the first step in connection with the making out of a bill of material is the issuing of the requisitions for such material as it is known must be purchased.

The purchasing department should be supplied by the general manager with a list of all departments authorized to make requisitions direct on the purchasing agent, together with a statement as to the nature of goods for which such department may make requisition. For instance, it is usually desirable to confine the making of requisitions for equipment to a certain department, the making of requisitions for materials to certain other departments, the making of requisitions for general supplies to another department, etc. Hence separate series of requisitions are useful, designated by different prefix letters and printed on different colors of paper. It is not desirable to permit shop foremen to make requisitions direct on the purchasing agent. They should make requisitions on the storeroom for such materials or supplies as they need, such requisitions being usually called "Order on Storeroom," and bearing the order number of either productive or non-productive series to which the items are to be charged. Usually small tools are reported on a separate form or "Order on Tool-room," to cover withdrawals of new tools, such as files, drills, etc., which are not returned to the tool-room. Fig. 43

ORDER ON STORE-ROOM THIS REQUISITION WILL NOT BE ACCEPTED IF CHARGED TO MORE THAN ONE ORDER OR IF ORDER NO. IS OMITTED, OR IF NOT SIGNED BY FOREMAN.				ORDER NO.
QUANTITY	MARK NO. OR SIZE	NAME OF MATERIAL	WEIGHT	FOREMAN'S SIGNATURE
				DATE

FIG. 43. — Order on storeroom used to authorize withdrawal of supplies and components not issued with regular production tags. Yellow bond paper, 3 inches wide, 5 inches high.

shows a form for "Order on Storeroom," and Fig. 44 a form for credit-slip to be used in returning excess material, such as bar stock of steel or brass after having cut off a piece. Where a production department exists, which sees that the necessary material is provided for all production orders and delivered to the shop when the order is ready to have work begin on it, the orders on stores will have a tendency to narrow themselves down to factory supplies and tools. They may also serve as requests

STORE-ROOM CREDIT	ORDER NUMBER
	MADE OUT BY
	DATE
ACCEPTED	
STORE-ROOM CLERK	

FIG. 44. — Storeroom credit. Turned in to storeroom with unused supplies, bulk material, bar or sheet stock of which only a portion has been used on a given order. Pink bond paper, three inches wide, 5 inches high.

for delayed material. When used for this purpose they must be distinguished in some way from the other storeroom orders so

ORIGINAL

SPECIAL REQUISITION REQ. NO. 50355

TO PURCHASING DEPT. DATE ____ PURCHASING ORDER NO. ____

ORDER THE FOLLOWING MATERIAL FROM ____

TO BE DELIVERED TO ____ FOR PRODUCTION ORDER NO. ____

QUANTITY	DESCRIPTION

APPROVED ____ SIGNED ____

FIG. 45. — Form for requisition on purchasing agents. White bond paper, 8 inches wide, $5\frac{3}{8}$ inches high.

as to avoid posting them by mistake as storeroom withdrawals.

Fig. 45 shows a form for requisition on purchasing agent.

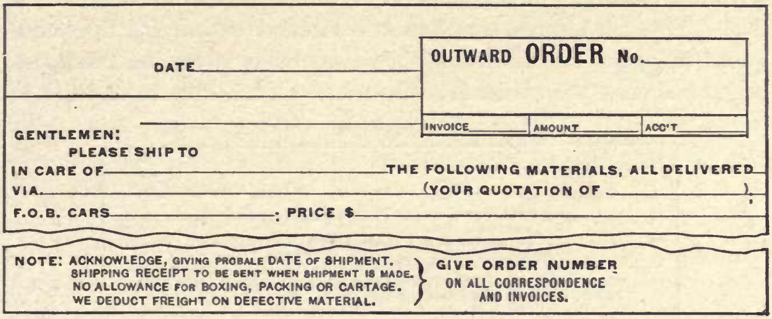
This is usually best written in triplicate. In departments that have to write a good many requisitions, the autographic register is frequently found useful in writing, viz., a machine in which the paper is fed in rolls and the carbon is fed crosswise as it wears out. The original is sent to the purchasing department, as is also the duplicate, the triplicate being kept on file. When the purchasing department has filled in the purchasing order number, the duplicate is returned to the department in which the requisition originated.

In making requisitions and purchase orders for castings it will be found most satisfactory to issue a separate requisition and separate purchase order for each separate pattern number. At first sight this would seem like a great many useless orders, but experience has demonstrated that partial deliveries are far more easily checked off on an order referring to castings from but a single pattern than if a given order carries partial deliveries on a variety of patterns. It also enables one to remove at once all orders for castings from a given pattern as soon as the deliveries on that pattern are completed.

As to the form of the purchase order itself, there are still a good many houses using the old-style bound book of orders with stubs, for the reason that then there is one place where there is a bound set of all orders. This method necessitates the writing of an index book. The more general method is to typewrite all copies, there being usually at least three, filing one set of carbon copies alphabetically, and the other serially by numbers. A further reference file is a large card index arranged alphabetically by materials, and so ruled as to allow the entering of all purchase orders for a given kind and size of material, and with spaces permitting of partial deliveries. Such a large card record serves as an entry record of all invoices, and also for all prices paid for a given article, as well as a guide to the time that was taken to make delivery after orders were placed.

Fig. 46 is a form for purchase order. On the bottom of the sheet are printed the terms on which the order is placed. From a legal standpoint it is usually best to place these terms between the name and address at the head of the order and the body of the order itself, thus making the terms form an integral part of the communication.

An additional carbon copy of the purchase order is usually sent to the receiving department. Some firms prefer to send a notice to the receiving department which does not specify the quantity called for, so as to insure the actual counting of goods delivered on the part of the receiving department.



OUTWARD ORDER No.

DATE

INVOICE AMOUNT ACC'T

GENTLEMEN:
PLEASE SHIP TO
IN CARE OF THE FOLLOWING MATERIALS, ALL DELIVERED
VIA (YOUR QUOTATION OF)
F.O.B. CARS ; PRICE $

NOTE: ACKNOWLEDGE, GIVING PROBALE DATE OF SHIPMENT.
SHIPPING RECEIPT TO BE SENT WHEN SHIPMENT IS MADE.
NO ALLOWANCE FOR BOXING, PACKING OR CARTAGE.
WE DEDUCT FREIGHT ON DEFECTIVE MATERIAL.

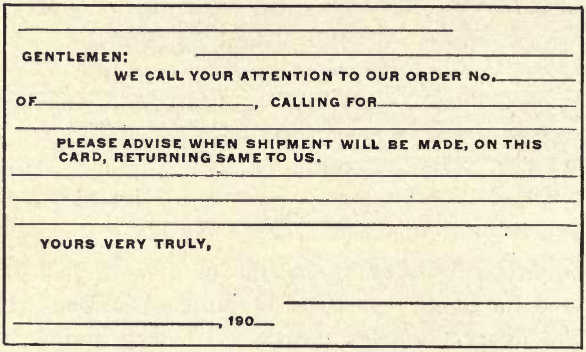
GIVE ORDER NUMBER
ON ALL CORRESPONDENCE
AND INVOICES.

Fig. 46. — Form for purchase order. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high.

The Shannon type of prong file or a loose leaf binder is usually used for filing the copies of purchase orders. If a firm has a great many purchase orders, extra long prongs may be used on the files, and a number of different sets of boards may be used, each file-board containing only a part of the entire series. As soon as a purchase order has been completed, it is taken off the file-boards containing uncompleted orders, and transferred to the file-boards of filled orders. Some firms attach one of the copies of the completed purchase order, together with the requisition, to the voucher. This system involves some complications when invoices are passed which cover only partial deliveries on a given purchase order. In such cases extra copies may have to be typewritten of the purchase order and the requisition, for the purpose of attaching to the voucher, the originals remaining on file until the last delivery on the order has been made.

Where a factory has a number of departments to which purchased articles have to be delivered, the copy of the purchase order which is sent to the receiving department should bear a notation stating to which department the goods are to be delivered, also the requisition number which it fills.

A simple method of securing promises of delivery is to enclose a printed post-card acknowledgment of order, with blank for promise of delivery. Fig. 47 shows a form of such post-card promise. To keep track of promises it is very convenient to have a set of thirty-one pigeon-holes, each pigeon-hole representing a day of the month, and each hole containing the postal cards or other memoranda of all shipments which should arrive on that day. This file affords a systematic method of stirring up delinquent shippers, the additional promises being noted on the memoranda as they are transferred from one pigeon-hole to another.


GENTLEMEN:

WE CALL YOUR ATTENTION TO OUR ORDER NO._____

OF_____, CALLING FOR_____

PLEASE ADVISE WHEN SHIPMENT WILL BE MADE, ON THIS CARD, RETURNING SAME TO US.

YOURS VERY TRULY,

_____, 190__

Fig. 47. — Return post-card for promise date of shipment of purchase order, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches high.

Where an establishment is located in a large city, and many orders are local, it is best to separate the city orders from the others, so that they can be followed up by telephone instead of by mail. For this purpose it may be well to have a separate series of purchase orders for local use, distinguishing them by some convenient prefix letter.

As to the third function of the purchasing department which was mentioned, namely, that of securing good terms and low prices, much depends on the shrewdness and tact of the purchasing agent. Courteous attention to salesmen is always desirable, and can be accorded without loss of time, if nothing but strictly business conversation is indulged in.

The mere request for a little more liberal cash discount than is usually given will frequently result in its being allowed, and the same is true of securing deferred payments, where they are desired. The cash-discount system, if applied to all purchases, however small, will result in a considerable annual saving. It is well worth remembering that cash discounts are obtainable on small amounts as well as large.

The fourth function, that of recording and classifying all materials, equipment, and supplies used by the company, and knowing who the suppliers are, and what are their prices, demands the keeping up of several additional indexes and files. A card index of quotations and prices, arranged alphabetically by names of materials, with sub-cards for various sizes, will be found desirable. Sometimes pocket editions, abridged, of this price-list, made in alphabetical pocketbook form, will be desirable, so that they may be carried about in the pocket, out of the office.

The large card record of invoices posted on material cards, as already referred to, serves as a record of prices actually charged for goods actually purchased, as a distinct record from the quotation and price index just described. In a small establishment this invoice record may also serve as a stores record. A form for such combined record is shown in Fig. 48.

________________ STORES RECORD.

ARTICLE	SIZE	MATERIAL	DRAW. NO.	UNIT	MAXIMUM	MINIMUM

FLOOR	ROOM	RACK	CASE	SHELF	BIN	DATES VERIFIED BY INVENTORY

ORDERED			RECEIVED				DELIVERED			IN STOCK		
DATE ORDERED	REQUISIT. NUMBER	QUANTITY ORDERED	DATE INVOICE	DATE RECEIVED	QUANTITY RECEIVED	TOTAL COST	DATE ISSUED	ORDER NUMBER	QUANTITY ISSUED	DATE	QUANTITY ON HAND	VALUE

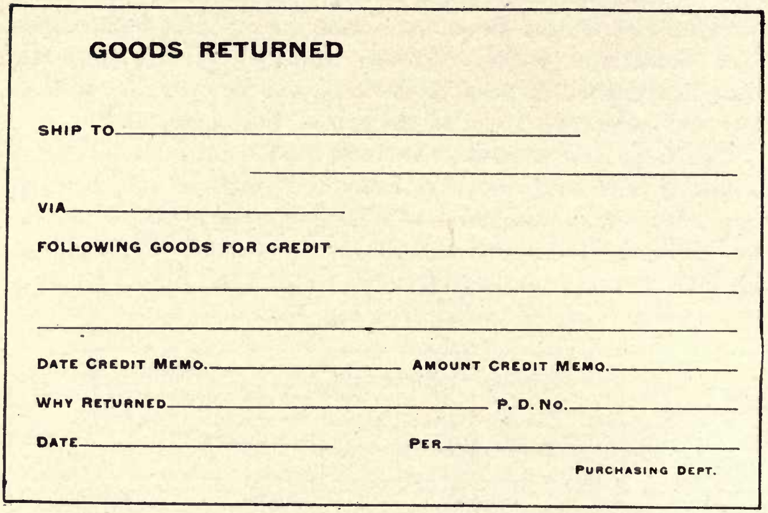
Fig. 48. — Combined purchase order record. Invoice record, and stores record, serving also as material price catalogue, for use in small establishments. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high, red and blue ruling.

A catalogue cabinet will have to be provided with card indexes by class of material, and by name of supplier. With a double index of this sort it is immaterial in what order the catalogues are arranged, an arrangement by size of catalogue being usually the most satisfactory.

Wrong or unsatisfactory goods must be promptly returned. For this purpose a notice should be sent to the shipping department, and a copy sent to the billing department. Fig. 49 shows a convenient form for this purpose.

Where a considerable number of contracts are made for materials and supplies, a separate contract file or safe will be found desirable.

Separate accounts are usually kept by the purchasing department of such matters as drayage, freight, express, insurance, and other special matters, as the nature of the business may



GOODS RETURNED

SHIP TO ______________________

VIA ______________________

FOLLOWING GOODS FOR CREDIT ______________________

DATE CREDIT MEMO. ____________ AMOUNT CREDIT MEMO. ____________

WHY RETURNED ____________ P. D. NO. ____________

DATE ____________ PER ____________

PURCHASING DEPT.

FIG. 49. — Notice by purchasing department to accounting department of goods returned for credit, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high. Thin white paper.

require. In the matter of drayage, freight, and express, it is very important that close scrutiny be kept by the purchasing department, so as to avoid needlessly large expenses in these directions. Requisitions must be made in sufficient time to avoid express shipments. Also the purchasing department may find it desirable to lump orders with a jobbing supply house occasionally, to reduce cost of freight and drayage that would be entailed by placing a lot of small orders with various manufacturers, thus getting in one package, and with one charge for freight and hauling, a lot of items that might make twenty or more packages if bought direct from the various manufacturers, necessitating the paying of freight and haulage on each of the twenty packages. Moreover, a jobbing-house is often apt to make quicker delivery on small orders than the manufacturer, who will fill his important orders first and let the minor orders wait.

It is the duty of the purchasing department to check invoices as to correctness of quantity and price. Invoices should not be sent to the receiving department to check, but should be kept in the purchasing department. A record book should be kept of all invoices received, showing date received, and when and to whom they were sent.

In some establishments it is very desirable that the purchasing department make a daily estimate of the value of all goods ordered during that day, or rather during the previous day, with estimated dates at which payments will become due.

CHAPTER XIII

Stores and Stock Departments

After the bill of material has been prepared, and the necessary drawings and patterns have been provided for, the next steps in the manufacturing process are those dealing with the getting in of the materials of construction and the making of the finished parts in the shop.

Raw materials purchased outside, and which have to have work done on them in the shop before they become finished parts, are usually designated as "Stores," and the records dealing with this class of material are called "Stores Records."

Parts which have all the work done on them necessary to make them ready for assembling into machines or into assembly groups of machines are usually designated by the name "Finished Parts," and the records dealing with this class of parts are frequently called "Finished Parts Records." The last-named parts are sometimes designated by the word "Stock," and the records called "Stock Records." The term "Stock" is most generally used to designate finished product ready for shipment. Perhaps the most definite way of designating all materials is as follows:

(*a*) "Stores," consisting of raw material which must go through or enter into some manufacturing process in the shop. In this class would come pig iron, coal, castings, bar steel, paint, etc.

(*b*) "Purchased Finished Parts," consisting of all parts ready to use in assembling or as repair parts, which are purchased outside the shop in their finished state. In this class would come standard bolts, screws, etc., or radiators, tires, etc., in an automobile factory.

(*c*) "Manufactured Finished Parts," consisting of all parts which must be manufactured in the shop.

(*d*) "Finished Product," consisting of the stock of completely assembled machines or other manufactured article, and sometimes of a stock of assembled groups in excess of such groups as are required for manufacturing and assembling machines, such as extra armatures, etc.

(*e*) "Supplies," including all materials not entering directly into manufactured product, but necessary in the conduct of the business.

It is the custom in some establishments to designate the articles in classes (*b*), (*c*), and (*d*) above as "Stock." It will be found, however, that a differentiation of departmental records in accordance with the classification given above will generally be advantageous even though the accounting department's double-entry books may carry only a single "Materials" account.

Fig. 50 shows a form for keeping record of castings. At the left-hand upper portion of the record are spaces for the name of the part for which the casting is used, and the name of the machine of which it is a part. At the right are spaces for designating the pattern number, the kind of material, the mark number, the drawing number, and the average weight of the castings; also the minimum stock, the purchasing quantity, the maximum stock in excess of orders, the bin number in which the castings are located in the castings warehouse, and the time usually required to get castings in from the foundry.

There are five sets of columns in the accounting part of the record. The first set deals with the number of castings ordered through the purchasing department. The first column in this set is headed "Requisition Number," and in it is entered the number of the requisition which the castings clerk makes on the purchasing department when he finds it necessary to order castings. The second column is for the date of the requisition, the fourth column for the quantity called for by the requisition, and the third column for the purchase order number. This third column is filled out when the castings clerk receives back from the purchasing department an extra carbon of his requisition with the purchase order number on it. So long as this third column is vacant it shows that the purchasing department has not placed the order for the castings. This may be due to negotiations with foundries or to new pattern or change in pattern.

The second set of columns is a record of castings received. Postings are made in this set of columns from the receiving department's reports of castings received. The third set of columns is a record of castings reserved for production orders which make

CASTINGS

CARD No. ______
NAME OF PART ______
FOR ______

MIN. ______ PAT. No. ______
PUR. QT. ______ MATERIAL ______
MAX. ______ MARK No. ______
BIN No. ______ DR'W'G No. ______
TIME ______ AV. WT. ______

ORDERED				RECEIVED			RESERVED			USED			IN STOCK		
REQ. NO.	DATE	ORDER NO.	QUANTITY	DATE	ORDER NO.	QUANTITY	DATE	ORDER NO.	QUANTITY	DATE	ORDER NO.	QUANTITY	DEDUCTING IN RESERVE	DATE	ON HAND

FIG. 50. — Form for perpetual inventory of castings, together with record of requirements for production and shipping orders. Buff-colored card, $8\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide, $5\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, ruled in red and blue.

a draft on the stock of castings. Reservation entries are made in these columns from the stores department copy of each production order. Whenever production orders are finished, the tags which accompanied the finished goods through the inspection department are sent to the stores office. The clerks in the stores department use these tags bearing the inspector's stamp as their authority for canceling the numbers referring to live production orders. In this way only those numbers which do not have lines drawn through them represent production orders which are still in process of manufacture. The fourth set of columns is a record of castings used, and is posted from the castings warehouse-man's receipt forms for castings drawn from his department. The fifth set of columns is a record of the actual balance on hand in the warehouse, together with the balance after deducting castings in reserve for use on production orders already issued, but for which the castings have not yet been taken from the castings warehouse. The balance by actual count can conveniently be reported for all castings of which the stock on hand does not exceed 10 or 15, every time a withdrawal is made, such balance by actual count being noted on castings warehouse-man's receipts for castings issued when he turns them in to the castings record clerk. For castings of which a considerable number in excess of 10 or 15 are carried, the castings warehouse-man makes a systematic practice of making actual counts and reports in the intervals which he has between issuing, receiving, and arranging castings in the warehouse. In this way balances by actual count can be continuously turned in on a considerable number of castings, so that there is a constant checking and correcting of the castings clerk's records by actual inventory. Such checking will be found almost indispensable, as the fallibility of stock clerks and castings warehouse attendants is far more common that infallibility of records. When discrepancies are discovered there is no need for internal dissension. It is desirable, however, that some person in authority make a careful and possibly secret investigation in case there appears to be a continual shortage of the more valuable kind of castings, such as those made of copper and brass.

The castings warehouse will usually have to be equipped with hoists or cranes for handling heavy castings. Trolley tracks for hoists running into the aisles between the bins will be found convenient, and for extra heavy castings room may be provided underneath a crane constructed of an I-beam with a circle track, a hoist running radially along the I-beam. This arrangement makes it possible to cover any point within the circle. If the shelves and other storage places become crowded, it may be policy to retire to outdoor storage such castings as appear to be becoming obsolete. As a general rule, it is best, however, to keep all castings under cover except where a special point is to be made of accumulating a coating of rust for the purpose of making the first machining easier.

The records for raw material other than castings and for purchased finished parts may take practically the same form as the castings record shown.

The record covering manufactured finished parts will usually have to be kept in a somewhat different form from the records covering the castings as already described.

A form for keeping record of manufactured finished parts is shown in Fig. 51. In the upper right-hand corner are stated the part number and the material of which the part is made. In addition to these data the sheet or card specifies the name of the part, the drawing number, the pattern number if the piece is made from a casting, the maximum and minimum stock, the manufacturing quantity, also the location of the stock of finished parts in the finished parts warehouse.

The accounting part of the finished manufactured parts record is divided into five groups of columns.

The first group of columns is a record of stock orders entered, giving the date of the production order, the number of pieces, and the shop order number. The second set of columns is a record of the number of finished pieces received by the finished parts warehouse-man from the shop (usually through the inspection department), giving the production order number, the number of pieces received, and the date they were received. As soon as a production order listed in the first set of columns is completed, as shown by the finished parts having been received by the finished parts warehouse-man, a line is drawn through that stock order number in the first set of columns. In this way the live unfinished orders for parts will always be those through which no lines are drawn.

In any shop it is likely that the tag or other form of identi-

FINISHED PARTS.

Part No.__________________

Material__________________

Name of Part__________________

Drawing No.____________ Pattern No.____________ Avg. Weight____________

Max. Stock____________ Minimum Stock____________ Mfg. Quantity____________

Aisle No.____________ Bin No.____________

	STOCK ORDERS ENTERED*			RECEIVED			RESERVED**		USED				IN STOCK		
	Date of Order	No. Pieces	STOCK ORDER No.	STOCK ORDER No.	No. Pcs. Rec'd	Date Rec'd	FOR ORDER No.	No. Pieces	ORDER No.	Amt. to Shop	Amt. Shipped	Date Used	Deducting Reserve	Actual Count Date	Actual Count No. Pcs.

* Cancel Entries in these Columns as soon as all parts called for have been received or used.

** Cancel Entries in these Columns as soon as parts are actually withdrawn.

FIG. 51. Form for perpetual inventory of finished parts, together with record of requirements for production and shipping orders. White linen paper, 9½ inches wide, 11 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

fication which accompanies the pieces through the shop may become accidentally lost, or pieces may be taken from lots of work in progress through ignorance or intentional violation of the shop system by men in assembling, erecting, shipping, or other departments, thus causing an apparent shortage or discrepancy. Whenever an order in the first set of columns, therefore, looks suspiciously old, or when it is suspected that the number of pieces turned into finished parts warehouse, though not the entire lot, is likely to be all the pieces that will be turned in on the order in question, it will be desirable for the head of the manufactured finished parts records to start an investigation through the proper channels with a view to striking off his records any orders as dead or completed for which the material cannot be found in the shop. This sort of condition should happen very rarely in a well-managed shop, and it is important that every case of this sort be most carefully traced with the end in view of discovering who was responsible for the irregularity.

The third set of columns is a record of the reservations of finished manufactured parts called for by bills of material and supply shipment orders. Entries in this column are canceled as soon as the parts are actually withdrawn, as shown by the warehouse withdrawal's receipts, which are turned in daily to the finished parts clerk, who passes them on to the cost department.

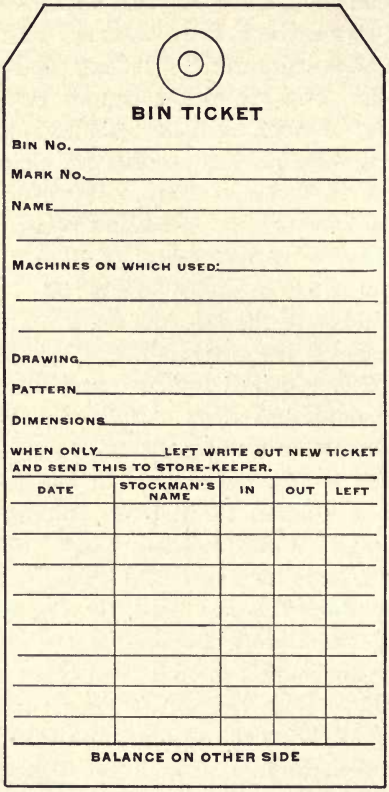
The fourth set of columns is a record of parts withdrawn, posted from the finished parts warehouse withdrawal receipts already mentioned. The first column gives the order number, which may be either a "Bill of Material" order, on which the shop draws parts for assembling purposes, or a shipping order for supply parts. If the former, the number delivered to shop is entered in the second column in this group. If the pieces were shipped, they are entered in the third column, headed "Amount Shipped." The last column in this group states the date the pieces were used.

The last group of columns is the final record of actual balance in stock, the first column giving the balance, deducting those in reserve, and the last column the actual count in the warehouse. This actual count is checked up from time to time in precisely the same manner as in the castings warehouse. Where the stock is not too great to make it a hardship to make an actual count every time a lot is received from the shop, such actual count is made and the balance by actual count noted by the storekeeper of the finished parts warehouse on his reports to the record clerk of finished parts.

A bin-ticket record system will also facilitate the keeping up of an accurate record in the warehouse itself. Another reason for using a bin ticket is that each stockman can be required to enter his initials on the bin record every time he withdraws stock, and in this way he can be held to accuracy and prevented from taking an excess of small parts and letting the surplus lie around the packing-room. The bin ticket cannot usually be made to serve as the record of stock on hand, such as is kept by a regular stock-record clerk, because the records for quick reference and entering must be in compact form. However, the bin ticket has a salutary disciplinary effect, besides being useful in posting new stockmen as to the correct names of stock.

A form for bin ticket is shown in Fig. 52. This ticket bears spaces for the number of the bin, the mark number of the piece, the name of the piece, the machines on which the piece is used, the drawing number, pattern number, and dimensions. Also a statement of the minimum stock as follows: "When only...... left, write out new ticket and send this to storekeeper." Below the above heading is the record part of the ticket, printed on both sides, with a column for date, a column for stockman's name or initials, and columns headed, "In," "Out," and "Left."

Fig. 53 shows a form for a so-called "Temporary Bin Ticket." In the system in which this was used, the regular bin ticket was sent to the head stock clerk as soon as the stock reached the minimum, and at the same time a "Temporary Bin Ticket" was fastened to the bin. This temporary bin ticket bears the same heading and record form as the regular bin ticket, with the following instruction memorandum in addition: "Stock Low — When stock falls below minimum, fill out and attach this ticket. Send regular ticket to head stock clerk. When regular ticket is returned, this ticket to remain attached to back of regular ticket till stock reaches required quantity." The color of the "Temporary Bin Ticket" is salmon, so that as any person in authority goes through the warehouse, he can tell by the salmon-colored tag being attached to a bin that the stock is below the minimum. If only the salmon-colored tag is attached, it shows that the matter is being taken up by the head stock clerk. If both the salmon-colored tag and the regular tag are attached, it shows that the stock clerk has investigated the matter and has arranged it to his evident satisfaction; but so long as the salmon-colored tag remains at the bin it shows that the stock is not yet up to the required minimum.



BIN TICKET

BIN NO.__________

MARK NO.__________

NAME__________

MACHINES ON WHICH USED:__________

DRAWING__________

PATTERN__________

DIMENSIONS__________

WHEN ONLY______LEFT WRITE OUT NEW TICKET AND SEND THIS TO STORE-KEEPER.

DATE	STOCKMAN'S NAME	IN	OUT	LEFT

BALANCE ON OTHER SIDE

FIG. 52. — Form for bin ticket in storeroom recording actual receipts and withdrawals. Manila tag with reinforced eyelet, $3\frac{1}{8}$ inches wide, $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches high.

It is very essential that finding lists be provided in the finished parts and castings warehouses. Such finding lists may be in the form of card records. For convenience there should be one set arranged by consecutive mark numbers in the case of finished parts, and by consecutive pattern numbers in the case of castings, together with the corresponding bin number or other statement of location; also another record arranged alphabetically by the name of the part. In this way it is easy to find promptly the

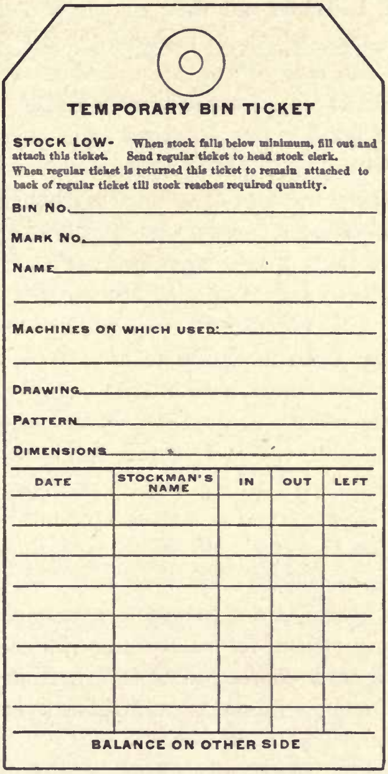


FIG. 53. — Form for temporary bin ticket printed on salmon-colored or other distinguishing tag stock to call attention to the fact that quantity is under the low limit. Salmon-colored tag with reinforced eyelet, $3\frac{1}{8}$ inches wide, $6\frac{1}{2}$ inches high.

location of any items. Such finding lists should be located near the entrance to the stock warehouse. If there are several floors, it may be found a saving of time and labor to have more than one finding list in the warehouse.

The best way to number bins in stock warehouses is to divide the whole cubic volume of the house into spaces, and allot a certain number of spaces to each volume, whether the volume is to contain large or small bins. In this way, no matter what changes or rearrangements in the sizes of the bins there may be, the same number will always designate the same space in the warehouse. For instance, all bins in the ten thousand would represent bins in aisle 10, those beginning with 10,500 representing the bins on one side of the aisle, and those beginning with 10,000 the bins on the opposite side of the aisle. If the bins are large, of course a good many numbers will not be used. This is practically the same principle that has been finally adopted as the most satisfactory method of numbering houses in city streets, and will be found equally satisfactory in storage warehouses.

Reference has been made to minimum stock and manufacturing quantities in connection with the records of finished parts and of castings. It is not usually wise to have these figures serve any other purpose than as guide to the stock record clerks, to notify them that they must send in the notice of the low condition of stock to the person or department in charge of production. One method of sending in such notice might be to send in the stock sheet or card direct to the person or department in charge of production. However, this method results in the stopping of posting work on the stock sheets or cards, and is likely to be an unsatisfactory method in the long run. A better scheme is one of sending a notice to the production manager or production department, giving all the information contained on the heading of the stock sheet, and also complete information as to the unfinished orders, the balance in stock, number in reserve, etc. Fig. 54 is a form of such notice or request.

The stock record sheets described heretofore afford means for knowing at any time the balance on hand of all materials. Should it be desired to express the value of this material in dollars and cents, as will be the case at inventory time, or as is the case in companies making quarterly or monthly statements, it will be found necessary to specify cost data on the stock record sheets or cards. In any event the stock records form a very convenient place for having these costs, because then the costs are available and ready for use, and found in the same place as the balances on hand. Fig. 55 is a typical card used in a system in which monthly statements are made. The upper right-hand corner of the record gives full data as to manufacturing costs.

It may be found desirable to collect various material items

REQUEST FOR PRODUCTION ORDER

Date ____________

TO PRODUCTION DEPARTMENT:

Please enter production order as follows:

Wanted for {Stock / Shipping Order No.

No. pieces wanted ______

Part No.____________ Name of Part____________

Drawing No.________ Pattern No.________ Material________ Av. Weight________

Max. Stock________ Minimum Stock________ Mfg. Quantity________

Actually in stock now ____________ Deducting Reserve________

Incomplete Production Orders as follows:

Order No. : Date________

________:

________:

________:

________:

Cost:

Labor per________

Labor Load________

Material________

Material Load________

Total Cost________

PRODUCTION DEPARTMENT'S RECOMMENDATION AS TO PRODUCTION ORDER TO BE ENTERED:

____

DRAWING DEPARTMENT'S COMMENTS AS TO PROPOSED CHANGES, ETC.:

____

SHOP SUPERINTENDENT'S COMMENTS AS TO ENTERING ABOVE PRODUCTION ORDER:

____

PRODUCTION ORDER NO.________ DATE________ FOR NO. PCS.________

FIG. 54. — Stores record clerk's request for production order. This request may emanate also from other sources. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 10½ inches high.

into groups and compare the money value of the monthly balances, showing increase or decrease in each class. Fig. 56 shows a form used for this purpose.

In connection with the drawing of needed material from stores,

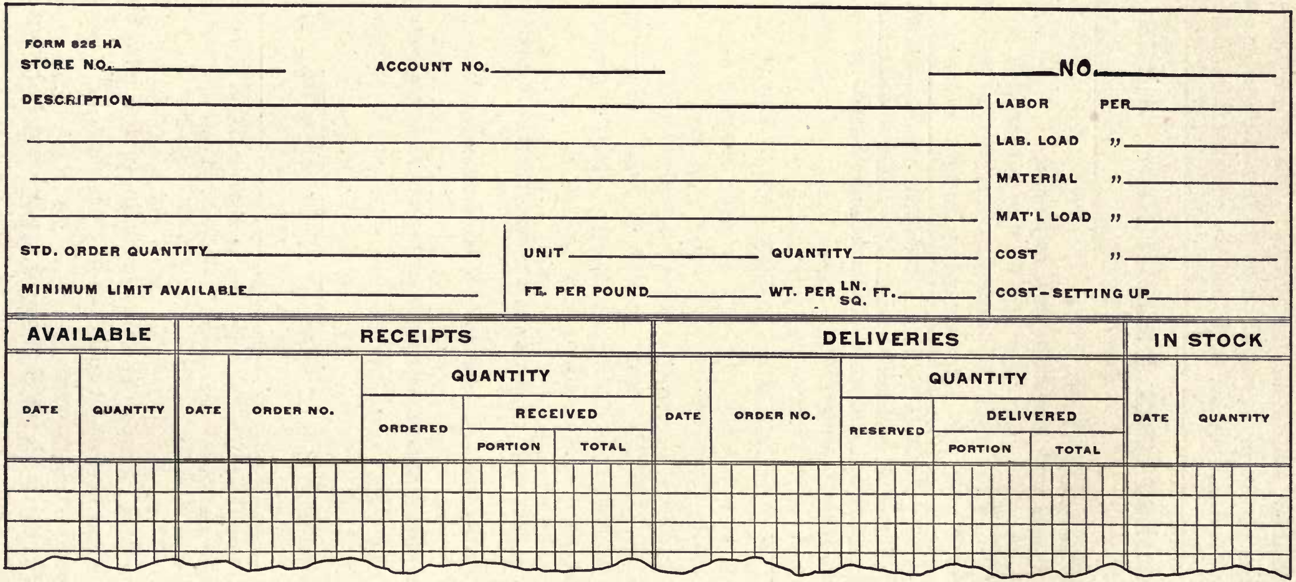


FIG. 55. — Stores record card showing value of each unit in money, as required in a complete stores accounting system. White card, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 12 inches high, ruled in blue, red, and green.

there will be necessary some form of requisition on the storekeeper. Usually the tag which accompanies a stock order of individual parts through the shop is provided with a coupon which serves as an order and receipt for the necessary material, so that no requisition is needed to get the material for this class of order. There will, however, be repair orders, assembling and

MONTHLY COMPARISON OF STOCK MATERIAL BALANCES.

MONTH OF September, 1909

CLASS OF MATERIAL	Month of Sept. 1909	Compared with Month of Aug. 1909	Increase	Decrease
Axles	820.49	620.35	200.14	
Bearings	615.26	600.15	15.11	
Bolts and Nuts	2126.15	2237.26		111.11
(etc.)				

FIG. 56. — Monthly comparison of money value of leading material balances. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 10½ inches high.

erecting orders, etc., which necessitate the getting of material from the stores warehouse. For this purpose a requisition on stores similar to Fig. 43 must be used. Fig. 57 shows an additional form used for this purpose. This form, after passing through the hands of the head storekeeper, is sent to the cost department, which prices it in some companies. In other companies the stores record clerks insert the prices from their records. The cost department refers back to the department making the requisition any calls for material which seem to be in excess of requirements or in error. Systems have been tried whereby only one issuance of material for a given order will be made to the shop, and only such material issued as is called for by the bill of material.

Return to Office each day those Cards filled the previous day.

DEPARTMENT REQUISITION ON STORES.

Date ____________________ *190* ___

To __________________________ *Dept.*

Deliver to bearer the following material:

Quantity	DESCRIPTION	Price	Amount	
Priced by ______	C'hgd by ______	Total		

And charge same to account of ____________________

In filling note weight when neccessary.
Do not put any writing in price or amount columns.
Do not order material to be used for more than one account on same card.

____________________ Issuing Foreman or Clerk

____________________ Dept.

Filled by ____________________

Fig. 57. — Another form for requisition on storeroom. (See also Fig. 43.) Manila card, 4 inches wide, 6 inches high.

As a general rule it is better policy to issue material when called for by a responsible department foreman, and adjust later any discrepancies between bills of material or other specifications and foreman's statement as to his requirements. Under no circumstances should production be stopped pending adjustment of technicalities as to quantity of material.

STORE-ROOM SUPPLY.

Please Order ____________________

No. Size Name

(Only one Item on this Card)

Date ____________ *By* ____________

Amount on hand ____________

Remarks ____________

FIG. 58. — Storeroom request to head storekeeper for replenishment of parts or supplies. Orange-colored bond paper, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

A form to be used by stores department in making requisition on the head of that department in replenishing stores is shown in Fig. 58. On receipt of this requisition or notice, the head of the department issues requisition on purchasing department similar to Fig. 45.

CHAPTER XIV

The Production Department

Thus far we have seen how the general office takes care of the correspondence, how the order department enters and records the customers' orders, how the bill of material department lists all component parts, how designing, drafting, and pattern departments, respectively, take care of all new designs, drawings, and patterns, and how the various stores record clerks put in requisitions for purchase orders for purchased items which are needed, and make requisitions for production orders to make finished parts that have to be manufactured in the shop. If the aforementioned departments are well conducted, there is no danger of the necessary material and parts not being duly ordered. It now remains to put this work through the shop in the most effective way. In many establishments the order department which enters the customers' orders also writes out the shop production orders on authorization of the shop superintendent or head stockkeeper. In other establishments the stock clerks are delegated the authority to issue production orders for all parts made in quantity lots. The most satisfactory arrangement, however, is that in which the scheduling, tracing, and following up of all orders is handled by a single department which has no other functions. This department cannot be developed into a state of efficiency if it is merged with such work as stock records, cost-keeping, etc. The department and its purpose are of so much importance that a detailed discussion of its functions is deemed desirable here.

The production department came in answer to a call for help from the business owners and managers who were becoming nervous wrecks because of the need of constant running from one department to another for information which could only be half given. They began to realize that the cost of their own time and energy, and the lost time of the army of emissaries they were constantly sending to the shop, amounted to a large financial aggregate.

The absolute knowledge of the condition of the manufacturing department — its percentage of uncompleted work, the condition of this work, and the factory's capacity for further orders — has a financial value. The cost of production has been shown to be lowered after shops have instituted a well-managed production department. More than this; after some months' running of the production department, the work of the office, sales department, time-keepers, correspondents, shipping department, and cost clerks has been known to become so much simpler that not only was the operation of these departments much more efficient, but it could be done with less help.

What are the functions and duties of this department? In general, its task is to lay out in detail all work to be done in the factory, to keep perfect record of progress of work on all orders, and to see that foremen and other executive officers are kept closely advised of all conditions requiring their special attention. It will readily be seen that by centering all of the record and statistical routine into a distinct department, foremen and superintendents are left far more free to do real executive work than under the old-fashioned systems in which they carried the entire burden of recording and following up all work in a shop.

In the majority of shops to-day the production record follows the actual production. There is no systematic issuing of detail jobs in advance. An effective shop production system always involves the writing out in detail of all jobs and the specifying of all operations or "routing" necessary to complete every item.

The manager in charge of this department is constantly following up any departments upon which it devolves to complete the information necessary to describe fully individual job orders so that they may be written out in advance of the actual doing of the work.

The providing of such an advance stock of job order tickets, and furnishing them to the shop, enables foremen to plan and lay out their work, providing they have the ability to do this — an essential quality to a good shop foreman. A well-managed production department is of great assistance to a foreman in making such plans.

Without such a department it is next to impossible for department foremen to keep their orders and work in systematic shape. From this results delay in getting out orders; failure to discover shortages or incompleteness until a piece of work is ready for shipment; inaccurate time and cost returns, and general looseness of methods.

The man at the head of the production department must be a man of considerable capacity. He must be able to make the best use of recording systems, and at the same time be a man who can see things with his own eyes in the shop. He confers daily with the shop superintendent and brings up all matters in connection with condition of orders, getting out of work, and capacity of the shop, at foremen's meetings held regularly, at which the superintendent is also present. The importance of such foremen's meetings cannot be overestimated.

The man in charge of the production department needs to be given such intelligent assistance as may be required, to make every job ticket or tag that goes into the shop as clear a guide as possible to foremen, workmen, and time-keepers, so as to prevent inaccurate returns to the cost department or other departments. With a well-managed production department there is no need of any clerical work by shop foremen or under their supervision. The production department does away with the necessity for shop clerks and foremen's clerks; neither must the foremen do any clerical work.

The head of the production department should have no other duties than those connected with that department, the special functions of which are the tracing of work in progress, the preparing of detailed individual job orders, or routing, determining the order of precedence of each job (sometimes called scheduling), and the keeping of a record of all work in progress.

The chart shown in Fig. 59 indicates the functions usually assigned to the production department — although other functions have been added in some establishments, some companies preferring to include time-keeping and time-study, together with rate-fixing, as also parts of the work of a production department.

The production department is not intended in any way to lessen the power of the shop superintendent. It is intended to relieve the superintendent, and to assist him by constituting a certain place of responsibility for accurate knowledge as to all matters of production. When thus fully posted, the superintendent is free to use his executive authority, and to be often about the shop. The responsibility of tracing and keeping before the superintendent and foremen all matters of precedence and urgency rests wholly with the production department. Many shops throw this responsibility on a variety of persons connected with the sales, correspondence, and general office management, resulting in a multiplicity of bosses and considerable useless running around.

That it may work to best advantage, it has been found desirable to take the shop production department from under jurisdiction of the shop superintendent. By this arrangement the department has no hesitancy or timidity about keeping strongly after any delays or failures to realize promises or estimates. The production department is primarily a record department.

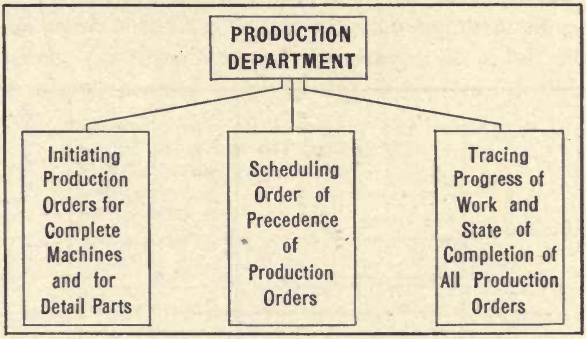


FIG. 59. — Classification of the functions of the production department under three heads as they are usually grouped. Some organizations include time-keeping, time-study, and rate-fixing with these duties.

The tracing function of the production department involves the following up of a number of distinct sets of activity by means of records and processes that have to be adapted to each set.

A record on which track may be kept of the individual part production orders is shown in Fig. 60. This record is arranged by part numbers and covers only live orders in the shop, a separate tracing record sheet for each separate production order for a given mark number. For instance, there may be three live production orders in the shop issued at various times for stock lots of a given mark number. Then there will be three of these tracing sheets filed back of that mark number.

The tracing sheet bears a heading giving the necessary information as to name of part, drawing number, pattern number, material, and number wanted. It then bears a number of data common to all tracing sheets, concerning the drawing, pattern,

TRACING AND ROUTE SHEET FOR INDIVIDUAL PART PRODUCTION ORDERS:

Part Number__________

Production Order No.__________

Date of Production Order__________

Name of Part__________

Drawing Number__________ Pattern Number__________

Material__________ No. Wanted__________

	Move	Operation	Inspection	
Drawing Finished				
Pattern				
Material				
DETAILED OPERATIONS AS FOLLOWS:				
Inspection in Castings Warehouse				
Plane				
Lay Out				
Drill				
(etc.)				

FIG. 60. — Form used for keeping record in production department office of progress of each part or lot of components. White bond paper, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 11 inches high.

and material, after which follows a list of departmental operations or routing which will be different for each piece. Opposite these lists of steps and operations involved in getting out the lot of parts are three columns, headed respectively, "Move," "Operation," and "Inspection." A vertical pencil mark is drawn down through the column headed "Move," as soon as the item has reached the department indicated. As soon as the department has performed its operation, a similar vertical pencil mark is drawn in the "Operation" column, and as soon as the work of that department has been inspected, a similar vertical pencil mark is inserted in the "Inspection" column.

The keeping up of the tracing record involves the standardizing of the routing where possible, though this is not indispensable, and a system of prompt reports of all work finished in each department, which reports can be arranged for by means of perforated coupons on the tracing tag accompanying each lot; or a separate slip may be used notifying the production department or head tracer of each interdepartmental movement of a lot of parts. A form for this purpose is shown in Fig. 61.

I have this day finished the following operations on
Mark No. ____________
Production Order No. ____________
____
____

and sent ____________ *Pieces*
to ____________ *Dept.*
No. Pieces Received ____________
No. Pieces sent on ____________
For shortage see Shortage
Report No. ____________
Date ____________
(Signed) ____________
Foreman ____________ *Dept.*

FIG. 61. — Foreman's message to tracer in production department. Light green paper, 4 inches wide, 6 inches high.

The jurisdiction over the moving of parts in process from one department to another may be made a function of the production department, such transfer of parts being dependent on separate instruction memoranda, issued to a head stock-mover by means of a form similar to that shown in Fig. 62. This slip tells the head stock-mover from which department he is to take a lot, and to which department he is to deliver it. When he has executed the order given him in this slip, he signs it at the lower right-hand corner after the words, "I have moved the material checked above," and returns the slip to the production department's head tracer or transfer clerk.

Similarly, separate inspection slips may be used for tracing inspection, in case inspection of processes before final completion is the method of inspection employed.

IN		ORDER NUMBER
DATE		

MOVE THE FOLLOWING MATERIALS AS DIRECTED				
DESCRIPTION OR SYMBOL	FROM	FLOOR	TO	FLOOR

WORKMAN'S NAME ____________ MAN'S NO. ________

ROUTE SHEETS	PAY SHEETS	COST SHEET	I HAVE MOVED THE MATERIALS CHECKED ABOVE
			SIGNED ____________

FIG. 62. — Instructions from production department to move stock from department to department. Manila card, 4 inches wide, 4 inches high.

A further refinement of the tracing on the individual production orders which is possible in some shops consists in securing a promise date for completion of each operation and awarding a bonus for the highest percentages of living up to estimated dates of completion. The record of total estimated time in any given department, and various deferred promises, may be kept on the bottom of the tracing and route sheet for individual part production orders (Fig. 60), the form being modified so as to carry the additional data. Columns must be provided for the estimates of total hours of labor to do the job in any one department, also a column for first promise date of completion and further columns for deferred promises.

In case it is desired to give especial preference to certain pieces, a "Rush Order" slip similar to Fig. 63 may be used. Such

RUSH ORDER

DATE NEEDED FOR ORDER NO.

Following parts covered by orders now in shop are needed at once.

If this order is stamped "Rush" in red, it is especially important that extra preference be given.

Regular "split" or "detachment" tag must be made out to cover any work advanced ahead of the full amount by reason of this rush slip. Foreman's copy of this slip must go from one foreman to next with the parts rushed.

NO. PCS. NEEDED AT ONCE

TO BE ADVANCED FROM FOLLOWING ORDER·

DATE TAG WRITTEN ORDER NO.

No. PCS. STARTED MATERIAL

(See Back of Tag for Detachments)

ARTICLE

DELIVER TO

Mark No.	Drawing No.	Pattern No.
Material Ready	Mat'l Del'd to Shop	To be Finished

Shop Depts. Involved	Promise Dates of Completion		

FIG. 63. — Rush order slip sent to shop to hasten one or more pieces being made on a stock order for components. Thin white paper for easy carbon manifolding, 4 inches wide, 6 inches high.

"Rush Order" may be written in duplicate, one set being kept on file in the production department, the other copies going to the shop.

Thus far the methods described for tracing have referred only to the class of shop orders which call for a quantity of a single piece. The tracing through of an order for one or more completely assembled groups of parts constituting a complete machine or several machines, or other articles consisting of a considerable number of parts, can be taken care of by binding in with the bill of material a "Tracing Sheet" form. Fig. 64 is an example of this kind of a form. The first column in this form is headed "Tracer only," and is to be checked when the item on the corresponding line in the bill of material has been completely disposed of. The next group of columns refers to finished parts, the first three referring to parts made in the shop, and the remainder of the group to parts purchased outside, excepting castings. The headings in the columns referring to manufactured parts made on stock orders give date of stock order, its number, and the number of pieces. The columns referring to purchased parts other than castings cover date of requisition on purchasing department, the requisition number, the purchase department number, its date, and date of receipt of material.

The next group of columns refers to castings. The left-hand group under this heading gives dates of requisitions for making patterns (the shop in question having its patterns made outside by a pattern job shop), the number of the pattern requisition, the purchase department order number, its date, and date pattern was delivered to foundry. If the pattern is already made a horizontal line is drawn through all columns excepting the one headed "Pattern delivered to foundry."

The next group of columns gives the date and number of the purchase order for castings, and the dates and amounts delivered from the foundries. The next columns, headed "Tags," refer to the tags accompanying material belonging to shop production orders in the shop. Entries are made in these columns from each day's tags, as they are written, indicating the date that the tags to go with the material have been written, also the date that the material is ready. In case material is not ready by reason of castings or other raw material not being in, the tags are kept in waiting boxes, either in the production or the receiving department, and proper date entries put into the column headed "Date material ready" as soon as the tags are ready to be lifted from

TRACING SHEET.

	TRACER ONLY	STORES RECORD DEPT. ENTRIES								CASTINGS AND RECEIVING DEPT. ENTRIES										SHOP TRACER	
	Check each line in this column as soon as item is completely disposed of.	Parts made on Stock Orders to be applied to this B.M.			Purchased Material except Castings					PATTERNS					CASTINGS			TAGS		Drawings	Mfg. Parts
		Date of Stock Order	Stock Order No.	No. Pos. on Stock Order	Date Req'n	Req'n No.	P.D. Order No.	P.D. Order	Date Rec'd in Store Room	Date Req'n	Req'n No.	P.D. Order No.	P.D. Date	Date Pat. Del'd to F'dry	P.D. Order No.	P.D. Order Date	Dates and Amounts del'd from Foundries	Date Tag Written	Date Mat'l Ready	Date Drawings in	Date Parts Fin'd

FIG. 64. — Tracing sheet for binding into production department's copies of bills of material covering contract orders or orders for construction of complete machines. Ledger paper, 12 inches wide, 16 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

the waiting boxes and sent to the shop by reason of the arrival of the needed material.

The last two columns refer to drawings and to manufactured parts. As soon as drawings are known to be ready, that column is dated, and as soon as parts manufactured on shop production orders are known to be finished a date is entered in the last column.

Fig. 65 shows a form used in urging the purchasing

MATERIAL URGENTLY NEEDED FOR PRODUCTION ORDER No.______

DATE OF THIS NOTICE	PURCHASE ORDER NO.	PURCHASE ORDER DATE	PATTERN No.

NAME OF PART

QUANTITY TO BE RUSHED:

PURCHASED FROM

REMARKS BY TRACING DEPT.: ABOVE WANTED BY EXPRESS-FREIGHT

IS TELEGRAPHIC INFORMATION REQUIRED AS TO DELIVERY?

(SIGNED)______
HEAD TRACER

PURCHASING DEPT'S REPLY: (TRACING DEPT. TO COPY THIS ON THEIR COPY AND THEN RETURN ORIGINAL TO PURCHASING DEPT. WHO WILL KEEP IT ON FILE AND FOLLOWED UP UNTIL FINAL DELIVERY)

Fig. 65. — Form used by production department in urging purchasing department to hasten delivery of most badly needed items. Medium weight manila paper, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

department to hasten material urgently needed. The form is self-explanatory. Carbon copies are filed in the production department, back of guide cards, designating order numbers.

Weekly meetings for the discussion of production problems are an absolutely essential accompaniment to systematic control of production. At such meetings there should be present not only shop foremen, but heads of all departments whose work deals with matters related to production, such as head of stores record department, head of purchasing department, and in some cases heads of sales department or some representative of the department. At these meetings summaries are presented detailing items on which promises of delivery have not been realized. Such lists may be advantageously made in manifold, a copy being given to each person concerned at some time previous to the holding of the meeting at which these questions are discussed.

A further refinement possible in some factories is the making of graphical curves, showing the hours work to be accomplished in a given department during the next four, eight, or more weeks plotted as one curve; also the number of available working hours in that department during the same period, based on the product of the number of employees multiplied by the number of hours per week that each man works.

A form for weekly report at foremen's meeting is shown in Fig. 66. Such report is useful only when it is made the basis of systematic and determined united action on the part of all concerned. The mere rendering of a weekly report to a superintendent or works manager soon becomes a perfunctory matter of but little value.

It will be readily seen that the production department as outlined requires for its head a man of firmness as well as amiability, and that each of his record clerks must be decidedly high-grade men from a standpoint of accuracy and knowledge of shop routine.

Reference has been made several times to the shop tag or tracing tag which accompanies a lot of goods through the shop. This tag is written as soon as the shop production order is written, and is issued to the shop only when the material is ready. A form for such tracing tag is shown in Fig. 67.

The reverse of the tag is shown in Fig. 68. It is usually advisable to use different colored tags for different classes or series of orders; for instance, a buff-colored tag may be used for bill of material items, such as special castings, etc., which would not be made in stock-order lots. A yellow tag might be used for stock orders, a salmon tag for tool department orders, a manila tag for items to be charged to standing non-productive orders, a blue tag for plant addition orders, etc. The form shown contains spaces for insertion of the following:— number of pieces started, the material, the name of the article, to what department it is to be delivered, the mark number, drawing number, pattern number, when material was ready, when it was delivered to shop, when it is to be finished, and a list of the operations to be done, such list being written in advance on the tag, together with department which is to do each operation, and the time allowed for each of the operations.

At the botton of the tag is the "Warehouse Coupon," or receipt, containing the same heading items as the main tag, and bearing on its reverse following instructions: "This coupon must

APPARATUS

ORDER RECEIVED CONTRACT

TO BE DELIVERED						
PRELIM. INFORM.						
,, DRAWINGS						
BILLS OF MATERIAL						
COMPLETE INFORM.						
ADDITIONAL INFORM.						
,, DRAWINGS						
SPECIFICATIONS						
REVISED INFORM.						
,, BILLS OF MAT.						
,, DRAWINGS						
PATTERNS ORDERED						
PATTERNS FIN.						
,, NOS. CHANGED						
IRON CASTINGS REC'D						
STEEL ,, OR'D						
STEEL ,, REC'D						
BRASS ,, ,,						
TEST PIECES NO OR YES						
STR. MAT. OR'D						
,, ,, PROMISED						
,, ,, REC'D						
SUPPLIES OR'D						
,, PROMISED						
,, REC'D						
FIRST SHIP'G PROMISE						
DELAYED BY						
SECOND SHIP'G PROMISE						
DELAYED BY						
SHIPPED						
ERECTED						

SPECIAL CONTRACT

FIG. 66. — Form for weekly report at foremen's meeting. White paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high.

be signed by party receiving material and proper date entries made in spaces headed 'Material delivered to shop,' on both main tag and coupon. Coupon must then be immediately detached and returned to department which issued material."

On the reverse of the tag there are provisions made for splitting the lot or making detachments in the shop. For such detachments exact copies are made of the original tag, excepting as to

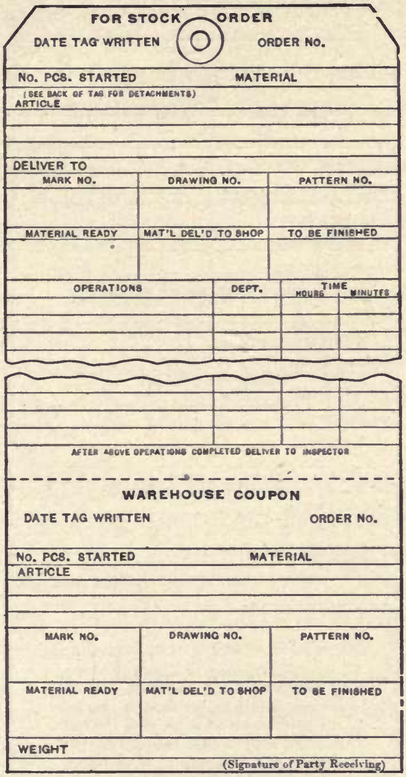
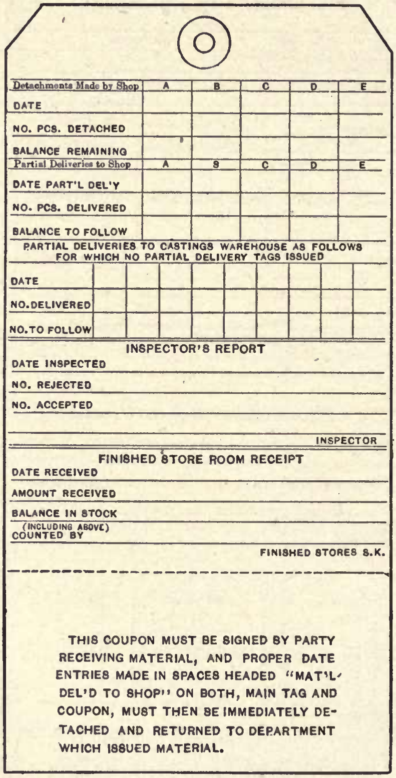


Fig. 67. — Front of tracing tag with coupon receipt. This tag or a similar one accompanies each lot of component parts through the shop, being attached to the pieces or the tote box by wire. Lemon-colored shoe tag stock with reinforced eyelet. $4\frac{1}{8}$ inches wide, 9 inches high, with coupon. Coupon 3 inches high.

number of pieces, on a "Detachment or Partial Delivery Tag." This tag is just like the regular tag, excepting that instead of being printed in black type it is printed in red type, which immediately calls attention to the fact that the lot is a "Split lot" or "Detachment."

The tag shown provides for the possibility of five distinct detachments being made by the shop, owing to the rushing of individual lots on a stock order, giving the date of the detachment, the number of pieces detached and advanced, and the balance remaining with the original tag.

Next follows a record of partial deliveries to the shop in case



Detachments Made by Shop	A	B	C	D	E
DATE					
NO. PCS. DETACHED					
BALANCE REMAINING					
Partial Deliveries to Shop	A	B	C	D	E
DATE PART'L DEL'Y					
NO. PCS. DELIVERED					
BALANCE TO FOLLOW					

PARTIAL DELIVERIES TO CASTINGS WAREHOUSE AS FOLLOWS FOR WHICH NO PARTIAL DELIVERY TAGS ISSUED

DATE									
NO. DELIVERED									
NO. TO FOLLOW									

INSPECTOR'S REPORT

DATE INSPECTED

NO. REJECTED

NO. ACCEPTED

INSPECTOR

FINISHED STORE ROOM RECEIPT

DATE RECEIVED

AMOUNT RECEIVED

BALANCE IN STOCK (INCLUDING ABOVE)

COUNTED BY

FINISHED STORES S.K.

THIS COUPON MUST BE SIGNED BY PARTY RECEIVING MATERIAL, AND PROPER DATE ENTRIES MADE IN SPACES HEADED "MAT'L DEL'D TO SHOP" ON BOTH, MAIN TAG AND COUPON, MUST THEN BE IMMEDIATELY DETACHED AND RETURNED TO DEPARTMENT WHICH ISSUED MATERIAL.

FIG. 68. — Reverse of form shown in Fig. 60, showing "splits" or "detachments," also inspector's and storeroom reports.

only part of the castings or other raw material have arrived, and it is decided to send this partial supply out into the shop. In this case the receiving department furnishes the production department the information of receipt of only part of the material, and the production department decides whether or not to have the partial delivery tags written, and retain the main tag in the receiving department office until the last lot is received by them and delivered to the shop.

In case the receiving department is accumulating raw material by sending it to stores until the full supply is in, which would be the normal condition, it being preferred to send out the regular manufacturing quantity, the next set of spaces is used, which is headed, "Partial deliveries to castings warehouse as follows, for which no partial delivery tags issued." This set of memoranda keep the receiving department posted as to the number of castings they have received and must expect before they may let the tag go out.

Next follows a space for inspector's report which is filled in after all the operations have been done, and the pieces come to the inspection department for approval before being turned into stores.

Then follows an indorsement by the storeroom, giving date and amount received with the tag, also the balance in stock, including this lot and by whom counted, furnishing a balance by actual count. The tag is sent from the storeroom to the stores record clerk, who posts it in his stores record of manufactured finished parts.

In several successful manufacturing establishments, the head tracer of the production department has his headquarters in the very center of the shop. He has charge of all of the "stock-movers," or truckers, who haul work in process from one department to another, and whenever such interdepartmental transfer takes place the stock-mover passes with his truck and its load of work in process and the accompanying shop tags past this head tracer's or "transfer clerk's" post, stopping there so that the transfer clerk may get the record. In this way the head tracer or transfer clerk actually sees the pieces themselves as they go from department to department, and can shift cards in index boxes or in grooves, or hang tags or checks on hooks in a manner indicating the travel of each lot of pieces of work in process, from department to department, so that he has positive and instant information as to the exact location of each lot. From these card indexes or grooved trays or check-boards, the tracing department can then accumulate for collective groups or complete machines the record of progress, posting same on a bill of material or other record form.

After a tracing system is in thorough working order, and it is possible to tell the exact location of any piece or group of pieces, it is but a step further to inaugurate a system of estimated times of completion of each lot in each department. One of the large electric manufacturing companies has brought this system of promised dates of completion to a state of high efficiency, by keeping a monthly record of each foreman's percentage of correctness in estimating the time of completion. Prizes and promotions are accorded for the highest percentages, and whereas at the beginning of the system the highest percentage was below 60, after six months' operation a number of foremen were able to bring their percentages over 90, a state of affairs which seems almost incredible to the ordinary factory superintendent.

CHAPTER XV

Foundry Systems

Inasmuch as the foundry is in many establishments an integral part of the factory, the following outline of foundry systems is given, more with a view of the foundry as a shop department than of the foundry as a job shop.

The requisition for castings emanates from a stores record clerk who initiates such requisition for one of the following reasons: 1. As he enters reservations for production orders or shipping orders, he finds that his balance on hand, deducting reserve, falls below the minimum stock as specified on his stock sheet. He thereupon writes out a castings requisition. Where the establishment has no foundry of its own, this castings requisition goes to the purchasing department. Where the foundry is a shop department, this requisition is sent to the foundry foreman. Fig. 69 shows a form for such castings requisition. This requisition

CASTINGS REQUISITION. DATE ________ 190__ SHOP ORDER ________

CLASS	NO. OF PIECES	DESCRIPTION.	PATTERN No.	DATE DUE	FOUNDRY JOB NO.

Fig. 69. — Requisition to make castings. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

bears columns headed as follows: "Class," "Number of Pieces," "Description," "Pattern Number," "Date Due," "Foundry Job Number." The foundry foreman's clerk assigns the foundry job numbers consecutively as they are received, beginning with number one as the first order of the year. One copy of the castings requisition is sent to the pattern shop, and two to the foundry. One of these foundry copies is returned to the stores record clerk with the foundry job numbers inserted.

On receipt of the castings requisition the foundry clerk makes out two similar job cards, viz., Fig. 70, "Moulder's Duplicate,"

MOULDER'S DUPLICATE. JOB No.________

Name ____________________

No. of Pcs. ________ Date of Issue ________ Pat. Nos. ________

Due									
	Date.								
	Pcs.								

No. Pieces Moulded. Include Helpers Number on Job.																		
	No. P's																	
	Date																	Total,
	Key No.																	

FIG. 70. — Moulder's card, copy of order to make castings with tracing record on same. Manila card, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

and Fig. 71, "Coremaker's Duplicate." Both of these cards are attached to the pattern shop's copy of the castings requisition, and are sent to the foreman of the pattern shop. The fore-

COREMAKER'S DUPLICATE. JOB No.________

One Piece means one full set of Cores required to make one casting.

Name ____________________

No. of Pcs. ________ Date of Issue ________ Pat. Nos. ________

Due									
	Date.								
	Pcs.								

No. of Sets of Cores Made.																		
	No. Sets																	
	Date.																	Total,
	Key No.																	

FIG. 71. — Coremaker's card, copy of order to make castings, with tracing record covering cores made. Manila card, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

man of the pattern shop hands them to the pattern carrier with instructions to get the patterns that these cards call for. He tacks the Moulder's Duplicate to the pattern itself, and sends the pattern to the foundry. In case the pattern has to be made, the moulder's duplicate card is kept on file in the pattern shop, remaining attached to the pattern shop's copy of castings requisition until the pattern is made.

The core-maker's duplicate is handed to the foreman of the core-room.

As the foundry work is completed the foundry time-keeper collects the card orders and turns them back to the foundry clerk. The foundry clerk makes up, for his own guidance from these returning cards, a daily record of work done (Fig. 72), such record bearing columns with the following headings: "Help" (this column containing check number and time of moulder and helpers), "Shop Order No.," "Foundry Job No.," "Number of Pieces," "Time," "Weight" (scrap, if any, being specified), "Pattern Number," "Description." The foundry clerk takes this record sheet into the castings cleaning-room and uses it as a help in finding the castings. He then makes out a delivery record similar to Fig. 73, making it in triplicate, one copy going to the production department, one copy going to the machine shop, and one copy being retained in the foundry. The general headings on this foundry delivery record are "Date" and "Page." The vertical columns are headed "Shop Order Number," and a column for checking, "Foundry Job Number," and a column for checking, "Number of Pieces," and a column for checking, "Weight," "Description" and "Pattern Number." There is also a blank column at the extreme left which is used for entering a reference to subsequent deliveries on the same order number. After filling out the foundry delivery sheet, the foundry clerk returns again to the castings requisition sheet, and posts in the column headed "Description" the date of completion and number of pieces completed. As soon as any one castings requisition sheet is filled out showing that all items have been delivered, this sheet is retired to a file of completed castings requisition. The foundry clerk also writes out daily a Finding List or index sheet, using for that purpose a sheet entitled "Foundry Consecutive Job List," shown in Fig. 74. The columns in this list bear headings as follows: "Date," "Job Number," "Number of Pieces," "Description," "Shop Order Number," "Class of Labor" and "Time."

The foundry clerk prepares also each day a number of cards

FOUNDRY'S DAILY RECORD OF WORK DONE

Date________

Page________

NOTE—Send this Copy to General Office.

Help		Shop Order No.		Foundry Job No.		No. of Pieces	Hours	Weight in Pounds	DESCRIPTION	Pattern No.
Key No.	Hours									

FIG. 72. — Foundry clerk's daily record of work done. White bond paper, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 11 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

FOUNDRY DELIVERY RECORD.

Date__________

NOTE—Send this Copy to General Office.

Page__________

	Shop Order No.	S.O. ck.	Foundry Job No.	Job ck.	No. of Pieces	Pcs. ck.	Weight in Pounds	DESCRIPTION	Pattern No.
REMEMBER. *If the Duplicate should be divided place the date in this margin for each later delivery, so that it will show on the remaining duplicate sections.*									

FIG. 73. — Foundry clerk's daily record of castings delivered. White bond paper, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 11 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

(Fig. 75) for the purpose of answering any questions as to the date of delivery of castings, number of castings scrapped, and state of completion of any job. These cards are filed back of

FOUNDRY CONSECUTIVE JOB LIST.

Date	JOB NO. D	CASTINGS REQUIRED. No.	DESCRIPTION.	Symbol	SHOP ORDER No.	MADE Key No.	Lab. Cl.	Date	No. Hrs.	MADE Key No.	Lab. Cl.	Date	No. Hrs.	MADE Key No.	Lab. Cl.	Date	No. Hrs.	MADE Key No.	Lab. Cl.	Date	No. Hrs.
							M.				M.				M.				M.		
							M.				M.				M.				M.		
							H.				H.				H.				H.		
							C.				C.				C.				C.		
							M.				M.				M.				M.		
							M.				M.				M.				M.		
							H.				H.				H.				H.		
							C.				C.				C.				C.		
							M.				M.				M.				M.		
							M.				M.				M.				M.		
							H				H				H				H		

FIG. 74. — Foundry clerk's consecutive job list. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

guide cards showing job number, and are written up at the same time as the writing up of the cards entitled, "Core-makers' Duplicate," and "Moulders' Duplicate." Entries are posted on these cards from the "Foundry Delivery Record" (Fig. 73).

JOB NO.	NAME		
DATE	KIND		SIZE
No. Pieces Made	No. Pieces Del'd		No. Pieces Lost
Pattern No.	Drw'g or Sketch	Shop or Stock Order No.	Date Completed
Deliveries. Weight of all			Shop Clerks O.K.
Deliveries. No. of Pcs.			Remarks
Deliveries. Date Del'd.			
Time must be checked every day by Foreman, and O.K'd upon completion, and completion notice returned to office without delay.			

FIG. 75. — Foundry clerk's tracing card. Gray card, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

On the back of each of these cards are attached notices of defective castings, where such have occurred; these notices (headed "Material Scrapped") are made out on a form similar to Fig. 76, a copy of this form being sent to the production department.

On receipt of scrap notices a new order is entered on a foundry requisition to cover the loss.

In a foundry employing thirty or forty moulders, six to ten core-makers, eight to ten men in the cleaning-room, and six to eight men in the yard, a foundry clerk assisted by one time-taker can keep records of sufficient accuracy for all ordinary cost-finding purposes, provided, of course, that the time-taker has no other duties than those connected with the time-taking.

MATERIAL SCRAPPED JOB______

FOUNDRY DEP'T.

PIECES	DESCRIPTION	SYMBOL	Shop Order No.	ON ACCOUNT
				DEFECTIVE CASTINGS
				MISTAKE IN ______ DEP'T

MADE BY KEY No.______ NAME______

" " ______ "______

Time Lost on Scrapped Castings.				State Below Why Castings Were Lost.
Key No.	Moulders Hours	Help	Core Mkrs. Hours	
				Foreman Will Stamp and Send to Office.

FIG. 76. — Record of defective castings, filed back of cards shown in Fig. 68, a duplicate going to superintendent and another copy to production department. Yellow bond paper, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

The time of men working in the cleaning-room is usually charged wholly to a standing order covering "Cleaning Castings." The yard work, such as unloading and handling pig iron, coke, etc., may sometimes be put with considerable advantage on a piece work or premium basis.

Time of moulders spent in pouring is charged to a standing order under the head of "Blast Time."

A form for Foundry Workman's Time Ticket is shown in Fig. 77.

In the matter of cupola reports, it is desirable that these be filled out by a careful and responsible person who remains on the charging platform during the blast and, while there, enters the weight of each charge as it is made, recording the amount

NAME ______________________ CLOCK No. ________

TOTAL HOURS ______________________

			Moulders and Helpers	Core Makers & Helpers
JOB No.	Description	Hours	Pieces Mould-ed	Sets of Cores Made

HOURS	DESCRIPTION	HOURS	DESCRIPTION
	1 Blast Time.		5 Gaggers Clamps, Flasks and Bars.
	2 Cupola Repairs and Attending.		6 Cleaning Castings
	3 Unloading Material		7 Repairs and Attending Boiler, Engines, Blower.
	4 Handling Supplies General Labor		8 Watching.

DROP INTO TIME BOX EVERY DAY AT QUITTING TIME.

Fig. 77. — Foundry workman's time card. Manila card, $3\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 6 inches high.

FOUNDRY CUPOLA CHARGE SHEET FOR ____________ 191___

CAR No.	MAT'L	2	4	6	7	8	9	10	11	12	13	14	15	16	17	18	19	20	21	22	TOTAL
	COKE																				
	Pig																				
	Pig																				
	Pig																				
	Scrap																				
	No.1 S.																				
	Remelt																				
	O.F.R.																				
	Flux																				

CAR No.	MAT'L	23	24	25	26	27	28	29	30	31	32	33	34	35	36	37	38	39	40	41	TOTAL
	COKE																				
	Pig																				
	Pig																				
	Pig																				
	Scrap																				
	No.1 S.																				
	Remelt																				
	O.F.R.																				
	Flux																				

FIG. 78. — Cupola charge record. White linen paper, 14 inches wide, 8½ inches high.

DAILY CUPOLA REPORT ____________ 191____

Kind and Grade of Pig Iron Used.	Pile No.	No. of Pounds.
Total Pig Iron,		
New Scrap,		
Machine Shop Scrap,		
Foundry Scrap,		
Remelt (Gates, etc.)		
Total Melt		
Coke used in Cupola, only,		
Coke used in Cupola, only,		
Total		
Stone Flux used,		
Manganese used,		
No. lbs. of Iron melted per lb. Coke,		

RECORD OF FUEL OTHER THAN CUPOLA USE.

No. Cubic feet of Gas,		c. ft.
Coal used for Heating Boiler, etc.,		lbs.
Coal or Coke used for Heating Ovens,	Pile No.	lbs.
Water Meter Reading ______ 7 A.M. ______ P.M. ______		

______________________ Foreman.

FIG. 79. — Daily cupola report. Manila card, 5½ inches wide, 8½ inches high.

of iron and the number of the car from which it was taken. This serves as a check on the weight of the cars, and secures greater accuracy as to the kind of iron. The entries made on the "Daily Record of Work Done" and the charge sheet, a form for which is shown in Fig. 78, are summarized into a daily cupola report, shown in Fig. 79, and a "Record of Castings Made," shown in Fig. 80, which are simply a condensation of the separate items entered on the previous forms.

RECORD OF CASTINGS MADE.

	No. Pound.	TOTAL.
To M.S. Per delivery Sheet,		
To S Dept. Per delivery Sheet,		
Foundry Stock (Core Plates, Anchors, etc.),		
Defective castings returned from M. Shop,		
Defective castings returned from Foundry,		
Total scrapped,		
Net good castings made		

REMARKS:

FIG. 80. — Reverse of Fig. 79.

In cases where there is a possibility of the weight of castings fluctuating from a desired standard to which it is intended that the foundry shall adhere strictly, it is desirable that the standard weight be entered on orders and job tickets so that these weights are noted by the foundry employees. A summary is made of the daily cupola reports once a week, such weekly summary being made in triplicate, one copy remaining on file in the foundry, one being sent to the shop superintendent, and one to the works manager. Fig. 81 shows a form for such weekly cupola report.

CUPOLA REPORT WEEK ENDING ________________ 191__

Kind and Grade of Pig Iron Used.	No. of Pounds.	Per Cent.
No. Pig Iron		
No. Pig Iron		
No. Pig Iron		
New Scrap		
Foundry Scrap		
M. Shop Scrap NEW / OLD		
Total.		
Remelt Scrap		
Total iron to Cupola		
No. pounds Coke used in Cupola		
No. pounds Manganese used in Cupola		
Castings made but not delivered		
Good Castings delivered		
Foundry Scrap		
M. Shop Scrap		
Gager and Clamps		
Flasks and Bars		
Total Castings made		
Loss in Cupola [Excluding Remelt.]		

REMARKS:	NOTE: Per cent. of iron based on total charge. Per cent. of Castings based on Castings made. Castings delivered — Sheets ________ Inch.

FIG. 81. — Weekly cupola report. White bond paper, 5½ inches wide, 8½ inches high.

CHAPTER XVI

The Machine Shop and Tool Department

The arrangement of the various machines in the machine shop will depend somewhat upon the general tendency of the sequence of operations. Such a general tendency cannot be established from a few parts of the product, but can be ascertained only by a careful study of the processing and most advantageous routing of all of the component items involved in the output.

In addition to leaving room enough for working and storing a considerable supply of work in process, room should be left for the installing of additional machines with each group of the same kind of machines.

Most machine shops are insufficiently officered. The foreman of the machine shop is compelled in many well-equipped and otherwise well-organized shops to do all of the following up of orders in his department, to act as an expert in processing, to design new tools, and to hire labor. Under such conditions anything like reasonably high efficiency is unthinkable. The general foreman of the machine shop should be assisted by an assistant foreman, who has charge of the strictly machine work processes, another assistant foreman to act in charge of the strictly bench and vise work and group-assembling part of the machine shop, and still another assistant foreman in charge of erecting work. In addition to these assistant foremen, there should be a sub-foreman or gang boss for each group of machine tools, and for each specialty in assembling and erection work. These gang bosses, who are the expert mechanics in each group, spend most of their time in direct productive work themselves, and about one-fourth or one-fifth of their time in indirect work in instructing and helping others in their group.

The tool-room should be either a department independent of the machine shop, or, if under the supervision of the general foreman of the machine shop, there should be a separate foreman of the tool department. The foreman of the tool department in turn should be relieved of all duties pertaining to storage of tools and blue-prints. This work should be in the hands of a competent assistant in the tool department so that the foreman of the tool-room may devote practically his entire energies to questions having to do with the making and purchase of tools.

If the general machine-shop foreman is provided with a competent staff of assistants, as above outlined, he will be able to confer intelligently with the head of the production department and tracers, and may be expected to make reasonably accurate statements as to time of completion of work in process. He can never have his orders well in mind or well in hand, however, if he is overworked, as most machine-shop foreman are, with a multitude of various responsibilities beyond the mental capacity of one man.

The issuing of shop orders and following them up are duties which in the best shop organization are delegated to the production department, a department entirely independent of the machine shop. Similarly, workingmen's time records belong to the time-keeping department. Records of employees are kept in the employment department. The fact that these last-named records are kept in a separate department does not in any way lessen the authority of the department foremen in approving or disapproving of the men in their charge or sent them for final decision as to employment.

The data for filling in efficiency records must, of course, be obtained from the department foreman. The keeping of records is work of a nature, however, that is so different from the regular routine of a department foreman that the necessary records will almost certainly fail to be kept up unless the labor of recording is centered under separate supervision. When all of the above duties have been removed from the machine shop, the general foreman will have opportunity to look around the shop and his clerk will have an opportunity to keep the general foreman's desk and office in first-class order.

It will usually be found advisable to have one or more laborers assigned to the work of stock-moving. It is the stock-mover's business to see that a piece of work, finished in any one department, is quickly taken to the place where the next operation is to be performed, and to its proper destination as soon as the last operation has been performed. It is the stock-mover's duty to assist the inspection department in seeing that all articles requiring inspection are promptly brought to the attention of the proper person delegated to do such inspection after each set of operations involving inspection.

It has been found useful in many shops where the yard gang or casting cleanings force constituted the main supply of laborers, to have an annunciator located at those places in charge of some one man, this annunciator being connected to push buttons located at various parts of the shop where they are pressed when a laborer is wanted.

A similar call-bell system is used in many shops for calling boys from the tool-room to get tools, drawings, requisitions, etc., the men pressing their push buttons some little time before the article is needed, and in that way avoiding any loss of time. One push button will answer for a considerable floor area. When the boy arrives at the area corresponding to the number of his call, he simply calls out, "tool-room boy," so as to attract the attention of the man who wanted him.

It must be borne in mind that the mere running of machine tools at their best feeds and speeds is not in itself any guarantee of most efficient production, since delays between operations constitute the greatest loss of time. It is these delays which are cut out by the use of well-managed premium or gain-sharing wage systems, good methods of routing, scheduling, and stock moving, and orderly arrangements.

The head of the tool storage and blue-prints issuing room should be constantly following all blue-prints and tools so that, unless they are in current use, they are promptly returned to storage. Blue-prints drawn by foremen should not be given out by them to the men. There should be an office set of blue-prints bound together in sets, each set representing all of the drawings required for a certain product. These sets should be kept for reference in the machine-shop office only, and not be taken away from that office. Blue-prints for use by workingmen should be kept in the tool storage room and drawn on checks the same as shop tools. This practice results in the prints which are in the shop office always representing complete sets. The systematic arrangement of the record sets is thus not interfered with.

It is desirable to enclose separately by a grating, and keep under lock and key such part of the tool-room as is wholly devoted to storage and issuing on checks of tools and blue-prints. This separate grating is in addition to the general grating or partition which encloses the machinery engaged in tool-making work.

It will be found advisable to have all machine-shop copies of all orders delivered to the general machine-shop foreman's desk, and from there to the various sub-foremen.

In most small or medium-size shops, it will be found convenient to have the repair and maintenance work of the machine shop on transmission equipment and machinery as one of the duties of the foreman of the tool-room. He in turn may have one employee in his department whose specialty is such repairing and maintenance work, and he may have to call a considerable number of machinists and laborers to his assistance at times. At such times he should, of course, confer with the foreman of the machine tool department and the man who has general charge of the laborers. In a small establishment a single standing order will suffice, to which all labor and material for repairs and maintenance of shafting, belting, etc., may be charged. In larger factories it will be found desirable to have separate standing orders covering the repairs and maintenance of transmission apparatus in each department, so that this expense may be properly localized in determining the operating expense of each department.

Orders covering repairs or alterations to machinery are best taken care of by letting each order bear the number which is on the number-plate fastened to each machine, and which number appears on the card inventory of machinery. The orders of this series should emanate from the tool-room, where a brief description of the nature of the repair or alteration is stated in the wording of the order, so that this brief statement may be transcribed on to the inventory card, after the cost department has turned in a record of the cost of time and material. The actual doing of repair work on machines need not wait for the formal typewriting of the order by the order department, since such repair work on machines is usually an urgent matter. The only object in having the order department typewrite the order is for the purpose of having the record of the nature of the repair.

In the chapter on the Order Department, it has already been stated that it is advisable to have a separate series of orders for the tool-room. The foreman of the tool-room should be provided with a form on which he may write a request for the issuance of an order. Prompt attention must be given to these requests by the head of the order department, which should give instructions to the operator of the billing machine on which shop orders and accompanying shop tags are written, that such tool-room orders and tags be promptly typewritten and delivered to the messenger without delay. In a small establishment, the tool-room foreman may himself write out the tags which accompany tool-room jobs, instead of having a separate order form. Fig. 82 shows a form for such tool-room order tag. He may keep a book in which he writes a description of the consecutive orders. He should have the general foreman or superintendent enter his initials opposite each of the items in this book, designating that it has been duly authorized. It is also very advisable to have a column in this book in which is entered the tool-room foreman's estimate of cost as he makes it at the time of asking the approval of the general foreman or superintendent, and an adjacent column in which is posted the cost department's report of the actual cost of the tool and fixtures after it has been finished. These columns will serve as a very good basis for improving the efficiency of the head of the tool-room as an estimator of probable costs of tooling equipment. Where the tool-room foreman writes out the tag which accompanies the tool or fixtures in process of manufacture, it is advisable that he keep a stub of this tag on file, on which he enters material issued with the order or subsequently drawn for it. If it is drawn from his own stock, shop tags accompanying tool-room work will, of course, be of a separate color from tags on other order series, and when a tool-room job is sent into the regular machine shop, the shop tag should of itself be sufficient authorization for the doing of the work. The tag accompanying such work should bear the signature or rubber stamp authorization of the general machine-shop foreman, showing that he has approved the order for work outside of the tool-room to be done on it.

The record of files, small tools, etc., that are drawn from a tool-room ought to be localized to individual workmen and summarized for monthly comparison. The reason should be written on each requisition on the tool storage room for the issuing of

TOOL ORDER

No. "T"__________ Date__________

NAME OF TOOL AND NATURE OF WORK

TOOL ORDER-(STUB)

No. "T"__________ Date__________

Name of Tool __________

LIST OF MATERIAL

QUANTITY	STOCK	WEIGHT
Date Completed		

As soon as Tool is completed send this Stub to Shop-Office.

FIG. 82. — Form for tool order tag. Stub kept in tool department till order is completed. Salmon tag stock, reinforced eyelets, $4\frac{1}{8}$ inches wide, upper portion 5 inches high, lower portion (stub) 6 inches high.

new tools or tool replacement. The proper system of standing non-productive orders will provide data for comparison of these accounts from month to month with a view to their reduction.

In a tool-room of considerable size there is apt to be a good deal of duplicate work, such as the making of hardened bushings for the holes in drilling jigs, etc., which can be put on a premium, bonus, or gain-sharing wage basis. The same is true of similar jobs occurring often, and so nearly alike that they are practically the same. The head of the tool-room should compile the cost data of recurring jobs in just the same manner that the works manager is considering the manufactured product.

TOOL STEEL TEST

NAME OF STEEL ________ DEPARTMENT ________

KIND OF TOOL ________ PART FINISHED ________

KIND OF METAL FINISHED ________ DATE ________

CONDITION OF METAL ________

NO. PIECES FIN. WITH ONE GRINDING ________

NO. PIECES FIN. WITH ONE TOOL ________

CUTTING SPEED PER MINUTE ________

FEED PER REVOLUTION ________

LENGTH OF PIECE FINISHED ________

SIZE OF TOOL ________

PRICE OF TOOL ________

OPERATION ________

TIME TAKEN FOR OPERATION ________

________ WORKMAN'S NAME ________

FIG. 83. — Form for recording tool steel test. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 5½ inches high.

The head of the tool department should compile the results of tests of tool steel with a view to determining what kinds of tool steel are best for the various kinds of work in the shop. If there are men in the shop employed to do time-study work for the purpose of establishing premium, bonus, or piece rates, such men's observations may be made to coöperate in securing the necessary data wanted in connection with tool steel tests. Fig. 83 is a form used for recording the data of an individual test of tool steel. Fig. 84 is a form used for summarizing the results of a number of individual tests. Some authorities argue that it is totally incorrect to base any conclusions on the amount of work that can be done with one tool without regrinding. Mr. F. W. Taylor bases his speeds and feeds on the maximum to be gotten out of

No. of test				
No. of part finished				
Workman's number				
Department number				
Operation				
Time taken for operation				
Kind of metal finished				
Condition of metal				
Size of piece finished				
Name of tool steel used				
No. of pieces fin. with one grinding				
Speed in feet per minute				
Feed in inches per revolution				
Price of steel per lbs.				
Cost of steel used per 100 pieces				
Price of operation per 100 pieces				
Wages this man averages per day				
Years production				
Saving per 100-pieces				
Net saving per 1 yrs. production				

FIG. 84.—Form for summarizing tool steel tests. White bond paper, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 11 inches high.

a tool in an hour and a half without regrinding. On the other hand, Mr. James Hartness insists that the cost of regrinding must not be disregarded, and should be kept comparatively low. If replacement of cutters requires a long, slow-grinding process, and occasional reforging, then a relatively slower speed must be chosen than where facilities are at hand for quick replacement and regrinding of cutters.

While it is sometimes impracticable to have the desk of the general foreman so located that he can have a clear view of all of the shop territory under his control, it is almost always possible, and certainly desirable, to locate sub-foremen in such a way they can at all times have a full view of all of the men working under them.

Each foreman must have planned long before a man is through with a job what that man is to do next, so that there is no such thing as a workman standing around and waiting for a job or being given something merely to keep him from being idle, and then being compelled to change his job as soon as the foreman finds something that is more urgent. The practice is becoming more and more general of having a sub-foreman in charge of only a limited number of men or machines, and giving him a board on which there is a hook or peg to represent each machine or working man in his department. On this peg he must have hanging, every evening, a sufficient number of duplicate shop order tags to provide the working men whom the peg or hook represents, with a full day's work on the following day. To be sure, when the next day comes the order work may have to be slightly modified, but where this system is put into practice it will be found that there will be less need of dropping a job and changing to another than without such systematic planning.

The head of the tool-room should have a card index arranged by names, and mark numbers of product. On this card he should record all tools necessary for the complete tooling of the part in question. A form for such record is shown in Fig. 85. It will also be found convenient for the tool-room foreman to have a cross index of the machinery inventory, arranged by kind of tool, so that he may know where the machines of any one kind are located, and the total number of each kind of machine in the entire plant. A form for such record is shown in Fig. 86.

The different brands of tool steel are best identified when the steel is still in the bar stock by running narrow stripes of paint lengthwise along the bar and having a board hung up in the tool-room on which is listed the name of the brand of steel, corresponding to each colored line or combination of colored lines. After the bar stock has been formed into cutting tools, it is desirable to have the brand of steel stamped on the tool

TOOLING RECORD FOR PART No.________	
OPERATIONS	TOOLS REQUIRED

FIG. 85. — Record of tools, jigs, etc., required to machine a given part. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

itself, using certain symbols or numbers to designate the various brands. These stamped symbols, numbers or letters, must be placed on some part of the tool where they will not be obliterated by grinding.

KIND OF MACHINE________ SIZE________		
DEPT.	INVENTORY No.	MAKE

FIG. 86. — Record showing location of all machines of any one kind and size. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

Detailed instructions as to the heating and quenching of each brand should be permanently posted in that part of the shop where this work is done, and strict adherence to these instructions should be enforced.

In keeping track of withdrawals of tools by employees, the double brass check system as suggested by Mr. Perrigo will be found better than the single check system. In the double check system, there are two hooks provided for each employee; next to these two hooks is a label holder in which can be slipped a small strip of paper or card bearing the name of the employee, corresponding to a certain tool-check number. When an employee first reports for work, he is given a supply of, say, 10 round brass tool checks, and 10 square checks bearing the same number are hung on one of the hooks opposite his name. As soon as he calls for a tool, he presents one of his round checks. This is hung on the vacant hook. At the same time one of the square checks is taken off and placed in the tool rack, case, or drawer from which the tool is taken. When he returns the tool, he is given back his round check, and the square check is taken from the rack, case, or drawer into which it had been placed as a substitute for the tool. This system enables the tool-room foreman to tell by the number of round checks hanging on any man's hook just how many tools he has out. In the single check system, only a single check is used, and is substituted for the tool. In this system the foreman cannot tell how many tools a man has out without looking practically through the whole tool-room or keeping an additional written record.

It is desirable to keep the floor and benches in the machine shop clear of bolts, washers, nuts, and clamps used in setting up pieces in the machine tools. A good method of identifying all such bolts, clamps, etc., is to have them painted a bright color, such as red, blue, or green, which immediately designates them as tool equipments. Many shops allow these bolts, washers, and clamps to be thrown indiscriminately into drawers of benches or shelves. A much better plan is to provide specially designed storage places for them. Fig. 87 shows a tool-room section so designed, as used by the Tabor Manufacturing Company of Philadelphia. This company keeps all of these parts in the tool-room.

The problem of storing a large number of tools into a small space, at the same time making it possible to get a rapid and comprehensive view of all of the tools, is one which can be met by the designing of special fixtures for holding the tools. This problem is also well met by the Tabor Manufacturing Company in the construction of sets of boards, six to a set, swinging around a center column, such as shown in Fig. 88, and in a series of

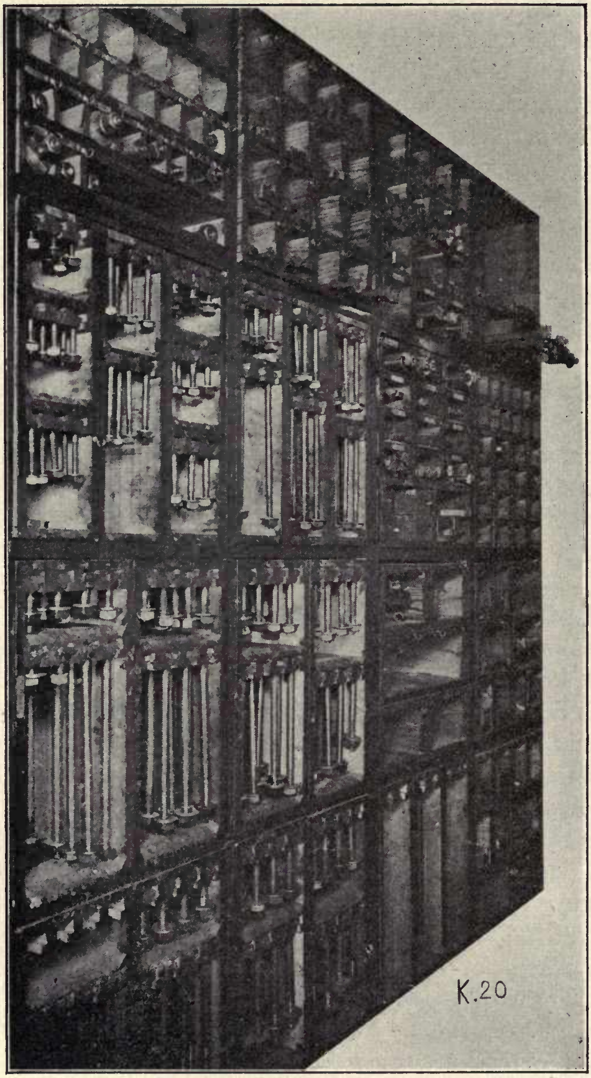


FIG. 87.— Tool-room section made up of tiers of racks, and each compartment subdivided with boxes labeled with brass plates, giving the size and symbol of the bolts contained therein. Particular attention is called to the method of stocking the bolts; the sizes and lengths of the bolts regulate the sizes of the boxes. Pegs are provided on the front of the bottom beveled edge for the workman's checks.

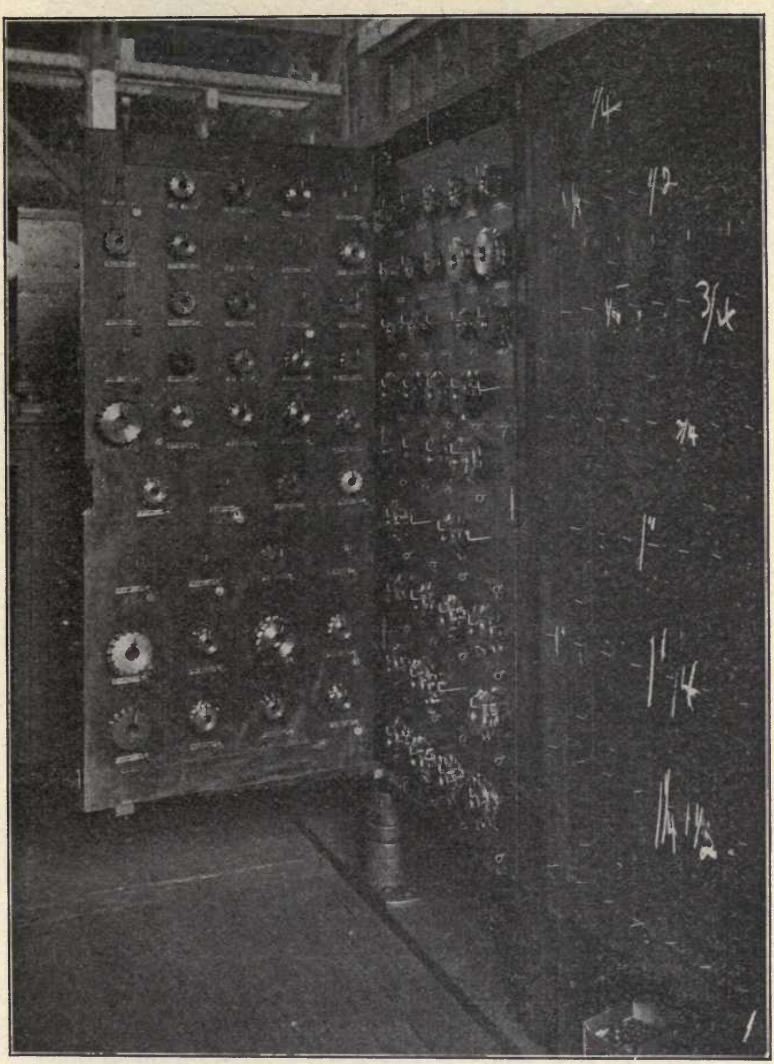


FIG. 88.—Tool-room section made up of a swinging-door cabinet, containing six doors, which swing in and out, giving twelve surfaces for stocking tools. This arrangement facilitates convenience in handling, and permits stocking the greatest number of tools for the floor space occupied. The tools are carried on screw hooks, and beneath each hook is placed a brass plate giving the size and symbol of the tool, and in close proximity to the plate is located the check hook for carrying the workman's check.

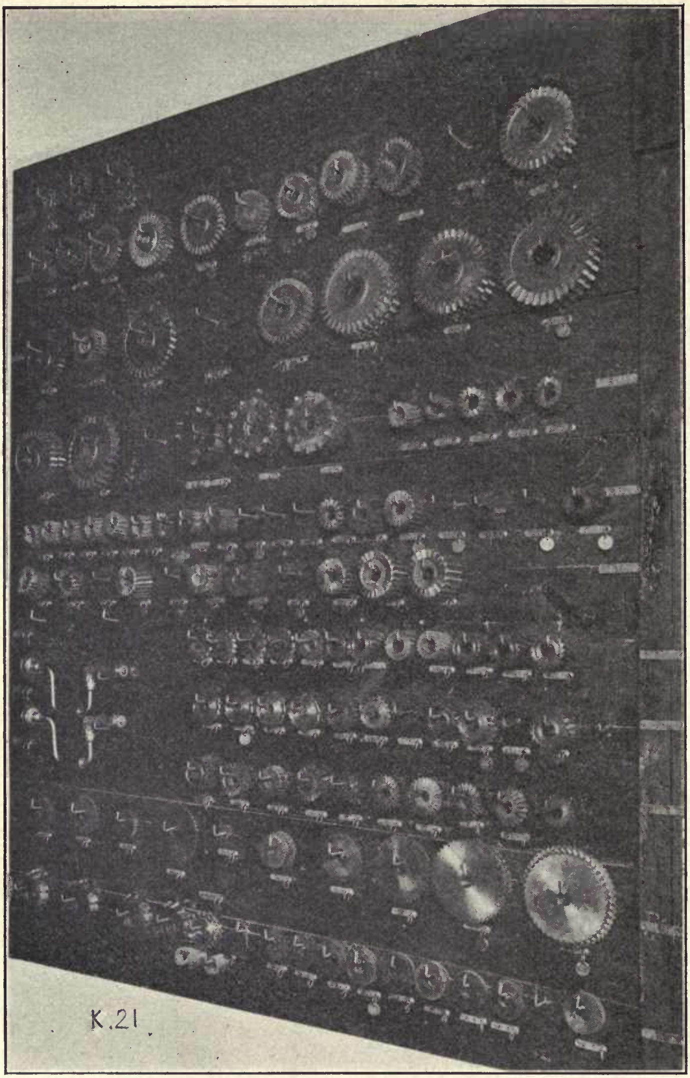


Fig. 89. — Sliding-door racks for tool-room. Each hook labeled with a brass plate giving the size and symbol of the tool. In close proximity to the plate is the check hook for carrying the workman's check. These doors serve the same purpose as the swinging-door cabinets. They are set up in groups of six with twelve inches space between each door, and mounted on wheels, and travel in and out on a track, and are held in an upright position by overhead guides, similar to any sliding-door equipment.

sliding frames suspended from barn-door type of trolley hanger, as shown in Fig. 89.

In general, the principle of concealing as little as possible from sight in a tool-room is one which should be observed in designing fixtures for tool storage, hence it will be advisable to avoid closed drawers for storage purposes, and to utilize open shelves as much as possible. Shallow shelves with partition strips separating the tool compartments, and a slope towards the front, facilitate the removal and return of the tools. Space should always be provided for hooks, on which the workmen's checks are substituted for tools withdrawn.

In the matter of machine tool equipment there needs to be constant study in the shop as to when it is best to use a general purpose non-automatic machine, when to use a semi-automatic general purpose machine, and when to use single purpose non-automatic or single purpose automatic machines. The question of when to use one or the other types of machines can only be settled after a careful investigation of cost of machines of various types that will answer, and the cost of tools required with each type, as well as the time in which each type of machine will do the work.

As regards the use of special machines, there is no doubt but what their adoption enables manufacturers in the United States, producing articles made of iron and steel, not only to compete with foreign makers but to export. The high price of labor in America, as compared with wages abroad, forms a constant incentive to American manufacturers to look for appliances that will reduce their cost of production. The result is that frequently machines that are first introduced as special finally in some cases become standard, as a result of modifications in various ways.

Within recent years, machines used in connection with press working of metals and the working of hot metals have undergone a development fully equal to that which has taken place in machinery of the strictly machine-tool class. Presses of various types are now found in all improved shops, and are indispensable if the output is a standard article and produced in large quantities, such as sewing-machines, typewriters, agricultural implements, parts of automobiles, etc. A few years ago the use of presses was confined to the manufacture of sheet metal goods, and while most of the presses now in use are still cutting or forming articles from the sheet or strip, the scope is broadening, especially in the direction of forming bar metals, thereby simplifying and cheapening operation of special presses.

Figs. 90 to 92 inclusive illustrate a form used in a large manu-

PROPOSITION FOR NEW MACHINERY.

Proposition No. ______________ Date ______________

Name of machine to be purchased / designed ______________

To be used in ______________ Department

In the manufacture of ______________

Part and operation to be performed ______________

____

Present method ______________

____

Present piece work price ______________

Proposed " " " ______________

Expected saving per year ______________

Based on a production of ______________

Correct ______________

Cost of machine ______________ estimate - bid

To be designed by ______________

To be built by ______________

Time required to complete - deliver ______________

Suggestion by ______________

Estimated reduction of cost, on above basis is correct ______________

____

Cost Department. ______

Required - desirable - for production ______________

____

Production Department. ______

____

Inspection Department. ______

FIG. 90. — Page 1 of proposition to introduce new machinery. White bond paper. Four-page folder, each page 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high.

facturing establishment in considering proposals for introducing new machine tools or special machinery.

Figs. 90 and 91 are printed on the inside of a four-page sheet of about the proportions and shape of a foolscap sheet, and are a record of the anticipated advantages which would accrue from introducing the new machine. It will be noticed that opinions are asked for from a number of individuals and departments, including cost department, production department, inspection department, tool-designing department, general foreman, assistant foreman, and the workman. After these complete expressions

Page 2.

PROPOSITION FOR NEW MACHINERY.

TOOL DESIGNING DEPARTMENT Remarks: ______

GENERAL FOREMAN ______ Remarks: ______

FOREMAN ______ Remarks: ______

ASSISTANT FOREMAN ______ Remarks: ______

WORKMAN ______ Remarks: ______

NOTE: Please return this sheet without delay to the Tool Designing Department.

FIG. 91. — Page 2 of proposition to introduce new machinery (see Figs. 90 and 92).

of opinions, some of which may, of course, be prejudiced and must be taken for what they are worth, the report is submitted to a committee which selects from the various proposals those which seem to be most advantageous.

Fig. 92 is printed on the outside front page of the proposition, and is a record of the action taken, as well as a comparison of the actual results with what was anticipated.

SUMMARY AND DISPOSITION OF PROPOSITION FOR NEW MACHINERY.

Proposition No. ____________________

Machine ____________________

Proposition approved ____________________

Special Order Issued ____________________

Special Order No. ____________________

Requisition issued ____________________

Drawings approved ____________________

Patterns ordered ____________________

Patterns completed ____________________

Castings and materials ordered ____________________

Machine installed ____________________

Experiments completed ____________________

New Piece Work ticket issued ____________________

Former earnings ____________________

Present earnings ____________________

Inspection Dept. Report ____________________

Filed ____________________

File No. ____________________

Approved ____________________

FIG. 92. — Summary and results of proposition to introduce new machinery. (Outside cover to Figs. 90 and 91.) (See Figs. 90 and 91.)

CHAPTER XVII

Shipping and Receiving Departments

In most establishments shipping and receiving are under the same general head. In others purchasing and receiving are under the same department, while in still others the receiving department is an independent department reporting direct to the factory manager.

SHIPPING

The shipping department should receive a copy of every order which the department is expected to ship, such copy containing all the information necessary to get out and pack all items belonging to that order. The shipping department's files of unfilled orders will be classified according to the order classification scheme of the company. Thus there may be contract orders on one file, supply orders on another, etc. Usually the shipping department will want to put express orders on a separate file board from freight shipments. All reference orders or changes or additional information should be written on blanks bearing the same order number as the original order.

The shipping department should be furnished a weekly list of large orders or contract orders which it is expected to ship the following week if the business is one involving the shipment of large contracts, so that proper arrangements can be made for ordering in cars.

In order to keep complete stock records it is necessary that all parts should pass into stock and be recorded as having been received from the shop before they are shipped out. When items on any order sufficient for a shipment are ready, the stock department sends its order copy to the shipping department, with a check opposite the items that are ready for shipment, together with date. If the parts are not inspected parts sent in quantity into the stock-room, but represent large machines or groups of parts which do not actually go into the stock-room but are shipped direct from the shop floor, then the stock-room copy of the order should be stamped by the floor inspector. The shipping department must see that for all articles shipped direct from the shop floor there is an inspection record. In some factories the inspector's report is sent to the shipping department as a notice that goods are ready for shipment. Orders for small supplies and repair parts coming direct from stock warehouse are not usually marked "Inspected," as these parts are usually inspected by an inspection department which examines all lots of small parts just before they are turned into stock.

It is well to provide a room or space with a number of bins of various sizes closely adjacent to the packing and loading space. The stock department puts into these bins the items which they have ready for shipment for various orders, hanging a tag on each bin, with the order number marked on these tags, and a large tag marked "Ready" on such bins as contain goods ready for shipment.

When the shipping department receives the stock-room's copy of an order, indicating that the goods are ready to ship, the shipping department order copy is removed from the regular file and put into a temporary file, the stock department's copy is stamped by the shipping department and is then returned to the stock-room. The shipping department's stamp does not necessarily mean that they have shipped the goods that day, but indicates that they have noted that the goods are ready and are proceeding to the best of their ability to get them shipped. When shipping department is ready to begin packing, a shipping department clerk takes the shipping department order temporary file, goes to the bins in the storeroom and to the shop floor if necessary, and checks off by items all material called for. He then has the packers bring the material to the loading-room or platform and endorses on the order how it is packed, viz., the number of boxes, barrels, or crates. If the order is complete, he so marks it and turns it over to the clerk who writes out the railroad receipts and packing lists, or, in a smaller establishment, does this himself. Packing lists are usually written out in manifold as are also railroad receipts, there being usually three copies.

In each package there is inserted a packing card similar to Fig. 93. This contains customer's order number, shipper's order number, date packed and by whom packed, and gives full information as to what to do in case of shortage or breakage or claims covering defects.

Fig. 94 shows a form for packing list, one of which is placed in the package, and one sent by mail to the consignee; another copy goes to the production department, which vises same, and then sends it to the stores department.

Fig. 95 shows a form for freight receipt which is signed at the

THESE GOODS WERE

CHECKED BY PACKER

AND THEREFORE KNOWN TO CONTAIN
ALL THAT THE BILL CALLS FOR.

Please see that each bale, box or package is delivered to you in good condition by transportation company before receipting for goods. If shortage is shown, require the freight agent to note same on expense bill.

IF YOU ACCEPT SHIPMENT SHORT OF MATERIALS SHOWN ON PACKING LIST AND BILL OF LADING, YOU SHOULD NOT EXPECT US TO ASSUME THE RISK.

Attention to above will work to our mutual protection.

UNPACK WITH CARE

Many shortages arise from goods being left in packages, or thrown out with packing. Your own experience will confirm this. RETURN THIS CLAIM CARD with letter advising particulars in case of disagreement with invoice, or other complaint, as packer must be held responsible.

These articles have been checked by inspector, and shipped in perfect condition. If not as ordered, return this packing card.

RETURNED GOODS

When returning goods for any reason, please be careful to mark package plainly with your name and address, and consign goods to

Enclose IN PACKAGE complete list of articles, and state why returned, even though this has been previously explained in correspondence.

Customers' Order No.............. Date..............................

Our Order No..................... Packed by..............................

FIG 93. — Packing card. Yellow card, 7 inches wide, 9 inches high.

PACKING LIST

No.________ DATE________

SHIPPED TO________

ORDER NO.________

CAR NO.________

VIA________ SHIPPING DEPARTMENT RECEIPT NO.________

NO.	PKG.	CONTENTS	WEIGHT

PACKED BY

PLEASE CHECK THIS LIST IMMEDIATELY ON RECEIPT OF SHIPMENT AND NOTIFY US PROMPTLY OF ANY ITEMS NOT RECEIVED.

Fig. 94. — Packing list. One copy goes to consignee by mail, one copy is placed in package, and another copy goes to production and stores departments. White paper, 6½ inches wide, 8½ inches high.

FREIGHT RECEIPT.

SHOP NO.________

*No.*________ B. L. NO.________ DATE________

Received from________

*Consigned to*________

*By the*________*R.R.*

in apparent good order, the following goods, as marked and described below, which are to be delivered in like order, without delay. Subject to all the Conditions of Company's Bill Lading.

No. Pkgs.	DESCRIPTION OF ARTICLES	WEIGHT
	OWNER'S RISK. ORIGINAL.	

Fig. 95. — Freight receipt. Buff paper, 6½ inches wide, 8½ inches high.

railroad receiving depot, and is followed by the railroad company's regular bill of lading.

As soon as packing lists have been written, entries are made into a shipping record book of form, similar to that shown in Fig. 96. This book contains columns showing date of shipment, number of sheets to the order, how shipped, car number, whether freight was prepaid, date paid, name of consignee, whether a test record was written or not, a column for completed shipments and one for partial shipments, and a column showing the date on which the packing list and order copy were received by the billing department, and by whom they were received.

The packing lists, as previously mentioned, are made out in triplicate. One copy is attached to the shipping department's order copy, and, if a freight shipment, is retained in the shipping office until railroad receipt comes back. Packing lists for express shipments are sent to billing department the same day as the shipping department order copies. Those for freight shipments are not sent to billing department until railroad receipt is returned to shipping department.

If part of a company's sales are filled by direct shipments from some other party to the consignee, the following routine will serve to keep the shipping records complete: All shipping memoranda and bills of lading covering direct shipments are sent by the general office to the shipping department as soon as received. A packing list form is then filled out in the usual manner, excepting that it is endorsed, "Direct Shipment," together with date of shipment and from where shipped. The order copies are then handled in exactly the same manner as for shipments made from the shop.

Mention has already been made of the fact that the shipping department should receive a weekly advance shipping program covering carload shipments, such programs being prepared by the order department as a result of consultation with the production department. As soon as the shipping department has ordered a car an entry is made in a book entitled "Carload Shipments." This book may conveniently be of the form shown in Fig. 97. It has a column covering "Shipped to," "Machines," "Car Initials and No.," "Date Ordered," and "Date Left." The first date in the date column indicates the date the car was ordered. This item is important as it usually takes some days to get a

SHIPPING RECORD.

DATE	Number of Sheets	ORDER NO.	SHIPPED VIA OR CAR NO.	PREPAY		NAME	TEST RECORD Red indicates no test necessary	SHIPPED		REC'D IN OFFICE		
				Check Indicates Prepay	Date Paid			Complete	In Part	Date	By Whom	

FIG. 96. — Form for shipping record. White bond paper, 8 inches wide, $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, ruled in red and blue.

car in. As soon as the car is "set," entries are made showing the car initials and number. The date on which the car comes in is not provided in the form shown, but may be a desirable record. A second entry is made in the date column, indicating the date the car left. A column is also provided for the route, and one for the kind of car.

CAR LOAD SHIPMENTS

TO	MACHINES	CAR		DATE	ROUTE	CAR
		INITIAL	NO.			

FIG. 97. — Record of car-load shipments. White bond paper, 8 inches wide, 10½ inches high, ruled in red and blue.

A separate record is kept in another book entitled "Car Record," covering all cars coming in and going out. This record is useful for reference in matters of demurrage, etc. A form for this record is shown in Fig. 98. It has columns for car initials,

CAR RECORD

CAR		DELIVERED ON OUR SWITCH	SET	LOADED OR UNLOADED	TAKEN OUT	SHIPPED TO OR RECEIVED FROM	REMARKS
INITIAL	NO.						

FIG. 98. — Record for all incoming and outgoing cars. White bond paper, 8 inches wide, 10½ inches high, ruled in red and blue.

car number, date delivered on switch, date "set," date loaded or unloaded, date taken out, party shipped to or received from, and a column for remarks. Cars going out may be distinguished from those coming in by entering the name in the column headed "Shipped to or Received From," entered in red for outgoing cars and in black for incoming ones. In some cases the same car that has come in is used for an outgoing shipment. In such case the entries — one in red and one in black — are made in the column headed "Shipped to or Received From." One set of entries in all the other columns will serve for both shipments. The "Remarks" column is used for entering the purchase order numbers on any carload items coming in on a purchase order, and for other memoranda.

Freight bills are entered in a book called "Freight Payment Book." This has the opposite pages headed respectively "Incoming" and "Outgoing" (see Figs. 99 and 100). On the "Incoming" page there is a column for date of notice, one for date the money was handed to driver (where such is the case), one for date paid, one for weight, one for rates, one for amount, name of railroad, ordered from or shipped by, shop or purchase order number to which material applies, also column covering date received in office and by whom.

On the "Outgoing" page there are columns covering waybill, date, date money handed to driver, date paid, weight, rate, amount, shipped via, shipped to, order number, destination, and a column headed "Date Received in Office and by Whom." This book serves to keep track of all bills in drivers' hands, and also serves shipping department as a receipt from the office for freight bills. Items covering material shipped direct by other companies are entered in the same manner as shipments from the factory, with some designating mark to show that the shipment was not from the factory, but was a direct shipment from an outside company. As soon as shipping data are received covering such direct shipments, memoranda of such information as shippers' order number, route, and amount of freight paid, are entered on the shipping department's office copy of packing list.

The shipping department usually keeps a record also by serial numbers of machines of various types, showing to whom the machine of a certain serial number was shipped, when, reference to test record, etc. Another record usually kept in the shipping department is a record of shipping weights of machines or other product of various types.

The head of the shipping department should be sufficiently relieved of clerical routine to enable him to devote some time daily to the matter of classification and routing of shipments, matters which most establishments are inclined to leave to the railroads. Proper files for taking care of railroad tariffs, and a careful study of them by the head of the shipping department, are likely to result in saving of freight charges and avoidance of delays in shipment.

FREIGHT PAYMENTS. "INCOMING."

Date of Notice	Money Handed to Driver	Date Paid	Weight	Rate	Amount	R.R.	Ordered From or Shipped By	Shop. P.D. or Matrl.	Place Shipped From	Rec'd in Office		
										Date	By Whom	

FIG. 99. — Record of freight payments on incoming goods. White bond paper, 8 inches wide, 10½ inches high, ruled in red and blue.

FREIGHT PAYMENTS. "OUTGOING"

W/B Date	Money Handed to Driver	Date Paid	Weight	Rate	Amount	Shipped Via	Shipped To	Shop No.	Destination	Rec'd in Office	
										Date	By Whom

FIG. 100.—Record of freight payments on outgoing goods. White bond paper, 8 inches wide, $10\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, ruled in red and blue.

A follow-up system should be used in connection with any freight claims, so that a claim is never neglected for any considerable period by the company, even though the railroad may be inclined to pigeon-hole it.

Receiving

As before stated, in most manufacturing establishments the receiving of incoming goods is handled by a man or a group of men who come under the supervision of the shipping department. Some factories make the receiving department a part of the purchasing department. Some others make an independent department of the receiving department. The last-named method is perhaps preferable to making receiving subordinate to purchasing. Where receiving and purchasing are one department, there is a tendency to be somewhat lax in checking up incoming goods by reason of the easy access on the part of the receiving clerks to purchase records and invoices.

The receiving department is usually provided with a carbon copy of all purchase orders. For convenience in checking in items such as castings, etc., of which a large number and variety are purchased from one source of supply, it is usually desirable to have the purchasing department write separate orders covering each pattern number rather than to specify a number of different patterns on the same order. This makes it easier to endorse

MATERIALS RECEIVED.

PAGE________

DATE

Consignor, Date of Shipment and No. of Outward Order	Ck.	No. of Parts	Weight in Pounds	DESCRIPTION	Ck.	For Shop Order No.	

Fig. 101. — Receiving department's report of form in which receipts from various sources are listed on one sheet. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high.

partial deliveries on the receiving department's copies of the purchase orders, and makes it simpler to remove completed orders from the receiving department's file of orders representing goods still to be received.

Fig. 101 shows a form of receiving department report covering materials received, which is the form such report usually takes when the items received are all listed on a single report. A better plan is to write out a separate receipt slip covering each consignment. Fig. 102 shows such a form as prepared for use with an autographic register machine. The form shown is written in quadruple, one copy being sent to the purchasing department, one copy to the stores department, one to the production department, and one remaining on file in the receiving room. It will be noted that in this form there are spaces printed for the date, the name and address of the shipper, the purchase order number,

TRIPLICATE.

MATERIAL RECEIVED. Nº 291

The following goods have been received: Date__________

From__________

PURCHASE ORDER No.	FOR PRODUCTION ORDER No.	CHECK WHICH Partial Delivery	CHECK WHICH Complet'g Order	
				3

Fig. 102. — Receiving departments report of form in which a separate report is made of each vender's shipment or delivery. White bond paper, 8 inches wide, $5\frac{3}{4}$ inches high.

the production order number, two columns for checks, the first being headed "Partial Delivery," the second headed "Completed Order," and a wide space for listing the items, weights, etc.

Fig. 103 shows a similar form as used in recording castings received. This form provides space for date, and columns headed respectively, "Number of Pieces," "Pattern Number," "Material," "Purchase Order Number," "Foundry," "Production Order Number;" two columns for checks, the first being headed "To Shop," the second "To Warehouse"; and two columns headed "Warehouse Report," the first of these being headed "Bin Number," the second headed "Balance on hand, including this lot." The receiving clerk puts a check in the column designating whether he has sent castings to the shop or to the castings warehouse. The receiving department sends one copy to the purchasing department, one copy to the production department, retains one copy for itself, and sends one copy to the stores record clerk; this last copy going first to the castings warehouse where the warehouse-man enters the number of the bin into which he has put the castings, and the balance on hand, including this lot. He is instructed to make an actual count on such castings as he receives a new supply of. In this manner the stores records are checked by actual count.

1 **CASTINGS RECEIVED.** No. 82

Date

ORIGINAL.

No. Pcs.	Pattern No.	Mat'l	P.D. Order No.	Foundry	For Production Order No.	Check Which		Warehouse Report	
						To Shop	To Ware-House	Bin No.	Balance on Hand Including This Lot

FIG. 103. — Receiving department's report of castings record. White bond paper, 8 inches wide, 5¾ inches high.

Fig. 104 shows a form used in reporting express charges to the accounting department by the receiving department. This form gives the name of the shipper, the nature of the package, the date, the route, charges, purchase order number, and by whom received.

In manufacturing establishments where many of the production orders cover work on castings which come to the receiving department in small lots at a time, it is convenient to make the receiving department the storage place for the tag production orders which are awaiting arrival of castings before work can be done on them. The receiving department will arrange these tags in filing boxes according to the name of the foundry from whom the castings are to come, and under the foundries will arrange the tags by pattern numbers. As soon as a lot of castings arrives, the first thing the receiving clerk does is to look under the foundry in question to see whether he has shop production tags on file covering any of the castings received. In case he has tags on file and sufficient castings as called for by the tags, he will send the castings into the shop instead of into the storage at the castings warehouse. In case there are not enough castings to fill the order the normal procedure would be to send the castings to the warehouse, noting on the production tag in the space

EXPRESS CHARGES
NOTICE FROM RECEIVING DEPT. TO ACCOUNTING DEPT.

RECEIVED FROM ____________________

______ BOX ____________________

______ BALE ____________________

______ CRATE ____________________

______ PACKAGE ____________________

______ BBL. ____________________

______ REEL ____________________

VIA ____________

DATE ____________

CHGS. ____________

P. D. NO. ____________ RCD. BY ____________

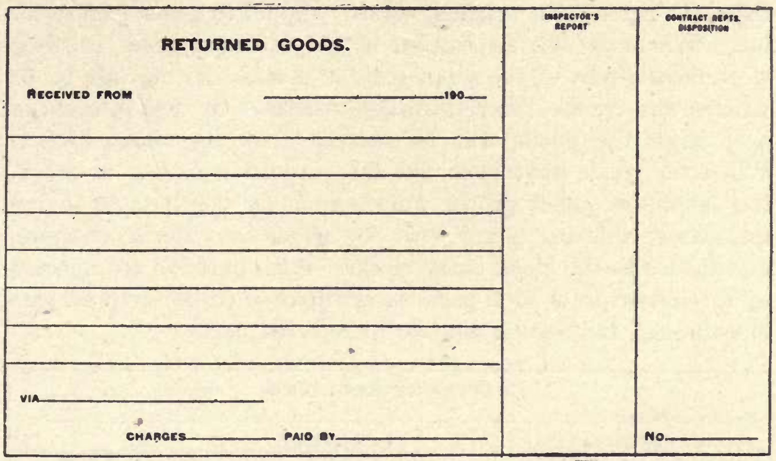
PROD. ORD. NO. ____________

FIG. 104. — Receiving department's notice to accounting department of express charges. White bond paper, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

provided for that purpose how many castings have been received, and when sent to the warehouse. In case there is a rush slip attached to the production tag, the production department is notified at once, and that department will decide whether a partial delivery is to be made to the shop, such partial delivery being accompanied by a detachment tag, the writing out of which is noted on the regular tag on the place provided therefor. Detailed illustrations will be found in the chapter on "Production Department."

In many establishments an important phase of the business is that which has to do with goods returned for repairs or for exchange or for credit. The following system was devised to take care of such cases:

The receiving department tags all returned goods with identifying tags (which show name of shipper), and writes out a returned goods ticket, shown in Fig. 105 in triplicate, entering on this ticket the following information: the date, the party returning the goods, what the goods consist of and quantity, whether transportation was paid by shipper or by consignee, and if by the latter, the amount of payment. The original ticket is then sent


RETURNED GOODS.

RECEIVED FROM ______ 190__

VIA ______

CHARGES ______ PAID BY ______

INSPECTOR'S REPORT

CONTRACT DEPT'S. DISPOSITION

NO. ______

FIG. 105. — Returned goods ticket. White bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 5 inches high.

with the goods to the inspection department, who will state the condition of the goods on the ticket. In making this statement the inspection department will specify, first, whether goods are equal to new stock in their present condition; second, whether by doing work on them they may be made equal to new; third, whether, if neither of the above conditions exist, they have any value as second-hand goods; fourth, whether they should be scrapped. The inspection department then sends original ticket to the general office, and places the goods into a space provided for that purpose, such space being under the supervision of the stores department. A duplicate ticket follows the same course as the original, except that it is sent finally to the head of the supply department instead of to the general office. The triplicate copy remains in the book in the receiving department, and all endorsements as to disposition, which appear on the original, are copied onto the triplicate in the receiving department as soon as the original is returned to the receiving department. Disposition of these goods may involve either the rendering of a credit memorandum, the issuing of a shop order, or the conduction of further correspondence by either the general office or the supply department. As soon as the general office determine on disposition, such disposition is entered on the original copy which is sent to receiving department, who, after making triplicate agree with original, return original to general office for file. Whenever the disposition of the returned goods involves work on the part of the shop, regular production tags are to be written out by the production department. On presentation of such tags, the goods will be delivered by the stores keeper. When the goods have been put into condition to put in stock, the inspector makes proper indorsement on tags accompanying the goods; this tag going with the goods into the stock-room, and thence to the stock entry clerks. Such parts as are rejected by the inspector, or such parts as are marked to be scrapped, are put through the regular routine of rejected parts.

PATTERNS RECEIVED DATE________

RECEIVED FROM________

PATTERN AS FOLLOWS VIA RECEIVED BY

PATTERN NO.	MATERIAL	NO. OF CORE BOXES	DRAFTING DEPT. REPORT	PURCHASING DEPT. DISPOSITION

FIG. 106. — Receiving department's report of patterns received. Blue bond paper, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, ruled in red and blue.

The returned goods ticket, it will be noted, has a space at the extreme right hand, on which is noted the word "Disposition." This column is filled in the general office, and the tag is then returned to the receiving department. Such goods as are marked "Repair" on the receiving tag are held in the store room space provided for returned goods until regular shop-production tags are sent there.

For such goods as are marked "Put in Stock," the stockkeeper will write out a regular production tag, having the inspector endorse it on the back just as though it were a part received from the shop. The tag will then be sent to the stock entry clerks for record.

Patterns received are reported to drafting department, purchasing department, and production department, on carbon copies of a form shown in Fig. 106, the original of which is kept on file with entries as to checking by drafting department, and disposition as designated by purchasing department. See also Fig. 42, and accompanying text in Chapter XI.

CHAPTER XVIII

Time-taking

Practically every factory uses a time-clock for the purpose of registering the time of arrival and departure of employees. There is a considerable variety of time-clocks, some using cards and some using strips. As a general thing it is desirable to have a clock which does not expose any shifting levers to the handling of thoughtless or irresponsible persons. There are clocks on the market which have automatic shifts which designate lateness or irregular time by prints of different color or similar designation. Where cards are used in a clock, it is very desirable to use an addressing machine for printing the date, check number, and name of the employee on the cards. Such addressing machines may be used also for printing the same information in the upper right-hand corner of the time-sheets covering observational data taken by shop time-takers where this system of recording men's labor is in vogue. The same addressing machine may be used, omitting the date stamp, to make up a pay-roll list, such pay-roll list being arranged by departments. This necessitates the allotting of a certain excess quantity of men's clock numbers to each department, in order to allow for an increased number of employees in any one department. It is desirable to have considerably more numbers available than there are employees. This may necessitate the use of one or more additional time-clocks in order to provide for all the numbers. There are many advantages in the system, however, which will usually compensate for the additional cost of clocks. One advantage which will be apparent at once is the ease with which the total pay-roll, number of employees, and average wage rate, can be calculated for each department where the check numbers for one department are all close together; for instance, numbers from one to fifty may be lathe hands, fifty to seventy-five, boring mill hands, etc.

The clock cards are used in some factories for recording the nature of the work done by the men. A system for this purpose is as follows: Each workman has a tin box in which he keeps his time-tickets. The same ticket is used for time-stamp by the time-clock, and for entries describing the work made by the workman himself. One side of the ticket is used for clock stamps, the other side is used for postings by the man. On this latter-named side there are rulings for three days with spaces for a number of entries on each day.

A yellow time-ticket is used on Monday, Wednesday, and Friday, and a red ticket on Tuesday, Thursday, and Saturday. On alternate days the time-tickets are turned in to time-posting clerks, who keep all time-postings up to date. In such a system it is difficult to expect workmen to observe their time more carefully than to the nearest half-hour. An office boy collects the men's time-tickets the first thing in the morning before starting time. At the time of collecting the yellow tickets, say on Tuesday morning, this boy puts into each workman's box his red ticket, these red tickets having been delivered to the same office boy after posting on the evening of the day on which they were posted.

Fig. 107 shows the front a form of time-card as used with this system. The back (not shown) is ruled for three days' work entries.

In most shops each workman changes jobs a number of times a day, and the clock card will hardly allow sufficient room for the record in such cases, where a single card is used for entries covering an entire week, or even a half-week with the system where cards are changed every other day. The manufacturers of time-clocks have suggested as a way to get around this difficulty the use of job cards in addition to the clock card for attendance. In this system the foreman or department clerk or time-keeper writes out individual operation or job cards for each workman's labor on each component order, the starting time of one operation being the stopping time of the operation next preceding it. A form of clock card used with this system is shown in Fig. 108. In this system, as in all systems using time-stamps, it is necessary that the time-taker or the foreman be on the spot to stamp the clock card at the instant of changing jobs, in order that the time record may be accurate; otherwise the clock-stamping will have to be left to the workman himself, which is often impracticable in cases of piece-work where a check on the workman's record is necessary.

Week ending________________

No.
Name

DAY		IN	LOST OR OVERTIME		OUT	
			OUT	IN		
S	A.M.					
	P.M.					
M	A.M.					
	P.M.					
T	A.M.					
	P.M.					
W	A.M.					
	P.M.					
T	A.M.					
	P.M.					
F	A.M.					
	P.M.					
S	A.M.					
	P.M.					

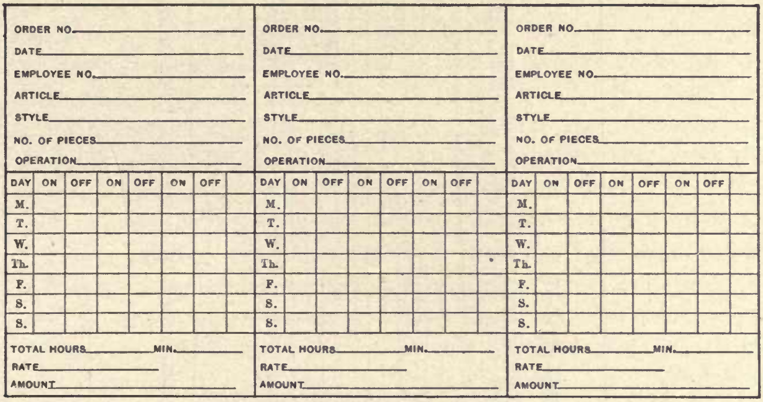
*Total time,*________________*hrs.*

*Rate,*________________

Total wages for week, $________

FIG. 107. — Clock time-card with workman's record of orders worked on listed on back of card. Two sets of cards, one yellow and one red, are used, the same card being used on alternate days in the shop and kept in the office for posting on the other alternate days. Brick red card, 2$\frac{5}{8}$ inches wide, 7 inches high.

Recently several kinds of automatic time-stamps have been put on the market, which provide for the workman stamping a job ticket at his tool or pressing a button making a record at a distance. These devices have been suggested as means for doing away with the delay necessitated by the man's hunting up the clock operator and waiting to get his job ticket stamped — a source of unnecessary delay in most time-stamp systems.


ORDER NO.
DATE
EMPLOYEE NO.
ARTICLE
STYLE
NO. OF PIECES
OPERATION

DAY	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	
M.							
T.							
W.							
Th.							
F.							
S.							
S.							

TOTAL HOURS MIN.
RATE
AMOUNT

ORDER NO.
DATE
EMPLOYEE NO.
ARTICLE
STYLE
NO. OF PIECES
OPERATION

DAY	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	
M.							
T.							
W.							
Th.							
F.							
S.							
S.							

TOTAL HOURS MIN.
RATE
AMOUNT

ORDER NO.
DATE
EMPLOYEE NO.
ARTICLE
STYLE
NO. OF PIECES
OPERATION

DAY	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	ON	OFF	
M.							
T.							
W.							
Th.							
F.							
S.							
S.							

TOTAL HOURS MIN.
RATE
AMOUNT

b *c*

Fig. 108. — Individual operation clock card used as a job record. In this case the ticket shown in Fig. 107 serves only as a pay-roll basis. Manila cards, each 3 inches wide, 5 inches high.

As a general thing it is expensive and unreliable to have workmen post their own time for the purpose of making a record of the time spent on various jobs or orders. A mechanic will spend at least ten minutes a day on such time-posting, which will amount to one hour's time for each employee in a shop every week. For the same cost, a number of time-takers can be employed, one time-taker for every forty or fifty men, whose business it will be to take a record of all time on shop operations.

Fig. 109 shows a form of weekly time-sheet as used with a system where the time-taker records operations. This sheet is ruled up into columns headed as follows: "Shop Order Number," "Quantity," "Name of Part," "Mark Number," "Operation," "Machine Tool Number," "Number Started," "Number Finished," "Time Started," "Time Spent on Operation." Then follow a number of columns which apply when a premium or

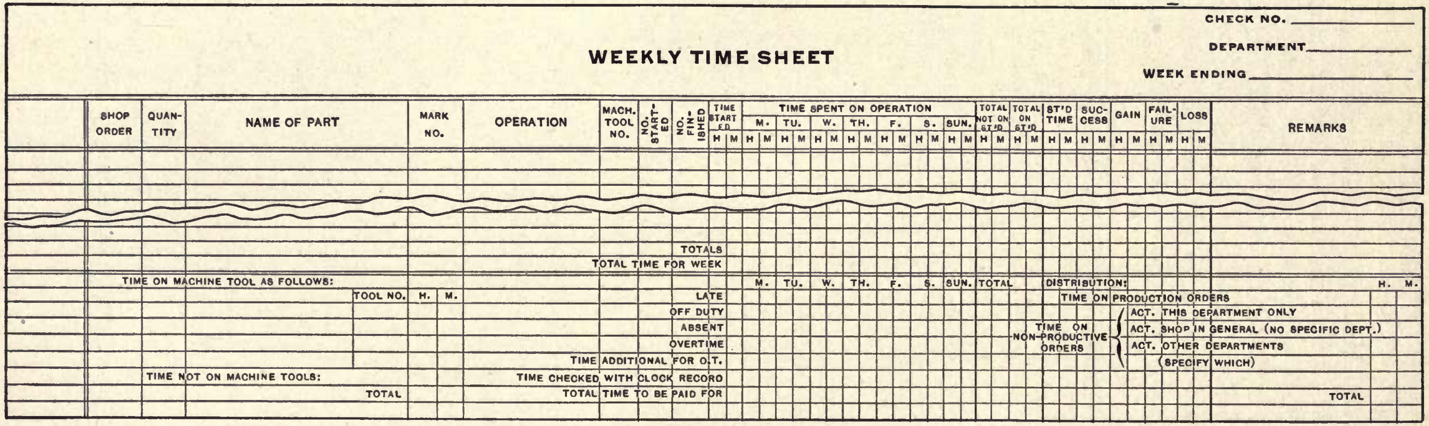


FIG. 109. — Form for weekly time-sheet. White bond paper, 16 inches wied, $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, ruled in blue, red, green, and purple. 188

bonus system is in vogue. These columns are headed as follows: "Total Time Not on Standard" (the word "Standard" in this case having the same meaning as premium or bonus system), "Total Time on Standard," "Standard Time," "Success," "Gain," "Failure," "Loss," and "Remarks."

The column headed "Time Started" is used to enter the time by the clock at which each operation is begun, the finishing time of one operation being the beginning time of the next. The next column, namely the one headed "Time Spent on Operation," is subdivided into seven sub-columns, one for each day of the week, provision being made for Sunday in case of emergency work. In these columns is entered the total time required for the operation. If an operation extends over more than one day, a horizontal addition along the line on which that operation is entered will give the total hours and minutes spent on that operation. This total is entered in the column headed "Total Not on Standard," if it is a job for which no standard time has been established. If it is a job on which there is an established time standard, the total is entered into the next column, namely, the one headed "Total on Standard." The following column gives the time allowance for the specified number of pieces. If the time in which the work was done was within the time standard, it is entered into the column headed "Success." If it was done in less time than the time standard, the amount by which it was less than the time standard is entered in the column headed "Gain." If the operation exceeded the time standard, it is entered in the column headed "Failure." The amount by which the time exceeded the time standard is entered in the column headed "Loss."

The following copy of instructions to time-takers will indicate how they are to do their work:

Instructions to Time-takers

1. Do not take more of workman's time than is actually necessary to get the necessary information.

2. If workman is engaged in handling or setting up heavy work in his machine, do not call him away from same. See him at some later time.

3. The following questions should suffice to secure all information needed for time-taking:

"When did you start this job?"

"How many pieces did you finish on the previous job?"

"Where is the tag for your present job?"

"Name of operation on job engaged on?"

4. Always bear in mind that the starting time on one job is the stopping time of the previous job. Make no allowance for time spent in setting up machine.

5. In cases where workmen have no tag for job worked on, notify department foreman, and in case he does not provide a tag, notify shop tracer.

6. Instruct workman to hang tag for job on which he is working in some convenient place for you to see same. In passing about, look at both his tag and his work, so as to make sure he has not changed jobs. Familiarize yourself with the work going on through the department to which you are assigned, as that is a great aid to accurate time-taking.

7. The following information must be correctly given as called for on the time-sheet, *i.e.*, shop order, amount of pieces in lot as called for by tag, name and number of part, name of operation or operations, number of pieces started, number of pieces finished, time started, time finished. Insist upon men reporting correctly the number of pieces finished whenever a break in a lot occurs.

8. You can be of some aid to the foreman in your department by informing him in advance that a man is likely to be out of a job at a certain time. It will be well to notify foreman about thirty minutes previous to the time a man will finish the job he is working on. This will give him a chance to look up the man's next job.

9. All time for jobs on which there is no regular shop order is covered by a list of standing orders. You must govern yourself according to this list in charging such time. Be sure to specify fully the nature of any such work; when there is any doubt as to what standing order number to charge this work to, consult head of cost department.

The weekly time-sheet as described possesses the advantage of easy checking against time totals independently taken from the clock cards. It also facilitates the posting by weeks on to cost sheets, and makes it possible to add up the entries for a given week against all of the shop orders, and making a sum total of these entries to check them against the week's pay-roll. In the lower left-hand corner of the time-sheet, as shown, is a summary of time on machine tools with the total hours done on each separate machine tool separately reported. This summary makes it easy to total up the total working hours of each machine tool, information which is needed where it is desired to establish an hourly machine rate for each machine. In the center of the sheet, at the bottom, is a summary covering attendances and overtime work, in which summary are listed for each day: "Time Late or Off Duty," "Absent," "Overtime," "Additional time paid for on account of overtime," a check mark showing that the time was checked with the clock record, and the total time to be paid for for each day. In the extreme right-hand lower corner is a distribution showing the relative time spent on productive orders and on non-productive orders, the non-productive time being again subdivided so as to show whether non-productive time was put in in the department in which the man was listed, how much non-productive time was on account of other departments, such departments being specified, and how much non-productive time was for account of the shop in general. This summary is for the purpose of facilitating the establishment of a local hourly expense rate of operating, being independent of a further rate based on fixed charges; these fixed charges including such items as interest, insurance, etc.

Another method of time report in which a separate time slip or card is written out every time a man changes operations is shown in Fig. 110. The example shown is written in duplicate by the time-taker, who hands one copy to the workman; the latter being in this way provided with a means for checking his gains under the premium system. In the example shown the time-takers write in the time.

Fig. 111 shows a somewhat similar form in which the time-taker uses a calculagraph for stamping the time begun and time consumed. When the man is assigned a job, the time-card is written out and the first calculagraph impression is stamped on the card. As soon as the man has completed the job the time-taker stamps the second impression on the card, the second impression showing the time consumed. In order to use a calculagraph or clock stamp, it is necessary that the time-taker be practically nearly on the spot all the time. This system always

ORIGINAL.

Name ________________ ***No.*** ________

No. ________ ***S.O.*** ____________ ***Amt.*** ________

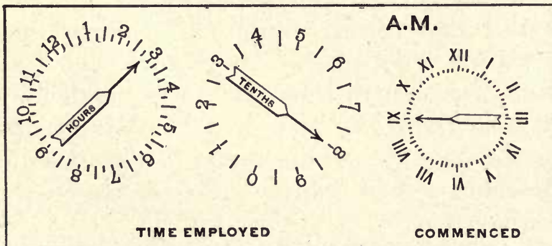
Name ________________________

Oper. ________________________

No. Started	No. Finished	Time Begun	Time Finished	Total Time	Premium Allowance	Gain	REMARKS

FIG. 110. — Individual operation slip filled by time-taker. White paper, 6 inches wide, 3½ inches high, perforated at lower edge, where it is attached to duplicate filled at same writing by inserting piece of carbon paper and folding back.

requires more or less going after the time-taker on the part of the man himself or the foreman. Where the time-taker writes or punches the time on a card or sheet, he can, if required, enter a time which is from ten to fifteen minutes previous to the time at



Date	
Job No.	
MACHINE SHOP	
Workman No.	

Boring	Drilling	Grinding	Planing	Tapping	Time Allowed
Chipping	Facing	Milling	Roughing	Threading	Premium Credit
Cutting Off	Filing	Mounting	Shaping	Turning	Foreman

Quantity ________ Total Time ________ Rate ________ Cost ________

FIG. 111. — Calculagraph individual operation ticket. White card, 5 inches wide, 3 inches high.

which he is making the entry, depending to some extent upon the workman's memory as to when he began the last operation. Fig. 112 shows a similar form for use with a time-stamp.

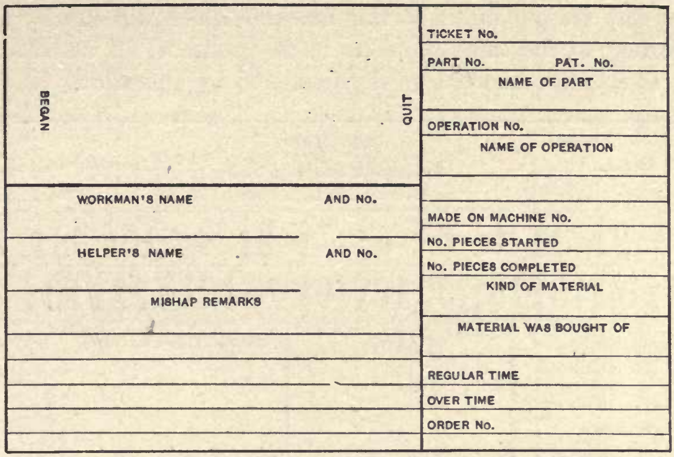


FIG. 112. — Time-card for use with time-stamp. Yellow card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

Fig. 113 shows a time-slip in which the ordinary operations are printed in the extreme right-hand marg n, with the name of the commoner parts on which work is done, in the extreme left-hand columns, a blank column being provided for entering in writing unusual operations, and further blanks being provided for clock stamps showing time of starting and time of finishing.

A still further form for use with the clock stamp or calculagraph is shown in Fig. 114.

Within the last few years the tabulating machine has come into use to some extent in connection with keeping account of workmen's time. In order to use a working card in the tabulating machine it is necessary to designate everything numerically, the record being formed by punching the digits in columns of figures printed on the card, such punching being done by a special machine. The punching may be done as a transference of records taken originally in pencil. It is preferably done on the spot, however, as an original entry, the time-taker being provided with a little table on wheels, which he pushes about with him, and on which he carries his cards and the machine for punching.

them. The parts are designated by numbers, operations are designated by numbers; departments, machines, order number, the time, and the amount in dollars and cents to which the time is equivalent are all punched in the ticket. The tickets for a given day are put into a sorting machine which will classify them according to the same numbers in any column; for instance, all tickets may be assorted by departments, by operations, by men,

COST DEPT.

Order No.________ MACHINE DEPT. NO. 1. Drawing No.________

Clock No.________ Rate________ Amount________ Name________

$\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 1 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 2 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 3 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 4 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 5 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 6 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 7 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 8 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 9 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 10 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 11 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 12 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$

13 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 14 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 15 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 16 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 17 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 18 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 19 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 20 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 21 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 22 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 23 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$ 24 $\substack{1\\2\\3}$

		START.	UNUSUAL OPERATIONS.	OPERATION
Armature	Nut			
" Coil Support	Oil Guard			
" End HeadF.,R.	Pawl			Assembling
Belt Tighteners	Pedestal F.,R.			Babbitting
Bolt, Stud	Pins			Bell-Boy
Brush Wobbler	Rail			Boring
" Yoke	Res'tance Cases			Centering
Bushing	" Pipes			Chipping
Cap or Cov'r F.,R.	Ring			Clerk
Collars	Rocker Arm			Cutting
Coupling	Roller			Drilling
Clevis	" Bushing			Facing
" Block	" " (Eccentric)			Filing & Fitting
" Screw	Screw Adjusting	FINISH.		Finishing
Coil Former	" Cap-Fil.Hex.			Helping
Collector Ring	" Jacks			Key Seating
Commutator	Shafts			Laborer
" Nut	Spacing Pieces			Laying out
" Ring	Spider			Milling
" Sleeve	" Wing			Planing
Controller Drum	Starwheel			Repairing
" Frame	Sub-Base			Shaping
" Handle	Swivel			Slotting
Handwheel	Yoke, Upper			Tapping
Housing F.,R.	" Lower			Threading
Key	" Beadplate			Turning
" Way				

FIG. 113. — Time slip having principal parts and principal operations in any department printed. (For use with clock stamp). Blue paper, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

by order numbers, etc., depending upon which column is being used for the purpose of assorting. After the assorting process has been finished, which is done at a very rapid rate by the machine, the cards are put into the accumulating or adding machine, which adds up the hours and minutes and dollars and cents total for any package of tickets.

Fig. 115 shows a card as used with a tabulating machine system as above described. The tabulating machine method makes it possible to post time and wages much more rapidly than any other method.

In order to localize operating expenses by departments and to individual workmen, it is necessary to have some form of pay-roll distribution. A form for recording such distribution is shown in Fig. 116. A sheet of this sort is written out for each shop department. Opposite each employee, designated by his check number, is given his rate of pay, his time on each class of productive orders or direct labor. Then follows a summation of his total productive hours and the money value of his productive time. After this follow thirteen columns for non-productive standing orders. Although a factory may have about a hundred

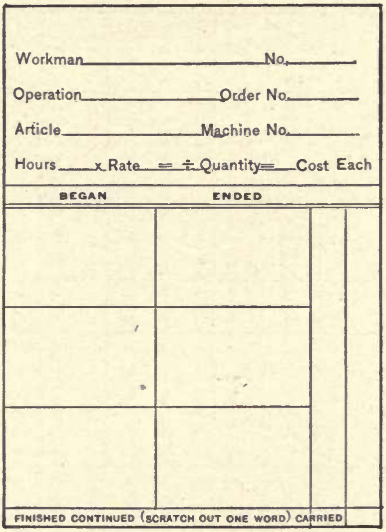

Workman ____ No. ____
Operation ____ Order No. ____
Article ____ Machine No. ____
Hours ____ x Rate ____ = ÷ Quantity = ____ Cost Each
BEGAN ENDED
FINISHED CONTINUED (SCRATCH OUT ONE WORD) CARRIED

Fig. 114. — Another calculagraph form. White card, 4 inches wide, 5½ inches high.

different standing orders to which non-productive work, operating expense, indirect labor, etc., may be charged, it is likely that thirteen columns will suffice for the different orders in any one department to which time will be charged in any one pay-roll period. After the detailed distribution of non-productive time follows a summation of the entire non-productive time of each employee and its cost in dollars and cents. The last column represents the total pay envelope of each employee.

This sheet, made out for each department, serves as the basis for departmental summaries, showing local departmental expenses, affording at the same time complete data for analysis of the causes of these expenses.

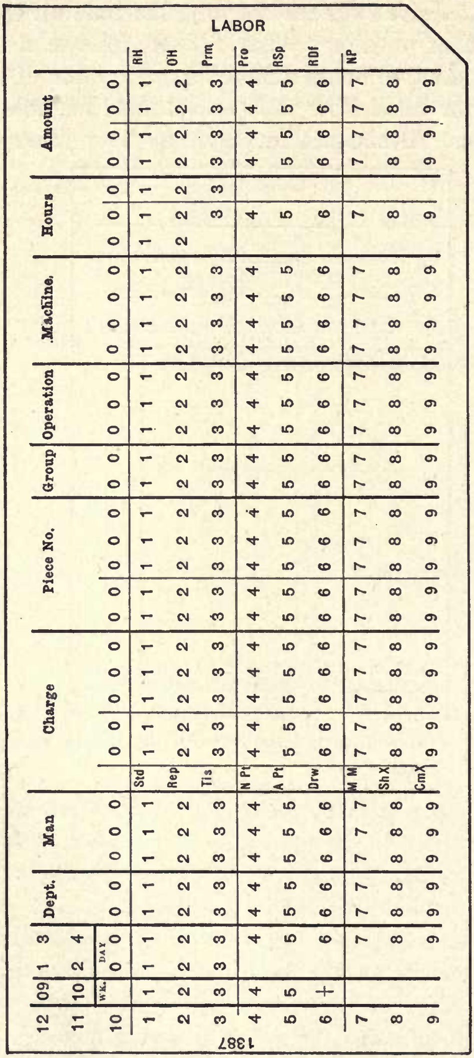


FIG. 115. — Workman's time report for use in tabulating machine. Manila card, $3\frac{1}{4}$ inches wide, $7\frac{3}{8}$ inches high.

WEEKLY REPORT OF LABOR DISTRIBUTION

DEPARTMENT____________________ WEEK ENDING____________________

		Productive Hours						Total Productive			Non-Productive Hours on Standing S.O.													Total Non-Productive			Pay Roll		
Check Number	Rate	Gen'l Orders	A Orders	B Orders	C Orders	Painting	Trimming	Hours	$	c														Hours	$	c	Hours	$	c

FIG. 116. — Labor distribution showing direct and indirect labor for each man in a department. White bond paper, $11\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide, $9\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, ruled in red and blue.

CHAPTER XIX

Cost Department

The natural basis of selling prices is the shop cost. Competitors' prices must be considered, it is true; but no matter what these prices are, the shop cost must always be a positively known quantity.

The competitive system, by the necessity of meeting the prices set by rivals, has brought about pronounced economic advantages, when reductions in selling prices have followed similar reductions in cost through the introduction of labor-saving machinery or greater simplicity in design. On the other hand, many failures have resulted from blindly meeting prices set by others before actually reducing the shop costs of machines. This has been notably the case in the manufacture of electrical machinery. Some years ago the establishments manufacturing machines of large capacity for street railway power and municipal lighting plants demanded high prices for machines of low capacity. This opened the way for numerous small factories, which for some years were able to sell the small machines at prices considerably lower than the large corporations, and were able to prosper notwithstanding the admitted fact that the large corporations could not meet their prices on small machines without loss. In some cases, it is true, inferior machines were put on the market by the smaller establishments, but in many cases the lower-priced machines were efficient and well-designed. The result was that the large corporations beset themselves to redesign their smaller machines, spending large sums in experiments for the purpose of obtaining cheaper insulating materials, for reducing the weight of the more expensive metals employed, and for winding and insulating coils by machine. The result was that some years later the large corporations were able to put on the market machines of lighter weight and more compactness than they had originally built, and, with improved methods of manufacture, were able to undersell the smaller manufacturers. Several of the small factories endeavored to meet the reduced prices, furnishing their heavy machines with expensive insulation and hand-windings, and were unable to stand the pressure. On the other hand, other small shops gradually worked up new designs and new methods until they were again in the field with machines practically identical with those of the large corporations, which they could afford to sell without loss, at competitive prices.

It is apparent that during such transitional periods a well-conducted cost-keeping system is indispensable. No progressive shop can allow the figuring of costs to drag for months behind actual operations. It is necessary to know costs accurately and immediately. If the work of cost-keeping is turned over to an underpaid and overworked clerk, who has to expend all of his vitality and energy in calculations of multiplication and addition, and has no time left for comprehensive comparisons, accurate and valuable cost statistics cannot be obtained. The cost-department work is of such importance in a factory that it should receive the attention of the very best intellect obtainable. This fact has been recognized by one of the largest American electrical corporations, the present general manager of which is a man who some years ago had charge of the cost department. And here it will be well to consider the advantage of departmental organization of clerical and accounting work, as well as of the factory proper. The head of the cost department and the purchasing agent will be hampered in many ways if they are made subordinate to a bookkeeper or superintendent, as is the case in many shops. A departmental separation has been found to be productive of far more accuracy, since the heads of the various departments will feel perfectly free to present matters just as they appear to them.

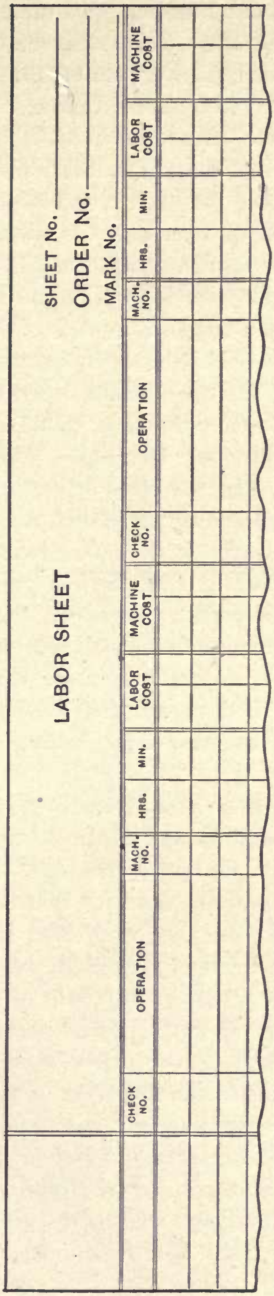
It is extremely important that the chief cost clerk or manager of cost department have time to think and to compare. In a small establishment he may be able to do a considerable amount of calculation work, such as extension of costs of material, but there are few machine-manufacturing establishments of any magnitude which would not find it a decided advantage to have available the comparative data that are obtainable if the whole time and energies of a man can be devoted to the work of intelligent arrangement and comparison of costs of individual pieces and entire machines.

Generally the first cost system installed in a shop does not seek to secure costs of individual pieces nor to locate expenses by departments; the object is usually only to figure out the cost of labor and material spent on any given order. The next step towards individual costs is usually the obtaining of costs on groups of work — as for instance, in an electrical machine, the next natural step will be to secure separately the cost of the armature and of the fields. Then the armature costs will want to be divided again into the cost of commutator, cost of core, and cost of coils. As the cost department develops it will usually be considered desirous to obtain the cost of the labor on each separate heading in the various shop departments. Thus we might have under the heading of Armature Core, the labor items, "D—$3.49," and "A—$2.20," meaning that the work of section D, or the punching department, amounted to $3.49, and the labor of section A, or the machine shop, amounted to $2.20.

Naturally the final development of a cost system is the figuring of the cost of each individual piece as well as of each operation on that piece. Most of the individual pieces will be built on separate stock orders, the manufacturing quantity being regulated so as to be not too small a number of pieces on the one hand, thus making the cost of getting ready, getting tools, blue-prints, setting up machine tools, etc., a relatively small item compared with the total cost of the lot. On the other hand, the number of pieces put through on any one stock order must not be so large as to interfere with the uniform flow of all component parts through the machine tools to the assembling and erecting departments. When a suitable number of individual parts costs have been secured, the cost columns in a bill of material are easily filled out by inserting the latest or most accurate individual piece cost opposite the various parts and listing the labor spent in assembling, erecting, testing, cleaning, boxing, etc. These items are usually listed in a summary at the close of the bill of material.

It is entirely feasible to check the labor cost postings as made against various orders, against the weekly pay-roll, thus assuring that all labor paid for is posted against orders. Where a weekly time-sheet is used this process is facilitated.

Postings are usually made from the workmen's time-tickets or the weekly time-sheet on to labor sheets, similar to Fig. 117. In the upper right-hand corner of this form are spaces for enter-


LABOR SHEET

SHEET No. ______

ORDER No. ______

MARK No. ______

	CHECK NO.	OPERATION	MACH. NO.	HRS.	MIN.	LABOR COST	MACHINE COST	CHECK NO.	OPERATION	MACH. NO.	HRS.	MIN.	LABOR COST	MACHINE COST

FIG. 117.—Form for recording labor on each component of each order. Labor added weekly and totals of all postings checked against pay-roll. White bond paper, 11 inches wide, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, ruled in red, blue, green, and purple.

ing the sheet number, order number, and mark number. There should be a separate labor sheet for each piece bearing a different mark number. The sheet bears vertical columns headed: "Check Number," "Operation," "Machine Number," "Hours," "Minutes," "Labor Cost," and "Machine Cost." As soon as all the labor done during any one week has been posted on the labor sheets, the total labor cost for each week is added and inserted on each sheet. The total on each sheet is then listed on an adding machine and checked against the total pay-roll. This necessitates the adding of all indirect labor charged to standing orders to the direct labor charged to specific production orders.

Where a weekly time-sheet is used the extension in dollars and cents of the time spent on the various operations and various orders can be adjusted so that the total dollars and cents are the same as the men's weekly pay envelope. Such an adjustment is not practicable where separate slips or cards are used for each change of job, or where costs are extended into dollars and cents from daily time-cards. In the latter cases, owing to the difference of extensions on account of figuring and carrying fractional cents, there is always some discrepancy between the pay-roll total of dollars and cents, and the cost clerk's distribution of dollars and cents. If this difference amounts to more than one dollar per one hundred employees in a week's distribution, it is considered sufficient discrepancy to warrant a rechecking of all the postings of all the cost clerks.

The time-posting clerks should be provided with a card-index record of employees' names, arranged numerically in consecutive order of check numbers. On each card is given the man's name, the date of starting, and his hourly rate. When the man quits, this is noted on the card, and if another man is assigned, this check-number entry is made on the same card of the new man's name, his rate, and the date of starting.

The cost department should receive some systematic and prompt notice of the finishing of every shop order and every shipping order. The cost department is usually the final destination of the tracing tag which accompanies a lot of goods through the shop to the inspection department and storeroom, the tag going first to the stores record clerks, and from them to the cost department. Similarly, a copy of the packing list covering every shipping order, such list designating whether the shipment is partial or complete, goes first to the stores record clerks, and from them to the cost department. Whenever an order is closed in the cost department, the labor sheets covering such order are removed from the files and turned over to a cost-figuring clerk. He makes out a cost summary similar to Fig. 118. This cost summary gives the name of the article and the order number. The labor, listed by operations, is divided into two classes, the first being labor on machine tools, the second labor not on machines. The labor report is listed on the left-hand side of the summary sheet, the right-hand side being reserved for a report of cost of raw materials and manufactured items. In the lower left-hand side there is a recapitulation giving the total labor on machine tools, total not on machine tools, and total burden or operating rate, also a summary of material, giving total of raw material, total per cent. added to actual cost of raw material, total cost of manufactured items, and total manufacturer's cost.

These summaries are briefly transcribed on to card records, one card for the billing department and one card for the cost department; such card records being filed by the number of the part. A form for this card is shown in Fig. 119. It bears columns headed "Order Number," "Date," "Quantity," "Labor," "Material," "Expense," "Cost Each," and "Average Cost." This card serves as a comparative cost record as well as a catalogue or price list of individual parts, and is useful in billing orders for supply parts or in inserting prices of individual parts when figuring cost of a total machine, as per individual items listed on the bill of material. An individual operation comparative cost card is shown in Fig. 120. Fig. 121 is arranged to contain a comparative cost of individual operations localized still further in that it reports the man doing the operation as well as his regular and premium wages on the operation.

For all shipping orders the shipping department's order copy is sent to the billing department with the book previously referred to, in which book each order is receipted for. The billing clerk inserts on this order copy all selling prices which he has on record in the card index referred to. If there are any items on which he has not as yet costs, and consequently probably no selling prices, he confers with the cost department, who give especial attention to getting these prices figured immediately.

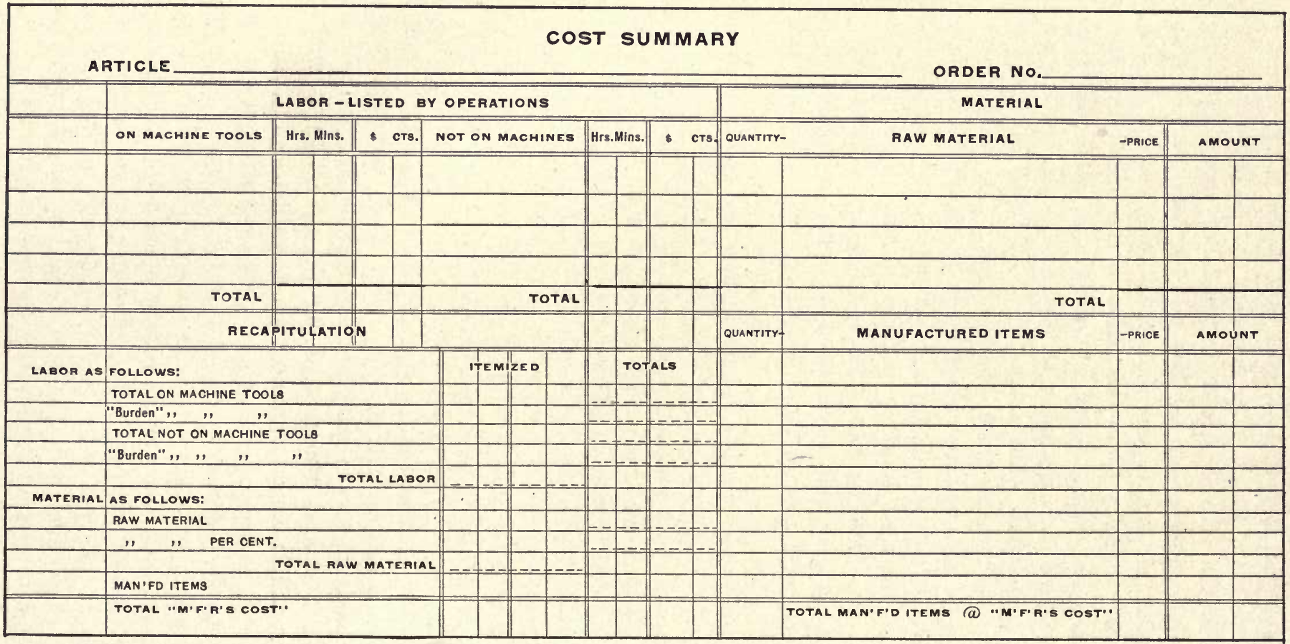


FIG. 118. — Cost summary. Buff bond paper, 11 inches wide, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches high, ruled in red and blue.

The basis for entries of material costs consists of the stubs on the tags accompanying the raw material into the shop, such stubs being receipted by the party getting the raw material,

						Drawing			Part No.	
Order No.	Date	Quantity	Labor	Material	Expense	Cost Ea.	Average Cost		Selling Price	

FIG. 119. — Comparative total cost record of individual parts. White card, 8 inches wide, 4 inches high.

torn off by the man delivering the material, and by him turned into the stores department. The stores department, after making entries on the stores records, turns the stub over to the cost department.

Description			Comparative Labor Costs					Piece Number	
Operation No.	OPERATION	Dept. No.	P W	D W	Operation No.	OPERATION	Dept. No.	P W	D W

FIG. 120. — Comparative individual operation cost record. White card, 7⅜ inches wide, 5 inches high.

ment. Other material such as supplies, in the way of machine screws, bolts, etc., chargeable to production orders, may be drawn from the stores department on a little slip entitled, "Order on

*Dwg. No.*________ *Pat. No.*________ *Part*________									
Order No.	*Sub-order No.*	*OPERATION*	*No. Pcs.*	*No. of Man*	*TIME Est'd*	*TIME Saved*	*Rate*	*Premium*	*Date*

FIG. 121. — Comparative individual operation cost record giving data contained in form shown in Fig. 120, and specifying in addition the number of pieces made, the man performing the operation, his rate and premium. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

Stock," each of these orders bearing the proper order number. These orders on stock are turned in daily to the stores clerks, and go from them to the cost department. The cost department files all these orders on stock and stubs of tags by order number, and when the order is completed they are taken out and compared with the bill of material if there was such a bill of material written for the order in question, and the cost of material figured. Fig. 122 shows a form for keeping record of

RAW MATERIAL COSTS

ARTICLE________________________________

	DATE OF INVOICE	PURCHASED FROM	SIZE	QUANTITY	WEIGHT	PRICE	PER	PRICE EACH

FIG. 122. — Record of raw material costs. White bond paper, 9½ inches wide, 12 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

raw material costs. It is very important that the cost department keep an up-to-date record of raw material costs. A simple way of doing this is for the purchasing department to let the cost department have for a short time every day all invoices for materials. The cost department makes entries from these invoices in the form shown. This form, it will be noted, has vertical columns headed "Date of Invoice," "Purchased from," "Size," "Quantity," "Weight," "Price per," and "Price Each."

After all extensions of costs of material and of labor have been entered on the bill of material, it is turned over to the manager of the cost department. If the bill of material system has been carefully followed out, and all discrepancies in material attended to at once, as soon as they were made evident by the storeroom entries, there need be no delay in arriving at the total costs, the only operations necessary being the entering of labor costs and extensions of costs of material, so that complete cost bills can be had within a day, or at most two or three days, after completion of an order.

In most shops the majority of the individual component parts are made up separately on stock production orders, and as a result, when a machine or contract order for which a bill of material has had to be made, is finished, the majority of component part costs can be taken as the cost per piece of the latest lot of components made in the shop. Component parts not made on stock order, but made on the bill-of-material order number, should have labor and material posted on individual component cards or sheets filed back of the guide card bearing the bill of material order number, thus providing individual component costs for the larger parts.

As previously stated, it is advisable to provide for bills of material separate insert cost sheets, so that the bill of material proper is not burdened with cost columns, which will be used in only one copy of the bill of material, whereas a number of copies of the bill will go to various shop departments to serve as a list of parts and assembling and erecting guide. Fig. 123 shows an example of insert cost sheet as used for reporting the individual component part costs on a bill of material. At the end of the bill will be reported the assembling, erecting, testing, painting, packing, etc., not chargeable to any individual component.

The complete bills of material with cost entries are conveniently filed in "document file cases," or in tariff files, a separate case being used for each order series, viz., the bills of material for "A" orders being filed in numerical succession by themselves; similarly the "B" orders, etc.

For quick reference to all machines of similar type and size, a card index should be kept, each card representing one certain type and size of machine, the order numbers being entered as machines of that particular size are completed. As there will be room on the cards for more than simply the order number, other brief entries may be made, which will frequently save reference to the complete bill. For instance, total weight, total cost capacity, and speed, might be entered on the same line after the order number.

On receiving the complete cost bill, the cost clerk looks up several similar machines on his card index, and gets the bills covering these from the document files. A careful comparison, item by item, is now made with the new bill just turned in. Any discrepancies are investigated and accounted for, and a note giving the result of the investigation is attached to the bill of material, which is now sent to the general manager, being noted by him and returned again to the cost department to be filed away.

In order to prevent delays, and to enable any bill of material to be located at any time, little record books may be kept by the cost clerk — one book for each order series — in which are noted the dates on which the bills of material are received and

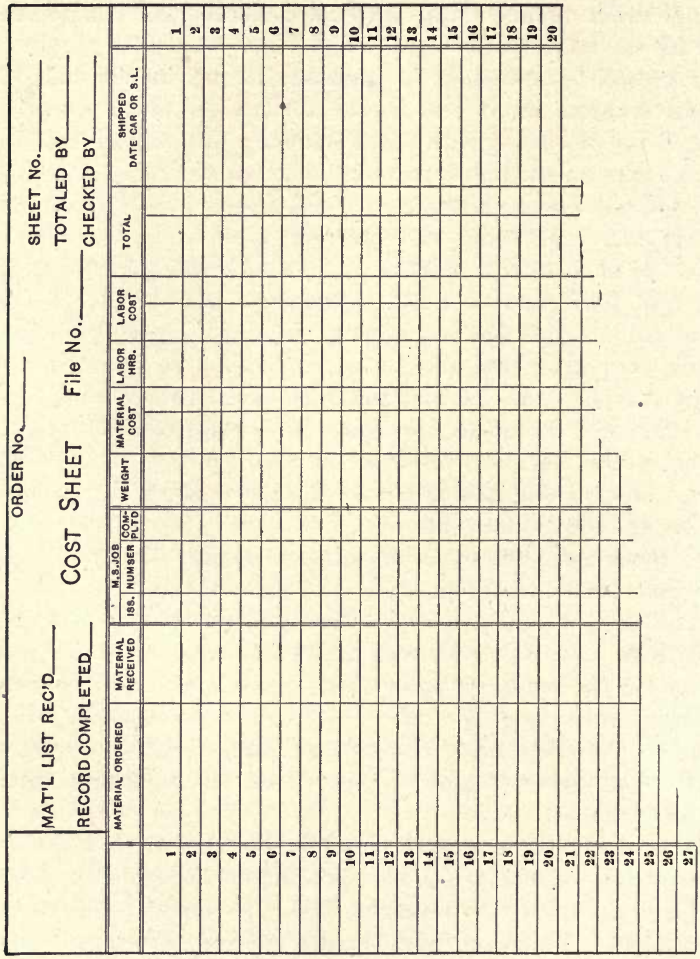


Fig. 123. — Insert cost sheet for bill of material covering contracts or complete machine orders. White bond paper, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 11 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

turned over to the various departments or clerks, the books being ruled in accordance with Fig. 124.

The posting of labor for purposes of cost determination may be advantageously done on large sheets of good, rather heavy paper, ruled in a manner similar to Fig. 117, punched at the top or side, and kept on prong file boards. Here, as in many other instances, this method of keeping accounts has the advantage that only live orders have to be handled, since, as quickly as an order is completed, the page representing it is taken out, while, in the case of a book, leaves representing dead material have to be constantly turned. Separate file boards may be used for the various order series, and the sizes of sheets used and their ruling will vary, as orders covering assembling and similar work on complete machines may require larger sheets and a greater amount of ruling than repair orders or orders for single pieces or parts.

Order No.	Complete	From Production Dept.	To Time Clerks	From Time Clerks	To Manager	Returned	Filed

FIG. 124. — Cost department's record of location of bill of material cost records. White paper, $7\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 10 inches high.

As a basis for a price-list for repair parts, it may be desirable to obtain total costs of groups of parts. For instance, in the case of a dynamo, prices may be desired for complete extra armatures, armature and field coils, individual brush-holders, journal bushings, etc. A card index may be kept for each such group of parts, a single card representing a certain size and type. Where the same individual part is used on several sizes of machines, it will be on but one card, the heading designating the sizes of machines on which it is used.

In determining the expense percentage to be added to the cost of labor as shown by the time records, the simplest process, and the one most generally used, is that of adding a uniform percentage to the cost of labor on all classes of work. Thus, if the entire expense account of a factory, including the cost of unproductive labor, interest, insurance, depreciation, etc., is to the cost of productive labor as 150 is to 100, then one and one-half times the cost of labor on any article built in the shops will be added to its cost as shown by the bill of material and time records, in order to obtain the total cost.

This method, while simple, is objectionable because it does not differentiate articles in the manufacture of which the more inexpensive machines of a plant are employed, from articles involving the use of very expensive machinery. On the other hand, it adds a very great amount to the necessary clerical work if a definite percentage is determined for each tool, and added daily to the operator's time. A compromise between these two extremes will be found in the differentiating of the output of a shop into several groups, and, by carefully examining the purchase cost and expense of operation of the tools employed in the manufacture of each group, similarly differentiating the expense percentage, so that a different per cent. will be added to the flat cost of machines involving greater expense in their manufacture than to the group in which less expense is involved. Thus, let us suppose that the total annual cost of productive labor in a shop is $100,000, and that the total expense, including unproductive labor, interest, insurance, depreciation, etc., amounts to $150,000. We might determine the actual total cost of each machine now by adding one and one-half times the cost of labor as shown by the time records. But suppose we draw a line between the kinds of machines manufactured, putting all the larger and special machines in a group by themselves, and all ordinary small stock machines into another group, and find now that the labor on the large machines amounted to $50,000, and the expense item on the same machines amounted to $100,000, while in the case of the smaller machines the labor cost amounted to $50,000, and the expense item for this group was $50,000. It is evident that we would cover our total annual expense item if we added twice the cost of labor as shown by the time records in the case of the larger machines, and once the cost of labor for the smaller machines. It is evident that the addition of one and one-half times the cost of labor to all machines would have been misleading, inasmuch as it would have represented the costs of the smaller machines as being higher than they actually were, and would have shown the costs of the larger machines at too low a figure. The addition of the single percentage would be quite likely to lead the management to the fallacious conclusion that they were unable to build small machines at as low a cost as some of their competitors, who confined their efforts altogether to the smaller type, and might cause them to allow their efforts towards selling the smaller machines to flag, and thus lose a line of business which would be in reality profitable.

Careful comparisons need to be made between the cost records of a shop and competitors' prices on complete machines and individual parts. The sales department should constantly be accumulating such data of competitors' prices from their bids. In all cases where it has been quite positively determined that prices have not been "cuts," and it is found that they are below what the shop can afford to quote, it is proper to investigate and see if some means cannot be found of meeting the competitors' prices. It is not a general rule that the members of a sales department are in position to ferret out for themselves the methods of meeting such competition. It is perfectly proper that the sales department should not confide its own selling prices nor those of its competitors to any other department of the shop. It is, however, of extreme importance that absolute truthfulness be observed in reporting to the technical departments the percentage by which a competitor has underbid the shop. A collection of competitors' prices may demonstrate that certain machines or lines of machines are costing the shop more than they ought to. It then becomes necessary to use every proper effort available to bring down the cost of the machine, and if the cost is cut down by legitimate means, an economic advantage has been gained not only for the shop, but, in a small way, for the trade at large. The constant reduction of prices of all manufactured commodities is by no means a sign of a demoralized condition of trade, but is a necessary essential to the world's progress. If this condition is met in a spirit of ill temper and haste, it is likely to result in business failure; but if it is taken hold of with intelligence and caution, it means success and prosperity to the manufacturer.

The question has sometimes been raised as to whether the material cost should be applied at the original purchase price of the material, at the prevailing market price, or at the average prices. If the chief object of the cost is to establish a selling price, then prevailing market price of material should be used. If the chief object of the cost is to balance all manufacturing accounts, then the original purchase prices of the material should be used.

"Productive" or, better, "Direct" labor is usually such labor as is done on orders for which an invoice is rendered or which results directly in the making of inventoriable tangible assets. Non-productive or indirect work is usually taken care of by a series of "standing" orders which are closed monthly. In many shops there are frequently special, specific orders issued for non-productive work which require the issuing of a special order. It is advisable to have a distinct series for this class of orders so that they can be easily distinguished from the productive shop orders and included in the monthly total of non-productive work. An entirely separate class of orders are those which deal with plant additions and improvements which represent an asset and not a manufacturing expense.

Manufacturing expense properly includes such items as expense of supervision, namely, salaries of foremen, salaries of draftsmen, salaries of men in time and cost departments, salaries of men in purchasing department, salaries of men in stores department, salaries of men in shipping department, salaries of all men in tool-making and repairing department, salaries for engineers, firemen, truckers, elevator men, and packers. Wages of such help as carpenters and painters ought to be applied to specific shop orders, such shop orders being of the productive series or of the non-productive series. Manufacturing expense will include such items as rent, taxes, insurance, water, light, fuel, pattern material, and wages, packing material, patent costs, law costs, membership in societies, experimental work, and miscellaneous factory expense.

A committee on uniform cost accounting of the National Machine Tool Builders' Association made the following recommendations as to the placing of certain manufacturing expenses:

In the matter of freight, express, and drayage they recommend including these items in the manufacturing expense rather than adding them to material costs, preferring the plan of diffusing such costs. In the matter of factory supplies the question was raised about the purchase of supplies for each month. These should be charged directly to the expense for the month or on stores account. The committee recommended the adoption of an average for each month high enough and based on past experience. Under this plan such purchases could be charged to suspense, and each month an equitable amount could be credited off to expense. The safe plan is to charge the purchases direct to expense — except in certain cases where a large stock is purchased ahead.

In the matter of Factor of Safety, the committee recommended as follows: With the greatest possible care in details there will always be contingencies of one kind or another arising, and to insure against such unforeseen yet possible differences a Reserve Account is suggested. Each period a proper charge, possibly 2%, should be made to manufacturing expense, based on the total of such manufacturing expense as it appears before the element of safety is applied. This is intended to take care of general wastage throughout the shop, material leakage, breakage of material in warehouses, obsolete castings, etc. This does not refer to castings spoiled in the shop. These are charged direct to shop order as an extra material item.

Under the heading of Interest, the committee considers it incumbent that an amount should be charged into the burden element of the cost of each month equal to a fair interest of the value of ground, buildings, and plant equipment, viz., $\frac{1}{12}$ of say 5%. We cannot commence to figure profit until this interest charge is first added to the cost. The manufacturer who does not own his buildings and ground will charge rent instead of interest on these values into his costs. As to the plant equipment, the mere fact that a manufacturer has this paid for does not relieve him of charging an interest on it into his costs, any more than if he had out interest-bearing notes given in payment for it, or an issue of interest-bearing stock to cover this plant equipment. If he never earns more than a fair interest on his total investment, then he is practically earning no profit by his business transactions, since he could get this interest on his money without going into business. Therefore this interest should be added into the cost before we put on the profit which should establish the selling price.

The tendency nowadays is to charge, in the form of hourly rates, all factory operating expenses outside of productive labor. The following example will show why it is more accurate to charge operating expenses by the hour than as a flat percentage of the productive labor cost:

Suppose a piece of work takes a man 30 hours, and that this man is receiving 20 cents an hour; the flat labor cost of the work is $6. Suppose our operating expenses are 100% of our productive pay-roll expense, then we must add 100% of flat labor to cover expense, or $6, making the total actual cost of the work $12.

Suppose now we employ a more skilful man who does the work in 20 hours at 30 cents an hour; the flat labor cost will be $6 as before, and the 100% added would make the total manufacturer's cost $12.

If, however, we had divided our total annual expense by the total number of productive hours put in during the year, and had found that the hourly expense rate was 20 cents an hour, we would figure the above work as follows:

1. In the case of a man getting 20 cents an hour we would have:

Flat labor cost, 30 hours, at $0.20 or	$6.00
Operating expense, 30 hours, at $0.20 or	6.00
Total manufacturer's cost	$12.00

2. With the more skilful man we would have:

Flat labor cost, 20 hours, at $0.30 or	$6.00
Operating expense, 20 hours, at $0.20 or	4.00
Total manufacturer's cost	$10.00

It is evident that by using the hourly operating expense we show that the higher priced mechanic, who did the work in less time than the poorer mechanic, made the job cost $10, whereas the poorer mechanic, to whom we paid the same wage amount, made the job cost us $12, because he occupied the shop floor space and used the machinery, power, and tools a longer amount of time than the skilled man.

A great step towards accuracy is taken when a shop once establishes an hourly operating expense, such operating expense being based on a grand total of all items in the expense account, divided by the total productive hours taken from all the payrolls during the year.

Naturally the next step towards more accurate cost-finding will be to establish a general hourly operating rate which applies to all departments in the factory, keeping out of this rate all expense items which are strictly local departmental expenses, and making out of these local departmental expenses distinct hourly rates, applying to certain departments only.

The establishment in this way of local burdens, as well as a general burden rate, will go far towards putting the expense of operating high-priced and heavy-power machinery where it belongs, instead of diffusing it on bench work and other work which ought not to carry the expense of the machinery at all.

This brings us to the next point in development of accurate cost-finding; namely, the establishing of an hourly rate for each separate machine, such rate being distinct from and in addition to the wage rate of the man.

A number of different considerations enter into the establishment of the hourly machine rate. Among these are the following: (1) the interest and depreciation on the purchase price of the machine; (2) the annual cost of repairing the machine and keeping it supplied with belts, lubricants, and cutting tools; (3) the floor space occupied by the machine and the stock lying about it; (4) the power consumed by the machine; (5) the number of men required to operate the machine.

With the previous year's expense accounts as a basis, an estimate is made of the total amount to be charged to the ownership, operation, and maintenance of all machines. Out of this grand total or budget each machine tool is given a certain definite allowance or allotment for the coming year. A card is then written out for each separate machine tool, and after determining approximately the number of hours that the machine will run during the year, its hourly operating rate is established by dividing the total budget by the estimated total hours that the machine will run. Every time that the machine is used it is credited with its hourly rate, the amounts being posted on the card record for that machine tool from the cost department's records, showing amount of time machine has been used. If at the end of a quarterly or semi-annual period it is found likely that the postings on any card will overrun or fall short of the amount allotted the given machine, such changes in various machine rates as are manifestly equitable and necessary should be made.

In the matter of establishing the various burden rates or expense percentages, it is vitally essential that there be harmonious coöperation and mutual understanding between the chief accountant and the head of the cost department, a result which may require the exercise of great diplomacy for its accomplishment. It is necessary that the chief accountant recognize the desirability of local departmental expenses, and the segregation in the cost system of the portion of each department's pay-roll, which is indirect labor, as well as the material items chargeable to local departmental up-keep. He will also have to come to an understanding with the head of the cost department as to each month's shop production that constitute new assets in the way of standard drawings, standard patterns, standard machine tools, standard and special portable tools, office and shop fixtures, line shafting, and other plant additions.

The above matters are the most difficult to adjust and agree on, but if the chief accountant will approach the matter with a desire to understand and coöperate with the chief cost-keeper, and the chief cost-keeper will approach the matter in the same spirit, neither scoffing at the other's ignorance or stupidity, satisfactory agreement can and must be reached.

Having settled the portion of pay-roll and material which will have to go to local departmental indirect accounts, the next step is the agreement on what shall be the monthly factory burden. This burden consists of the indirect charges not chargeable to any one department, but chargeable to the shop as a whole, and includes such items as interest and deterioration, supervisional salaries, rent, machine depreciation, and power not included in hourly machine rates if the hourly machine rate prevails, and if it does not prevail, all rents, power charges, and machine depreciation; also light and heat, shop supplies, perishable and semi-perishable tools, defective workmanship, drayage and freight, boxing and crating, and other miscellaneous factory expenses already referred to.

In order to see whether the burden rate charged is sufficient to meet all the expense items, it is only necessary for the cost department to keep a large card on which are recorded the amounts of burden assigned to each order as completed, these amounts being totaled each month. If the totals fall below the accounting department's record to date since the beginning of the fiscal year, an advance in the rate will be necessary to secure a balance at the end of the year, and vice versa. Right here is where experienced cost accountants are likely to disagree with men whose experience has been confined to commercial bookkeeping, as the latter are apt to call this burden rate adjustment "juggling" or "doctoring" of accounts. However, it appears to be the only way of securing a balancing of cost and stores records with the commercial accounts that is consistent with a rational cost of conducting stores and cost records.

After establishing the general factory burden comes the general over-head, sometimes designated as selling and administrative expenses. This will include such items as official salaries, office supplies, traveling expenses, advertising, bad debts, and other general expenses not connected with the factory.

A monthly report system covering all the above and their correct diffusion into cost of product are essentials to determining of correct costs.

No matter how minutely subdivided the various records of departmental and other varieties of expense may be for purposes of comparison and localization, this minute subdivision need not in any way at all interfere with utmost simplicity of the double-entry accounting records necessary to merge the cost system into the financial accounts.

For the purpose of merging all cost records into the financial accounts, proceed in the following manner: Let A represent the value of all labor, material, and total of all expense percentages spent on work in process up to the beginning of the period. Let B represent the value of all material, labor, and expense percentages spent on work in process during the period. Let C represent the value of all material, labor, and percentages spent on orders completed during the period. Then A + B — C represents the value of the work in process at the beginning of the next period.

"Work in Process" is Debtor to "Material," "Labor," and "Expense," respectively, to the extent of the totals charged to incompleted orders during the period on the individual cost sheets. These amounts can be collected from the cost sheets by means of an adding machine.

"Finished Product" or "Stock" is debtor to "Work in Process," to the extent of the sum total of all orders completed during the period.

The unclosed balance of the "Work in Process" account, represents the inventory value of the work in process.

"Finished Product" or "Stock" is credited with the cost of all orders shipped during the period. The unclosed balance of the "Finished Product" account represents the inventory value of the finished product.

The unclosed balance of the "Material" account represents the inventory value of material, and if proper records of storeroom receipts and withdrawals are kept, the balance of this account should not vary by any wide percentage from the value obtained as the result of an actual inventory.

In case the general accounts carry the entire pay-roll in the "Labor" account, it may be necessary to have intercharges between "Labor" and "Expense."

The solution of the problem of merging the cost records into the general accounts is, however, not nearly as hard as is generally supposed. Using the above-suggested scheme as the basis for a working-plan, the problem can be worked out without any great difficulties, provided the head of the cost department and the head of the general bookkeeping department work with a determination to coöperate and appreciate each other's points of view.

CHAPTER XX

Aids in Taking Inventory

In an establishment of sufficient magnitude to justify the employment of a full and capable clerical force to handle the records of the cost and stores department, stock-taking is not as formidable a matter as in smaller concerns. But in many large and prosperous manufacturing establishments the taking of an inventory is looked forward to as the most onerous task of the year. It is frequently months after the date on which work is begun before the final results are announced.

In factories where labor cost postings are balanced against the pay-roll, and where stores withdrawals are expressed in money value as made, it is feasible to have the books closed and inventories taken as often as monthly. The question as to how extensive a factory must be in order to justify the employment of such a full clerical force is naturally one which depends upon the complexity of the manufacturing processes, and also upon the margin of profit. It is, however, true that the complete cost analysis revealed by a full clerical force may be in itself the very means of increasing the margin of profit. I had occasion to be shown the cost and stores system of a factory whose output amounted to about $250,000 of annual sales. The number of persons doing the clerical work in the establishment amounted to about 10%, numerically, of the entire working force of the company, and it is fair to assume that their salaries represented at least an equal percentage of the total wages expenditure. At first I said this clerical force seemed disproportionately large, and yet I was assured by officials of the company that since the introduction of this system they were able to adjust their prices with a feeling of confidence that they had never before possessed. The books are closed, and a complete report of the company's business is rendered to the directors on the tenth of each month for all business done during the preceding month. The company has been able to meet the prices of all competitors and to maintain a high degree of mechanical excellence, and to declare exceptionally good dividends. The successful application of the complete cost and stores system to an establishment of this size, employing only about one hundred men, has strengthened my conviction that the more general adoption of these methods in smaller factories will surely come, and will be accompanied by more general confidence and satisfaction on the part of both employers and employees.

There are, however, many factories that are not quite prepared to go so fully, or, — as they would put it — plunge so deeply into shop-accounting systems, but with even an office force of minimum size the matter of inventory taking may be simplified by the use of properly arranged systems.

In general the inventory may be divided into the following classes: (1) Plant; (2) Equipment; (3) Supplies; (4) Raw Materials; (5) Work in Process; (6) Finished Stock; (7) Obsolete Stock; (8) Defective, Second-hand, or Returned Goods.

The items coming under the head of "Plant," if properly recorded, can be inventoried in a very short time. Under this heading will be included real estate and buildings.

Under Equipment will be included such items as power-plant apparatus, transmission apparatus, piping, wiring, fixtures, machinery, patterns, drawings, special jigs, and special tools.

Under the heading of Supplies will come all such articles as do not enter into the product or if they do enter into it, cannot be definitely measured for a given part of the product, but which are incidental to the processes of manufacturing, such as contents of tool-room other than special jigs and special tools, belt dressing, etc.

Under Raw Materials will be listed all materials that enter into the manufactured product.

Work in Process includes all manufactured or partially manufactured parts which are found on shop floors or benches at the time of taking inventory.

Finished Stock includes all finished parts found in a finished parts warehouse. Also all finished groups of parts or complete articles ready for shipment found in the stock warehouse.

The other items are self-explanatory.

It is usually desirable to shut down the works at the close of business on a fixed date for the purpose of taking inventory, the works to remain shut down for as many days as experience has shown to be the minimum time to take inventory satisfactorily. It is always best to take the work in process first, so that in the event that the number of days provided for in advance may not prove sufficient, the checking of the completed stock and raw material will be left to the last, to be gotten hold of after the works have resumed operations, as this plan has caused the least inconvenience. It is desirable to provide a large number of consecutively numbered tags, these tags to be given out in bunches of one to five hundred tags, in such numbers as may be required, to the parties in charge of the stock-taking on each floor or in each department of the works, and it will be the duty of these parties, after weighing or counting the stock, to securely fix these tags to every bin, box, or rack, or piece of material. These tags will be provided in different colors corresponding to the classes above outlined.

When all the stocks, after counting or weighing, will have been tagged in this way, checkers will collect the tags.

A record must be kept of all tags given out and to whom, and all tags, whether spoiled or used or not, must eventually be returned to the checkers.

The manner of taking the inventory must be most thorough in every respect, so that reliable results will be obtained; actual weight, quantity, or measure must be applied in every instance possible. The foreman of each department and a checker should superintend the weighing and counting of all material in that department, and will see that same is correctly entered on the inventory tag. Where weighing or counting is not practicable and estimates only can be obtained, the foreman and checker should agree upon the proper figure, and they should both put their initials on the tag, which should be marked "Estimate."

It rests with the foreman and checker to determine what materials can or cannot be estimated according to the existing conditions, and no set rule can be laid down. The purpose and intention should be to count or weigh everything possible.

As far as possible all material should be collected and piled up before taking inventory, with a view to facilitating a correct and expeditious count.

While the inventory is in progress no stock may be moved from one department to another.

If it is found, after taking inventory, that material was in transit for which invoices were rendered bearing date of shipment previous to date of inventory, such material will be included in the inventory. On the other hand, care must be taken that no goods are booked or billed as "Shipped Out" from the factory which are all ready to ship and then included as stock on hand. It may be necessary to ship goods on an order during the course of the inventory, but a note will be made of same and the item included in the final inventory properly annotated.

A further differentiation of work in process of manufacture and finished stock is usually desirable by classes of product. For instance, a concern manufacturing electrical mining machinery might have the following classifications: Class A, Chain Mining Machines; Class B, Locomotives; Class C, Generators; Class D, Long Wall Machines; Class E, Drills; Class F, Standard Motors; Class G, Switch Boards; Class H, Hoists, etc., etc.

The designation of the material according as it comes under one of these classes must be clearly designated on the tag. A form for such inventory tag is shown in Fig. 125.

In recording raw material and supplies, care must be taken to see that the proper unit of measure is entered on the tag, in stating the quantities on hand, that is, the unit of measure by which the article is usually priced and sold, whether pounds, feet, dozen, etc.

In reporting the work in process, it is important to give the shop order number as well as catalogue or part number, and to state clearly the condition of the order as to the value of labor and amount of material expended to date, such information being obtained usually from the cost department records. All parts found on the shop floor or benches must be considered as orders representing work in process, whether there appears to be any labor performed or not on the job.

Where the number of parts by actual count, found on an order in process, is different from the number called for by the order itself, the inventory should give the actual weight or unit of measure, and an estimate must be made as to the value of labor and material, such estimate possibly differing from the records in the cost department.

A percentage of depreciation must be agreed upon for obsolete or unsalable stock.

The inventory having been taken, the tags will be collected by checkers and sorted in numerical order, to determine that none are missing, the last tag being clearly marked "Last Tag, Number ."

The shop must be carefully divided into divisions, and men definitely assigned with checkers to each division.

INVENTORY TAG.

Dept.________________Tag No.________

Bldg. ________Floor________Sec.________

Cat. No.________________Job No.________

No. of Pieces________________________

Weight________________________

Description of Article:—

Class________________________

Sub-Class________________________

No. of Hrs. Labor________________________

Counted by________________Checked by________

FIG. 125. — Form for inventory tag. Colored tag. Stock, $4\frac{1}{8}$ inches wide, 7 inches high.

Completed machinery, etc., that has been billed to customers, and that is being held subject to their orders, must be specially designated by a notation in red pencil or in some similar manner on the tag.

For convenience in cataloging, it may be found desirable to classify all tags by class of material, the material when thus grouped or lumped being copied from the tags on to large sheets, the number of the tag being referred to in each entry on these sheets, and all tags after all entries are made being again rearranged in numerical order, each tag having been marked with some sign or stamp to designate that it had been entered on the inventory record. It is usually desirable to preserve a permanent card record covering equipment items, a distinct card being kept for each equipment item on which is recorded such descrip-

EQUIPMENT INVENTORY CARD.				
NAME OF INSTRUMENT, MACHINE OR FIXTURE				
NAME OF MAKER		FROM WHOM PURCHASED		
MAKER'S NUMBER	OUR NUMBER	LOCATION	DATE INSTALLED	DEPRECIATION RATE
REMARKS				

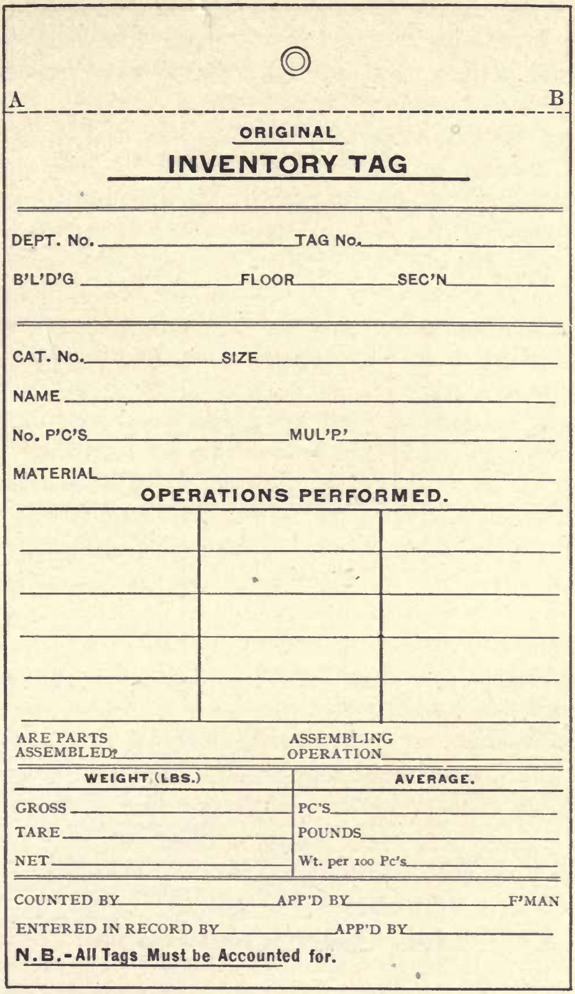
FIG. 126. — Equipment inventory card. (Front.) White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

tion as "Maker," "From whom bought," "Date put in use," "Improvements or Repairs," as may be advisable. A form for such record is shown in Fig. 126, and the reverse of the form is shown in Fig. 127. On the reverse as shown are recorded cost of repairs or amount of annual depreciation, and the balance showing latest inventory value.

DATE PURCHASE	PURCHASE VALUE	COST FREIGHT	COST INSTALLING	COST FIXTURES	COST REPAIRS	DATE REPAIRS	TOTAL COST	CHARGE OFF FOR DEPRECIATION		VALUE	DATE
								AMOUNT	DATE		

FIG. 127. — Equipment inventory card, reverse. (See Fig. 126.) White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

Some appraisal companies use a tag with a perforated, removable, duplicate strip attached, writing the tags in duplicate with a piece of carbon, and removing the perforated strip immediately after writing out the tag. This lessens the liability of errors due to lost tags. A form for such a tag is shown in Figs. 128 and 129.


A B

ORIGINAL

INVENTORY TAG

DEPT. No. ____ TAG No. ____

B'L'D'G ____ FLOOR ____ SEC'N ____

CAT. No. ____ SIZE ____

NAME ____

No. P'C'S ____ MUL'P' ____

MATERIAL ____

OPERATIONS PERFORMED.

ARE PARTS ASSEMBLED? ____ ASSEMBLING OPERATION ____

WEIGHT (LBS.)	AVERAGE.
GROSS ____	PC'S ____
TARE ____	POUNDS ____
NET ____	Wt. per 100 Pc's ____

COUNTED BY ____ APP'D BY ____ F'MAN

ENTERED IN RECORD BY ____ APP'D BY ____

N.B.-All Tags Must be Accounted for.

Fig. 128. — "Original" or upper sheet of inventory tag. Fastened to "duplicate" tag shown in Fig. 129 by reinforced eyelet and perforated along line A–B. Original buff bond paper, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches high.

The proper percentage of depreciation to be used for various classes of equipment is a matter which has been discussed at length by various writers. Experiments have been made to determine the average life of various tools. It is evident, however, that

DUPLICATE.

INVENTORY TAG

DEP'T No. ______ TAG No. ______

B'L'D'G ______ FLOOR ______ SEC'N ______

CAT. No. ______ SIZE ______

NAME ______

No. P'C'S ______ MUL'P' ______

MATERIAL ______

OPERATIONS PERFORMED.

ARE PARTS ASSEMBLED? ______ ASSEMBLING OPERATION ______

WEIGHT (LBS.)	AVERAGE
GROSS	PC'S
TARE	POUNDS
NET	Wt. Per 100 Pc's

COUNTED BY ______ APP'D BY ______ F'MAN

ENTERED IN RECORD BY ______ APP'D BY ______

N.B.— This Duplicate Must Not be Detached from Stock.

Fig. 129. — "Duplicate" inventory tag. Fastened together with "original" by reinforced eyelet. (See Fig. 128.) Manila tag stock, $4\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, $7\frac{3}{4}$ inches high.

the length of life and rapidity of deterioration of machinery and transmission parts will vary widely. Where trustworthy data based upon a number of years of observation are not at hand, it has been customary to allow a general depreciation of 10% per annum on all machines. On belting and transmission apparatus in general, a slightly larger depreciation is sometimes charged, varying according to the service. Buildings kept in good repair are often charged with a very low percentage of depreciation.

The real value of patterns and drawings as an asset is a matter over which there is considerable difference of opinion. Special patterns and drawings are charged to the particular order for which they are made, and then can be of no value except as scrap. On the other hand, standard patterns and drawings have a real value which should be subject to considerable depreciation. Where the value of standard drawings and patterns is not kept for each piece, but all work on such patterns and drawings is charged on a standing order number, the total cost of all new standard patterns and drawings for the year is given by a standing order, and this total added to the properly depreciated value of the standard patterns on hand at the close of the previous year will give the current value. This method, of course, does not assign a definite price to each individual pattern and drawing.

The valuing of goods is facilitated by the cost department having on hand lists of all standard materials with the prevalent net price reduced to a price per unit of measure or weight.

At the beginning of this discussion it was stated that the taking of an inventory is greatly facilitated by the keeping up of accurate stores records. It must not be assumed that the stores records may be taken as inventory values. All systems of mathematical record need to be checked annually by an actual count. Such actual count may be made the basis of just as thorough an inventory as could be taken by an outside appraisal company. In fact, where it is customary for the sake of furnishing what would appear to be absolutely unprejudiced and unbiased values by employing an outside appraisal company, the work of such appraisal company is made much easier and more accurate in establishments where inventories taken by the regular force of the company have been thorough and systematic.

In attaching values to factory fixtures, special tools and other items which are essential parts of the plant, it is customary to value them at what it would cost to replace them in their present condition, and to consider their worth on a basis of what value they would have to a company engaging in the same line of business on the same premises, and not the figures that articles would bring if sold at a forced sale.

The accuracy of the inventory prices attached to finished and unfinished parts depends upon the cost-calculating system employed. If a company's cost records are known to be correctly kept, then the rational way to obtain the cost of unfinished parts would be to close up to inventory date all time and material records on all unfinished orders. With a cost system in which the costs of individual parts have been built up, recorded, and compared, these costs serve as the basis of accurate inventory valuation.

One of the greatest disadvantages from which inventory taking usually suffers is that due to extremely congested stock-rooms and stock floor. Another great disadvantage will be found in lack of promptness in identifying items on the shop floor and leaving them without identifying tags.

The mere issuing of instructions to foremen to see that floors and benches are cleaned up and stock neatly arranged is not sufficient; it may be necessary to hire special help to see that this work is actually carried out. Previous to inventory time as much useless material as possible should be scrapped.

The person in charge of each department and the checker for that department must, under no circumstance, let a piece pass by without tagging it, with the idea that they will look it up afterwards.

The following list of precautions will be found serviceable in connection with inventory taking:

At a period of time not later than two months previous to the date of the inventory, every bin and every class of article in every warehouse and stock-room must be labeled with its proper name and mark number, if there is any; pattern number, if there is any; also, where two units of measurement are required, such as number of feet and pounds, the label or tag must bear the weight per foot, or whatever the conditions require.

(1) The head stock-keeper will, at the time above indicated, check up each bin and item, and see that these labels are provided, so that the stock-taking can be done by any clerk copying the information on the bin labels or tags.

(2) A complete finding list must be provided by the head

stock-keeper at this time. This finding list must catalogue all material, whether it is purchased finished stock, or whether it is stock manufactured by the company, such finding list giving, after each item, the number of the bin in which it is located. The preparation of such a finding list will prevent articles of the same class being stored in different bins.

(3) The shop foreman *must* get under benches and into pigeon-holes and get out all unlabeled and unidentified material. The shop floor *must be cleared* of everything, except work in process. The personal coöperation of the shop disciplinary heads must be used to see that this is done. Unless vigorous steps are taken to enforce this clearing up, it will be extremely difficult to take stock accurately.

(4) The head of the cost department will receive the numbered inventory tags, and put them under lock and key. When he issues these tags he will take a written receipt from each person to whom he issues them. He will issue these in lots not to exceed 500 at one time.

(5) These inventory tags will have carbonized slips with the same printing on them as is on the face of the tag, stitched to the tag. These carbonized tags will be torn off as the tags are written up and kept on file by the person detaching the tags. This will secure a duplicate of the tag being on file, so that, in case any tag is lost, it will be known what was written thereon.

(6) At a period not later than one month previous to the figuring of the inventory, a complete price catalogue should be in readiness, such price catalogue containing the very latest prices of all raw material. This catalogue should list every item appearing in the last preceding inventory.

(7) The shop costs must be figured up to date on all completed and uncompleted orders, so that it will not be necessary to estimate the time spent on work in process.

(8) At a period not later than thirty days before stock-taking, every order which the records show to be a "live order" must be checked in the shop so that there is a certainty of its being in actual existence in the shop.

(9) In order to distribute the work of stock-taking in such a manner as not to overburden any one department, the work should be allotted as follows: The head cost clerk will be in general charge of the inventory; the receiving department will

take stock of all raw material; the stores department will take stock of all stores and finished stock; and the cost department will take stock of all work in process.

(10) The men who wrote certain inventory tags will be the men who should collect these same tags; they will have their duplicates to assist them in accounting for any missing tags.

(11) Work in process should be figured from the cost department records. Articles on the shop floor nevertheless should be tagged and the tags collected just as soon as all items have been tagged and checked. This will permit of a check of the work in process, as shown by the tags, against the same as shown by the cost department records of uncompleted orders.

(12) All figuring of prices, weights, etc., should be done on the tags themselves. Also all arrangements of stock, by sizes, etc., previous to any copying on the sheets.

(13) The transcribing should be done very carefully in ink on the permanent record sheets, to be placed in a substantial binder. This will constitute the permanent inventory, and may be copied on the typewriter in manifold.

(14) The shop time-takers will be usually found the best assistants in the inventory of work in process.

CHAPTER XXI

Inspection Methods in Modern Machine Shops

The work of inspection naturally divides itself into two groups:

(*a*) That having to do with raw materials and purchased parts.

(*b*) Inspection having to do with manufactured product.

In order that raw material and purchased parts may be satisfactorily inspected, it is necessary that the purchaser's requirements be specifically set forth. This consideration demands the preparation of specifications. The preparation of such specifications for a given shop is a matter which requires a careful investigation of past experiences. The person writing such specifications should consult all possible sources of information as to what has been past experience with respect to troubles and difficulties in connection with any given material or part. This is necessary in order that the specifications may be not only correct from a theoretical standpoint, but in order that they may be practical as well. A draftsman, foreman, or a salesman may be able to give useful information in connection with the preparation of specifications for purchased material.

If the establishment is large enough to have a testing laboratory of its own, such a laboratory will prepare these specifications in conjunction with the various engineers of the company.

In the inspection of raw material we have to cover two general features:

(1) Quality as depending on composition.

(2) Quality as to dimensions.

Inspection as to composition may come under three classes of requirements:

(1) Physical.

(2) Chemical.

(3) Magnetic or electric.

Inspection as to dimensions and form would apply more particularly to castings or finished parts which must coincide with drawings or other specifications.

Raw material purchased in large quantities may sometimes be best inspected, as to composition and manufacture, at the plant of the maker, so far as physical qualities are concerned.

Chemical, magnetic, or electric qualities are best tested in a laboratory which may be part of the organization of the company making the specifications, or it may be done in a commercial laboratory conducting testing for outside clients.

Such articles as bar, sheet, and other stock may be inspected in the receiving department as to quality, size, and shape, and general appearance of material. This class of inspection, although usually conducted by non-technical help, is about all that can be done with regard to materials received in small quantity, as the cost of technical inspection would be too high.

The inspection of manufactured product divides itself up into:

(1) Dimensional inspection during the course of manufacture.

(2) Inspection of groups of parts.

(3) Erection inspection.

(4) Electric or magnetic inspection and testing.

(5) Final inspection and testing of complete machines.

Some few American shops make a dimensional inspection after every machine-shop operation. Where this is the practice it is necessary to have a representative of the inspection department in every leading factory department. The record of the inspection is made by having the inspector write his name or initials after the operation which the inspection covers, as listed on the routing tag accompanying the pieces during their process of manufacture.

In many shops, however, it is not necessary to conduct a dimensional inspection after every operation, nor, indeed, is it necessary to inspect all parts. In many cases it will be satisfactory if only such parts as are subject to renewal are inspected when all machine-shop operations are finished. Such parts may be designated by the engineering department on the bill of material. As the routing or tracing tag is usually copied from the bill of material the tag will call attention to the required inspection.

In addition to the floor inspection of such pieces as require inspection during process of manufacture, this requirement being designated on the bill of material and shop routing tag, as indicated, it is advisable that all manufactured parts, before going into a permanent stock-room of finished parts, or into a temporary stock, from which they may be drawn for assembling or erecting purposes, should pass through an inspection department which will check the parts with the blue-prints with such degree of accuracy as the judgment of the head inspector will dictate.

Small articles made in quantity and going into the stock-room may have the inspection of the lot verified on the routing tag. In case of larger pieces these should be stamped individually with a steel stamp bearing the inspector's distinct symbol.

Stock-keepers and assemblers must not accept pieces on which inspection is required, without proof of inspection. The withdrawal of a part from a stock-room naturally assumes that such piece has been inspected before it was accepted in the stock-room. It is important that such pieces as go direct to assembling or erection, without first going to a stock-room, have the inspector's symbol stamped upon them.

Assemblers and erectors must be prohibited from using files or other tools to alter parts already finished and supposed to be correct. If parts will not assemble the inspection department must be notified.

As regards the inspection of groups of parts it may be necessary in many cases to have an inspector inspect all the component parts of a group previous to assembling into groups. Such groups and specified component parts should be designated on the bill of material by the engineering department.

Such parts of groups as must be accurate in order to make assembling possible without alteration by assemblers must be designated as to the required inspection on the bill of material.

In regard to erection inspection it is necessary that an inspector exercise close scrutiny over machines while in process of erection. He must report defects to the department foreman, and the department foreman and workman must lend any assistance necessary for the proper performance of the inspector's duty.

As regards electrical inspection, all parts having electrical functions are best tested as independent parts before assembling. This applies to such parts as windings, coils, resistances, etc. In order to be doubly sure, and in order to prevent dissatisfaction on the part of customers ordering repair parts, it is often advisable also to apply alternating-current, high voltage to all electric current carrying parts, prior to their shipment as renewals, and also to make a magnetic test of armatures and commutators prior to shipment, so as to locate any possible short-circuits. The same precautions as to an additional test at the time of issuing of electrical parts from a stock-room to shop for assembling may be considered advisable.

As regards the inspection of assembled groups of electrical parts as to accuracy of connections, where such inspection is advisable, inspectors should be furnished with diagrams showing the connections, such diagrams to be made by the engineering department.

The final inspection and test of complete machines should be conducted in accordance with instructions furnished by the engineering department, who should also prepare complete data sheets and log sheets covering the final inspection and test.

As regards the organization of the inspection department, it is pretty generally agreed that this department must be independent of any shop control. If the inspection department must be either under the shop superintendent or the chief engineer, it is far better to have it under the chief engineer, because if the inspectors were part of the shop organization, the tendency would be to conform to the ideas of the various department foremen rather than to the letter of the specifications.

In inspection work all specifications must be so worded that there can be no difference between the letter and the spirit of the law. This means that drawings and bills of material must specify very carefully the degree of accuracy required so far as relates to dimensions which require special care, and also that a general written code of requirements be prepared by agreement between the engineering department, the shops, and the inspection department, and all parties involved coöperate to live up to the letter of this code.

The class of labor employed in the inspection department will depend altogether on the duties of the individual inspector.

The inspection of such an article as steel balls, made in quantity, may be satisfactorily conducted by a mere apprentice.

Dimensional inspection of machined pieces will require a man of the capacity of a good vice-hand machinist.

Electrical inspection of parts may in many cases be done satisfactorily by an apprentice electrician. On the other hand, a final electrical test may demand the services of a technically educated man. In a large shop the personnel of the inspection and testing department would include men of various degrees of experience and education.

It will evidently take a man of executive ability and tact as well as a good engineer to fill the position of chief inspector. He will be able to do his duty most satisfactorily if his department is responsible only to the works manager, and neither to the shop superintendent nor to the chief engineer.

As an example of how to take care of defective workmanship and material developing in course of manufacture, the following instructions as used in a machinery manufacturing establishment will serve:

"Standing orders have been established as follows, covering defective castings or material of any kind which is defective, also all extra work on account of errors or defects:

Standing Order No. 18. — All labor and material lost on account of defective workmanship in shop.

Standing Order No. 19.—All labor and material lost on account of errors in drawings or designs.

Standing Order No. 20. — All labor and material lost on account of additions or alterations due to changes in instructions from purchaser, or improvements in design, conceived during building.

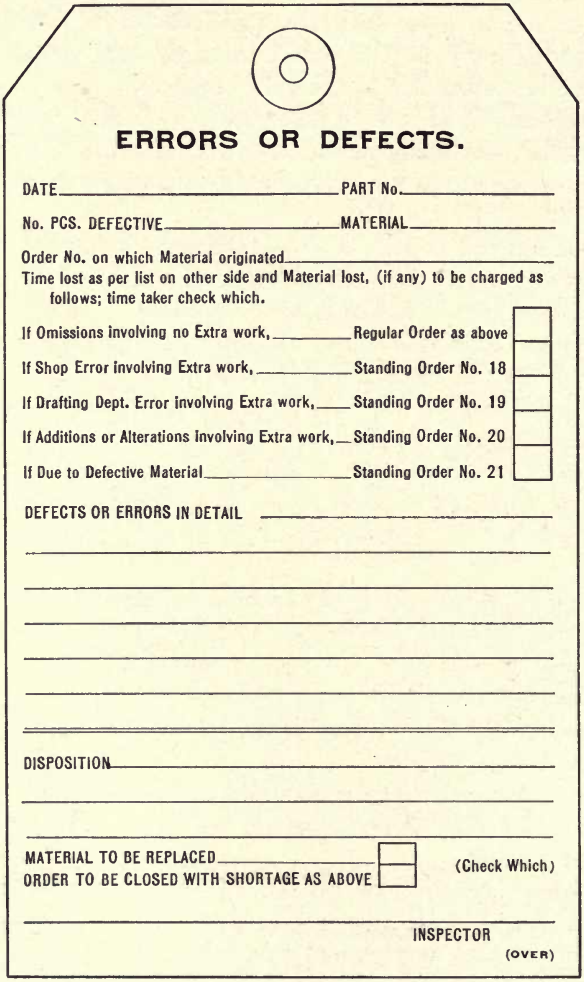
Standing Order No. 21. — All labor and material lost on account of defective material delivered on purchase orders. Proper credit to be made to this order, of such amounts as may be secured in credits from companies responsible for this loss."

"Errors and Defects" tags (Figs. 130 and 131) are to be used in the following manner:

Where material is to be scrapped or returned, this point to be decided by chief floor inspector, the tag will be used in the following manner:

If ordered scrapped on account of some shop error, no defect being in casting, chief floor inspector will write "scrap" on error tag, and will have department time-taker enter time on back of error tag in place provided for same. He then sends a laborer to the receipt window of the storeroom with the part or parts. The storeroom clerk removes the tag and sends same to stores record clerk at the same time that he sends in regular production tags covering the day's receipts of finished parts from the shop, and sends the rejected material to the proper scrap bin.

In case of defective material, the above procedure is followed, except that parts, instead of going to stores department, are sent to receiving department, where necessary entries are made in



ERRORS OR DEFECTS.

DATE ____________________ PART No. ____________

No. PCS. DEFECTIVE ____________________ MATERIAL ____________

Order No. on which Material originated ____________________

Time lost as per list on other side and Material lost, (if any) to be charged as follows; time taker check which.

If Omissions involving no Extra work, ________ Regular Order as above ☐

If Shop Error involving Extra work, ________ Standing Order No. 18 ☐

If Drafting Dept. Error involving Extra work, ____ Standing Order No. 19 ☐

If Additions or Alterations involving Extra work, __ Standing Order No. 20 ☐

If Due to Defective Material ____________ Standing Order No. 21 ☐

DEFECTS OR ERRORS IN DETAIL ____________________

DISPOSITION ____________________

MATERIAL TO BE REPLACED ____________ ☐
ORDER TO BE CLOSED WITH SHORTAGE AS ABOVE ☐ (Check Which)

____
INSPECTOR

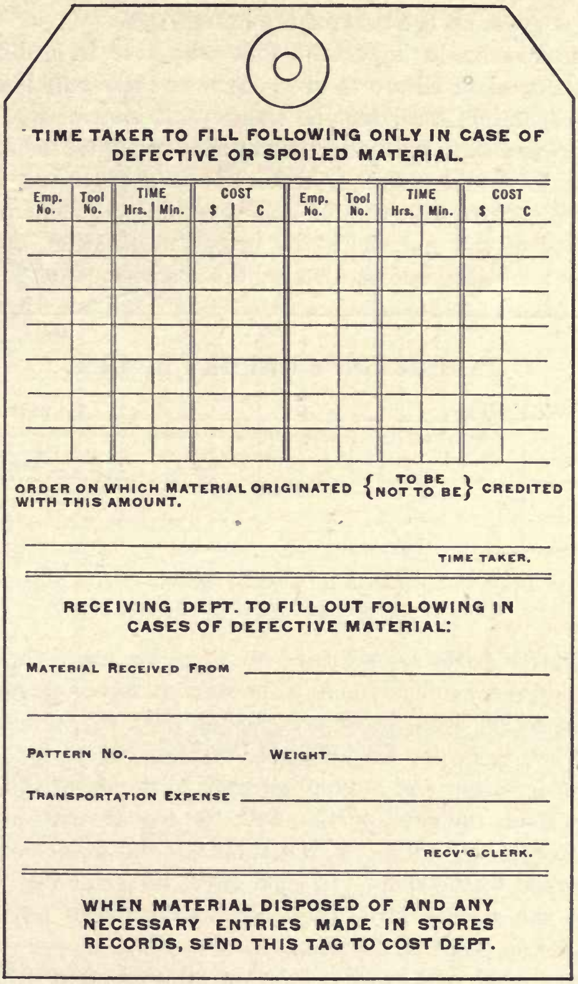
(OVER)

FIG. 130. — Error or defect tag. (Front.) Manila tag stock, $4\frac{1}{8}$ inches wide, 7 inches high.

spaces provided for same on back of tag, and proper shipping tag is attached for return of material to party furnishing same, the error tag being then removed and sent to stores record clerk.

Errors not involving scrapping or returning of material are handled as follows:

Floor inspector will decide to which standing order extra time is to be charged, time-takers making such entries on current



TIME TAKER TO FILL FOLLOWING ONLY IN CASE OF DEFECTIVE OR SPOILED MATERIAL.

Emp. No.	Tool No.	TIME		COST		Emp. No.	Tool No.	TIME		COST	
		Hrs.	Min.	$	C			Hrs.	Min.	$	C

ORDER ON WHICH MATERIAL ORIGINATED {TO BE / NOT TO BE} CREDITED WITH THIS AMOUNT.

TIME TAKER.

RECEIVING DEPT. TO FILL OUT FOLLOWING IN CASES OF DEFECTIVE MATERIAL:

MATERIAL RECEIVED FROM

PATTERN NO. WEIGHT

TRANSPORTATION EXPENSE

RECV'G CLERK.

WHEN MATERIAL DISPOSED OF AND ANY NECESSARY ENTRIES MADE IN STORES RECORDS, SEND THIS TAG TO COST DEPT.

FIG. 131. — Error or defect tag. (Back.) (See Fig. 130.)

time records. In all cases where it is a matter of putting into acceptable condition parts which can be put in such condition, the time to be charged to the standing order will be only that required to make the part acceptable. If extra work by reason of errors or defects is not discovered until extra time beyond what it should have taken has already been posted to a productive order, the production order will be credited with the amount, which is to be posted to the standing order. Provision for this is made on the back of the form

It is exceedingly important that whenever it is determined that time or material are to be charged to these standing orders, the corresponding error tags be written out immediately by floor inspector and the goods with the tag sent promptly to the department that should receive same. Every department receiving goods with error tags should do everything possible to hasten the arrival of the material at its proper destination, and of the tag at its final destination, namely, the cost department.

INSPECTOR'S REPORT SHEET.

Week Ending____________________190

Shop Order.	Spoiled.	Name of Part.	Operation, or Reason for Rejecting.

FIG. 132. — Inspection department weekly report. White paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

Whenever parts are returned to shop for further work from general inspection department at storeroom receiving gate to the shop, inspection department attaches an error tag, properly filled out. When inspector has a number of pieces in one lot, of which part are defective and have to go back to the shop, and part are good, he sends the good portion with the regular shop production tag to storeroom, noting on the shop tag the number which he has returned to the shop. In such cases the error tag takes the place of the regular production tag on the pieces having extra work done on them in the shop.

Inspectors should keep a record of all errors and defects, and these records of all inspectors should be assembled into a weekly report sheet, similar to Fig. 132.

Testing of assembled machines is usually carried on by a department distinct from the inspection department, the testing

MOTOR TESTING RECORD.

*Motor Class*_____ *HP.*_____ *Shunt Series Comp.*_____ *Standard Special*_____ *Volts*_____ *Amp.*_____
*Machine No.*_____ *Armature No.*_____ *Speed*_____
*Starting Box or Controller No.*_____ *Type*_____ *Resistance*_____

ARMATURE	FIELD	SHUNT	SERIES	REMARKS
No. Sections	*No. Coils*			
No. Coils	*Turns per Coil*			
Turns per Coil	*Gauge Wire*			
Gauge Wire	*Wires Multiple*			
Wires Multiple	*Weight of Coil*			
Layers Wide Deep	*C.C. of Coil (insulated)*			
No. of Com. Bars	*Res. per Coil*			
Resistance	*Total Resistance*			

COLD TEST.	Time	Amp.	Volts	Speed	Lbs. Brake	R.P.M. Brake	E.H.P.	M.H.P.	Eff.	REMARKS
No load normal voltage										
Full load normal voltage										
RUNNING TEST										
HOT TEST										
No load normal voltage										
Full load normal voltage										

Constant

Brake No.

TEMPERATURES °C AFTER TEST AS ABOVE:

*Armature Surface*_____ *End Connections*_____ *Commutator*_____ *Field Coils*_____
*Resistance of Shunt Coil Hot*_____ *Series Coil Hot*_____
*Insulation R. of Machine*_____ *Armature*_____ *Field Coils*_____

*Tested by*_____

*Date*_____ *Approved*_____

ORDER NO._____ RECORD NO._____

FIG. 133. — Form for reporting motor test. White bond paper, $8\frac{1}{2}$ inches wide, 11 inches high, ruled in red and blue.

GASOLINE CAR INSPECTION

Order No. ______ Date ______ 190 ______

No. of Car ______	Engine case filled clean oil ______
Model ______	Spark plugs good ______
No. of Engine ______	Oil caps on ______
Size of Engine ______	Wheels true, spokes tight ______
Size of wheels ______	Grease cups on ______
Make of tire ______	Front wheels set properly ______
Size of tires ______	Tires pumped up ______
Size of front springs ______	Finish good ______
Size of rear springs ______	Trimming good ______
Size of inner rear axle ______	Cotter pins in bolts ______
Size of rear bearings ______	Oil in axle gear case ______
Size of front inner bearings ______	Hood right ______
Size of front outer bearings ______	Tool box ______
Make of spark plugs ______	Oil in transmission case and bearings ______
Radiator ______	Shafts and wheels oiled ______
Oiling system ______	Parts plated and polished ______
Steering wheel ______	Canopy top irons on ______
Lamps ______	Fan pulleys and belt right ______
Generator ______	Storm apron buttons on body ______
Horn ______	All felt washers in ______
Batteries and box ______	Dynamo ______
Odometer Reading ______	No. Storage Battery ______ Charged ______
Inner rear axles fit properly ______	All adjustments good ______
Swivel joint properly adjusted ______	Springs right ______

Cones in perfect condition ______

INSPECTED BY ______

Engine runs properly ______	Steering right ______
Gears shift properly ______	Wiring right ______
Commutator set properly ______	Piping good ______
Carburetor set properly ______	Clutch spring right ______
Gears perfect ______	Clutch adjustment right ______
Levers right ______	Throttle lever right ______
Hub brakes right ______	Pump right ______
Auxiliary brake right ______	Spark levers right ______
Ball bearings adjusted perfectly ______	All adjustments perfect ______

TESTED BY ______

Shipped to ______

Date shipped ______ 190 ______

STUB:-

Order No. ______ Water and gasoline drained ______

Car No. ______ Ready for shipment ______ A.M. ______ P.M. ______ 190 ______

Signed ______

(Tear off this stub and hand to shipping department.)

FIG. 134. — Form for combined inspection and test of gasoline-driven automobile. Buff bond paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high.

being usually under the supervision of the chief engineer or the engineering department.

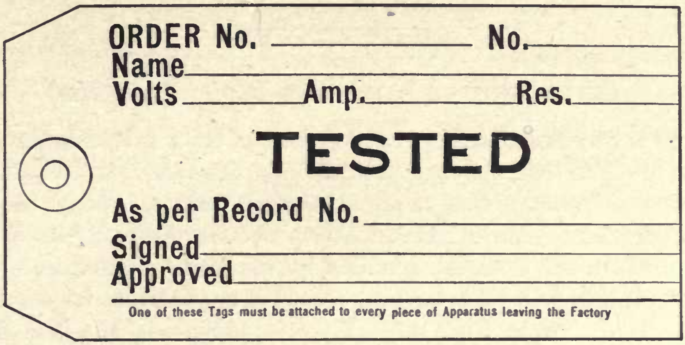

ORDER No. No.
Name
Volts Amp. Res.
TESTED
As per Record No.
Signed
Approved
One of these Tags must be attached to every piece of Apparatus leaving the Factory

FIG. 135. — Test tag attached to finished product by testing department. Red tag stock, $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches high.

Fig. 133 shows a form for reporting motor test. Fig. 134 shows a form for combined inspection and test record of a gasoline driven automobile.

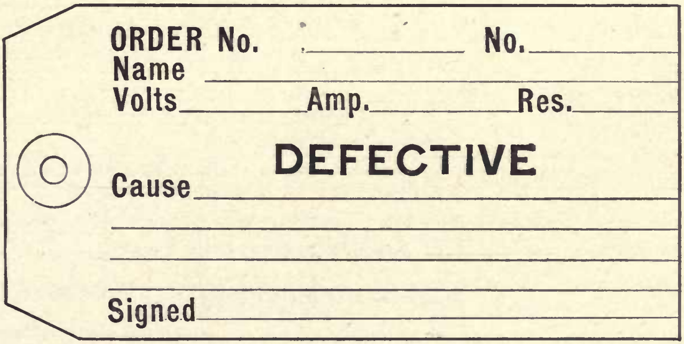

ORDER No. No.
Name
Volts Amp. Res.
DEFECTIVE
Cause
Signed

FIG. 136. — Defective tag attached to finished product by testing department. Blue tag stock, $4\frac{3}{4}$ inches wide, $2\frac{1}{2}$ inches high.

Figs. 135 and 136 are "Tested," and "Defective" tags as used by testing department employees in electrical work.

CHAPTER XXII

Employment of Labor and Labor Problems

In a very large factory, employment of labor is such an important problem that the entire attention of one man, and frequently of several assistants, is required to take care of hiring, wages, and efficiency records. Frequently problems dealing with welfare and betterment work are handled by this same department.

A form to be used in keeping record of applications for employment is shown in Fig. 137. These applications are best filed

APPLICATION FOR EMPLOYMENT.

Kind of work wanted __________

Name __________ *Date of Application* __________

Street Address __________ *Town* __________

Date of Birth __________ *Place of Birth* __________

Married? __________ *Served* __________ *years Apprenticeship with*

Previously employed as follows:

FROM	TO	WITH WHAT COMPANY	IN WHAT CAPACITY

Wages expected __________ *Do you belong to any Labor Union?* __________

Remarks: __________

(Last line not to be filled by Applicant.)

Fig. 137. — Application for employment record. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

according to the kind of work, the guide card specifying whether lathe hands, milling machine hands, etc. As soon as an applicant is employed it is desirable to fill out a second record, namely, the employment record, as shown in Fig. 138. This record, it will be noted, serves also as a record of service and advance in wages.

EMPLOYMENT RECORD.

("APPLICATION FOR EMPLOYMENT" CARD TO BE FILED WITH THIS CARD.)

Name of Employe ________________ *Check No.* ________

Date Employed ____________ *as* ____________

in ____________ *Department.* *Rate of Wages* ________

Employment approved by ____________ *Superintendent.*

RECORD OF SERVICE AND ADVANCES IN WAGES.

Date of Report	Quality of Work	Quantity of Work	Cleanliness	Proficiency and Disposition	Punctuality	Date of Advancement	Advanced to	Supt's Approval of Advance

EMPLOYMENT OR ADVANCES MUST BE APPROVED BY SUPERINTENDENT BEFORE PAY-ROLL ENTRIES ARE MADE

FIG. 138. — Employment record. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

When a man leaves he should be given a release card which serves as a notice to the pay-roll department. Fig. 139 shows such a release card, which must be signed by the tool-room foreman and department foreman, showing that the man leaving

RELEASE CARD.

PAY ROLL DEPARTMENT MUST BE NOTIFIED AS SOON AS ANY EMPLOYE IS LAID OFF, DISCHARGED, OR QUITS VOLUNTARILY.

Date ________ *Mr.* ________________ *Check No.* ________

has this day and hour { *been "laid off"* / *been discharged* / *quit voluntarily* } ________ *A.M.* ________ *P.M.*

Reasons assigned ________________

He has turned in all Checks, Tools, Wrenches, etc., the property of this Company, and is entitled to his wages in full.

________ *Dept. Foreman.* ________ *Tool Room Foreman.*

Noted ________________ *Superintendent.*

FIG. 139. — Release card. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

has turned in all tools, checks, and all other property of the company, and that he is entitled to his wages in full.

A form for building up a record of office employees is shown in Fig. 140.

RECORD OF OFFICE EMPLOYEES.

Dept.________________

Name____________________________

Address____

How to reach by 'phone________________________________

Position____

When entered this com.'s employ________________________

In what capacity___________________________________

Later positions with this company

(Give dates, nature of work and salary in each capacity)

Amount of present salary and date of present salary put into effect.

Previous experience and references________________________

Approved.

____

FIG. 140. — Form for employment record of office employees. White paper, 8½ inches wide, 11 inches high.

In order to keep information confidential, the following cipher code, or one similar to it, may be very advantageous: (In the example given, the figures corresponding to the various traits have been purposely disarranged so as not to reveal the cipher.)

1. Laid off.
2. Discharged.
3. Quit.
4. Struck.
5. Trouble with foreman.
6. Trouble with other employees.
7. Wanted higher wages or piece rate.
8. Wanted shorter hours.
9. Objected to piece work.
10. Objected to premium system.
11. Bad health.
12. Too old.
13. Too young.
14. Better job.
15. Did not report for work.
16. No work.
17. Not suited to class of work.
18. Skill, excellent.
19. Skill, average.
20. Skill, poor.
21. Production, fast.
22. Production, medium.
23. Production, slow.
24. Interested; ambitious.
25. Careless; indifferent.
26. Obedient; reliable.
27. Disobedient; unreliable.
28. Diligent; energetic.
29. Indolent; wastes time.
30. Prompt; regular.
31. Not prompt; irregular.
32. Good disposition.
33. Bad disposition.
34. Non-union man.
35. Union man.
36. Loyal; faithful.
37. Discontented; unreasonable.
38. Agitator; trouble maker.
39. Untruthful.
40. Dishonest.
41. Intemperate.
42. Striker.
43. Talks too much.
44. Borrows money; dead beat.
45. Desirable man.
46. Undesirable man.

The problem of satisfactory labor is one which goes far beyond the mere matter of keeping record of the men's previous employment or their promptness and regularity of present service. Many shop superintendents are apt to look unfavorably upon so-called betterment or welfare work as something which smacks of effeminacy and faddism. The workmen themselves are apt to regard it in the same light; especially is this true if the persons engaged in the work are not sincere.

From a shop-owner's standpoint, the ideals to be realized are, first, the producing of a marketable product which will command the highest price of any similar product in its class; second, the producing of the largest possible quantity of this article at the lowest possible cost.

With the development of a better educated and more enlightened purchasing class, it is coming to pass that the shop-owner is beginning to feel that in order to realize the first named ideal, the quality of his product must be continually improving. The most marketable steam-engine or machine tool of to-day is a product of much higher quality than that which was the most marketable but a few years ago. This realization has resulted in better machinery, and in the employment of better designing talent, and in the introduction of labor systems which seek to attract and hold the better class of mechanics.

The second business ideal, namely, the producing of the largest possible output at the lowest possible cost, involves not only good equipment, good design, and careful mechanics, but the element of human activity. The need for pronounced emphasis on this element is becoming more and more felt by manufacturers. The standpoint of advantage to the shop-owner is usually the only point of view from which the directors will consider welfare and betterment propositions. A good works manager can as a rule find abundant arguments in favor of rational welfare work from this point of view.

Efficiency records may be made much more useful and specific in a shop using piece-work, bonus, or premium system, than in a shop where the efficiency records are based wholly on the opinions of foremen. A well-conducted shop will keep an efficiency record of employees in the ranks that will enable the labor superintendent to encourage and keep the best workers, and to weed out the bad ones. Many shops have an employment record giving sundry details as to a man's street address, previous employment, the size of his family, etc., but I have seen few of even such meager records as are kept intelligently and in good order, and which are ever studied or frequently consulted. I have introduced individual workmen's records showing each man's successes and failures in merit wage systems, but I have found it difficult to secure the careful study of these efficiency records which should be accorded them by persons in authority. What use can be made of such records? If we discharge the inefficient workers, what guarantee have we that new men will be more efficient? To this question I would answer that the efficiency records will reveal to us which men need to be given a chance to do better work, and they will show also which men in the shop are most capable of showing them. The workingman will take more kindly to a demonstrator selected from among his peers and fellows than to a speed boss or speed expert hired from abroad. It is easy to pick out in a machine shop one's best milling-machine hand, the best lathe hand, the best drill-press hand, and by paying a higher hourly rate while on demonstrating work, to have them serve as instructors to the poorer men. The great majority of men who have fallen below a standard of good performance will make a success of their tasks when helped in this way. Fig. 141 shows a form for efficiency record. An additional form is shown in Fig. 142, showing efficiency under bonus wage system.

Name	Address	
Born	Age	
Married	Hired	Wages
Served Years Apprenticeship with		
Last Employed by		Wages

Date of Rep't	Class	Rank	Character of Work	Quantity of Work	Quality of Work	Cleanliness at Work	Proficiency as Workman	Deportm't	Punctuality				Working Days 6 Mo's	Prem. Gain		Advancement				Remarks
									Late	Abs. Sick	Abs. L'v'e	Abs.		$	C.	Date	Class	Rank	Wages	

FIG. 141. — Efficiency record. (General.) White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

Another phase of the human side of the shop which requires more attention than is usually given it is the apprenticeship system. In most shops this is a farce. Some of the larger shops, however, are introducing apprentices' schools, and paying attention to the character of the boys they are employing, weeding out the undesirable ones and holding tight to the good ones.

No matter how we may scoff at paternalism and the coddling of the workman, there is no denying the fact that to make better men and women of the rank and file is a great fundamental step in the direction of a disposition on the part of the employees to become better help. — Give them better air and better surroundings and they will have better health and better dispositions. But we must do more than this. We must have better craftsmen with better technique in their trades. It is right here that we are weakest, and it is here that we will first feel foreign competition. The all-around machinist is almost extinct, — the man who knows how to get best results out of a lathe, a milling machine, a planer, a shaper, a drill press, and a boring mill. Machine-shop foremen who have advanced from the ranks are as a rule men who are proficient on but one tool, and are not competent judges of the best way to do work on all the different machines even in their own departments. The great majority of workmen in shops to-day have not had any schooling beyond

WORKMAN'S EFFICIENCY AND PREMIUM RECORD

EMPLOYE NAME　　EMPLOYE NUMBER　　DEPT.　　RATE

WEEK ENDING	TOTAL ON S O.		SUCCESS		GAIN		FAILURE		LOSS		BONUS		REMARKS
	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	H.	M.	X	X	
TOTAL FOR PERIOD													
TOTAL FOR PERIOD													
TOTAL FOR PERIOD													

FIG. 142. — Record of efficiency and earnings under combined premium and bonus system. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

the seventh or eighth grade. Their shop apprenticeship has not made them all-around craftsmen. The philanthropy expended in the erection of manual training high schools has failed to reach the great mass of working people who have never got that far along in school life. It is this great majority of our people who never get beyond the seventh or eighth grade of school that are most in need of further trade education to make them better craftsmen. There is certainly tremendous need for the establishment of real trades schools with the best obtainable really practical instructors for this great class of working people.

When we talk of betterment of employees the above two fields of effort which I have mentioned are not usually thought of. We associate the terms "welfare" and "betterment" immediately with company contributions of a philanthropic nature to a great annual picnic, Saturday afternoon baseball, benefit society funds, and similar matters.

In regard to the workingman's home life and his habits, he does not want these interfered with. However, time and again, workingmen have expressed themselves to me in regard to their wishes for better home surroundings. They complain to me in the same way in various cities, that civic improvements are made in those parts of a city occupied by the homes of the well-to-do. There, they say, they find paved streets, good sidewalks, shade trees, water, sewer connections, electric lights, gas, and street sprinkling, while the workingmen's homes are on muddy streets no trees, nor sewers, no paving, poor sidewalks, poor lighting at night. Workingmen complain to me that manufacturers are willing to spend time and money to influence councils to secure switches and to secure election to public office of men pledged to grant their corporation special privileges, and that the workingman would like to see these same influences at work to secure public betterment of his home surroundings. This phase of the question is one that can hardly be controlled by the engineer within the walls of the shop, but it is well worth the thought of the shop-owner.

The greatest successes in social betterment work in connection with factories have been accomplished in shops where work is light, such as the manufacture of breakfast foods, chocolate, cash registers, bed-springs, etc. The employees in these shops are more easily reached than are the workers in the foundry, the forge shop, and the heavy machine shop. I have attended entertainments of a high order, given without charge by the owners of one of the largest shops in Chicago, and under the auspices of skilled social settlement workers. Yet they failed to reach the men. I have in mind particularly one evening when the entertainment was a lecture on the Klondike, preceded and followed by music by the shop band. With many thousands to draw from, there was but a half dozen men outside of the band present. The lecture was intensely interesting to me; yet one after another the men went to sleep. There were two reasons for this: first, the men were physically exhausted; second, it was not the type of entertainment that appealed. When the orchestra struck up it was with vigor and abandon, and the men came to "attention" at once. This same large shop, assisted by private donations from large stockholders, instituted much betterment work, including a manual training school for the children of the employees. A minor feature that was a good one was the distribution, on a truck, of bottles of pure sterilized milk sold at cost. But the greatest difficulty encountered here, as in the heavy steel industries about Pittsburg, is the handling of the adult workman engaged in heavy labor. The Pittsburg district abounds with magnificent club buildings, provided with libraries, gymnasiums, social features, etc., open to the laborer who wishes to avail himself of their opportunities, and yet these institutions fail to reach those who most need uplifting. These clubs are taken advantage of by the young college-educated apprentices, shop clerks, and some few of the young men of the higher grade mechanic class. There is great need of successful plans for reaching the heavy labor class, plans which will result in continuous and permanent good.

I wish to add just a word in regard to the efficacy of "Suggestion" systems. A suggestion system can be made of benefit in any shop, even a small one, but only if handled systematically and intelligently. The men need to have the benefits of the suggestion scheme kept continually before them. This can be done by handing out each month individual slips to every employee announcing the prizes for the coming month. Another means is the printing on the time-slips that show the workman's gains or losses under a merit wage system, of a few words, calling attention to the suggestion scheme, as for instance, "We are always glad to have our men make suggestions for changes in fixtures, appliances, and tools to facilitate the work. If an idea occurs to you, write it out and put it in the suggestion box. Prizes are offered for the best suggestions." Suggestions should be acknowledged by a personal letter to every one making a suggestion. Awards must be intelligently made by competent judges. Suggestions adopted should be put into effect promptly. Foremen should be made participants in the suggestion scheme on a different footing from the men.

Another matter frequently overlooked is the providing of each employee with a full set of shop rules and regulations. The posting of such notices at different places through the works is not a satisfactory plan. Every new employee should be given a booklet on which is written his name and his check number, so that he will consider it his individual property and not throw it away. In the booklet are listed concisely all of the shop rules and regulations. As an example of what such rules and regulations may be, the following is quoted:

1. On entering our employ the time-keeper will provide you with a check number. Do not fail to notify the time-keeper of any change in your address. The tool-room attendant will provide you with tool checks which must be returned to him when you leave. In order to place the responsibility for breakage and loss of small tools, the tool-room will issue no files or hack-saw blades, unless regular order slip is presented, signed by foreman, and bearing check number of man. Checks will not be returned on broken taps, drills, or end mills, unless an order bearing man's check number and signed by the foreman is returned with the broken tool. A record of each man's breakage will be kept in tool-room, and men will be held responsible for an unreasonable amount of breakage.

2. Each employee must personally register at the time-clock at the time he commences and ceases work. As the pay-roll is figured according to registration on time-recorder, you will appreciate the importance of registering correctly. Employees ringing in late will be paid from the nearest quarter hour following time rung in, and must begin work at once on entering shop. All employees will ring clock four times daily, whether going home at noon or not. A record of punctuality is kept for use in connection with record of general proficiency in establishing employees' standing.

NOTE. — Insobriety will not be tolerated. Employees must give reason for absence, and should see that their foreman is notified by phone or otherwise in case of sickness, so that work can be arranged for.

3. You are engaged at so much per hour, and will be paid by the hour. Time over sixty hours per week is paid for at the rate of time and one-quarter for the additional time over sixty hours.

4. Whistle will blow in the morning and after the noon recess two minutes before time to begin work, so that all may have a chance to reach their place before starting whistle, when every one is expected to be at his post ready for work. Just entering the building at starting time will not be satisfactory.

5. You must use the employees' entrance only, at front of building, in entering and leaving premises.

6. Any one wishing permission to leave during working hours must get permission from his foreman, and ring out on time-clock.

7. In case you expect to be absent a number of days, or wish to leave the company's employ, you must obtain regular release card from your foreman before you can receive your pay from cashier.

8. Every one must keep his machine tool or working place as clean as possible. Paper, rags, scraps of food, and tobacco-spit must be kept from shop and wash-room floors. Good air is required for good health and good work. It is the duty of men and foremen to see that the shop is kept clean, properly ventilated, and to do everything else to keep the sanitary conditions in good order.

9. Receiving visitors, lunching or eating, or reading cannot be permitted during working hours. Smoking and "lighting" of pipes, cigars, etc., is absolutely prohibited at any time. This rule is imperative, owing to the inflammable and explosive nature of materials used, and it will be necessary to dismiss any employee disobeying same.

10. It is absolutely necessary to have all time on work going through shop reported correctly. You are therefore requested to see that each job you take hold of has a shop order tag with it, and also see that the shop order tag leaves your place with the work. Where stock is drawn from wareroom for first operation, foreman sends tag to wareroom for material, the man in there attaches the tag to the stock and retains warehouse coupon. Workmen must not work on stock of any kind unless shop-order tag accompanies stock. Workmen should count the number of pieces in each lot before commencing work, and, if full quantity called for is not there, report to foreman immediately before beginning on the job. No alterations of any kind are to be made on the face of tag excepting by production department. Necessary changes in quantity are to be made by production department only. In such cases new check must invariably be issued.

11. In all cases where men are to make more than one piece of a kind, foreman must be called to inspect first piece and pass on it before any others are made. Defective or spoiled pieces must be immediately sent to finished storeroom by foreman.

12. All parts must be made according to blue-prints, which are obtainable at tool-room. No deviation from blue-prints is allowable. This applies to special as well as regular work. Blue-prints must not be borrowed under any conditions. If a blue-print is out when called for, it is the duty of the tool-room to hunt it up.

13. Should any work be spoiled or any castings prove defective, such pieces must be shown immediately to foreman, who will see that they are sent to finished storeroom, and that any necessary changes in tags are made by production department.

14. An order signed by department foreman must be presented for any material wanted from storerooms. All slips must give an order number of either general or standing order series. Use a separate slip for each separate order number. Positively no material will be issued except in exchange for the order properly filled. No one except storekeepers allowed to handle material. These instructions must be enforced by storekeepers.

15. In all matters pertaining to orders, reports, or any company business, men will consult with and receive orders from foremen of their own departments only, and foremen from superintendent. Orders from office will be given to superintendent and by him to foremen.

16. You are expected to be governed by the above rules, and your compliance with same affects your standing and the permanency of your employment.

CHAPTER XXIII

Wage Systems

The object of this discussion is to present briefly the various methods of remuneration for labor that are currently in use. It will be the endeavor to demonstrate to what conditions each method is best applicable, and to suggest for each method an outline for a system of management and statistics which will produce the highest efficiency in each method.

Although there is a great variety of methods of compensation, all of these methods may be grouped clearly under three heads, namely, day work, piece work, and gain-sharing methods.

Remuneration by a fixed daily wage assumes that there is a current market rate for competent services in any certain craft. The day rate prevailing in any particular establishment will be governed by such factors as the degree of expertness in craftsmanship or trade necessary for satisfactory results in the particular industry; secondly, by the geographical location of the establishment, which in turn will determine the allowable manufacturing cost of product as it is influenced by cost of transportation to the sales market. Shops whose sales market does not cover a very large area will not have a very heavy transportational or selling expense. However, this condition usually exists only in areas of dense population where the cost of living is high; hence the wage rate is higher in such shops for the same grade of work in any particular trade than is the case in shops located away from the centers of greatest population density.

There are many classes of work where the human labor element is wholly controlled by the output of certain machines, the operator having no opportunity for initiative in making his services of greater value. This is the only class of labor in which day work pure and simple is the best, and in fact the only method from an economic standpoint. On the other hand, in shops small enough that the manager may keep in close touch with the individual personnel, which means shops of not over one hundred employees, it is possible to attain high efficiency under a day-rate system, provided the wage rate is high and careful statistics of labor efficiency are kept. In still smaller shops, say of forty or fifty men, where each man and his work are under the direct scrutiny of a boss or foreman thoroughly familiar with a high-grade standard of quality and quantity of output, good results are obtained under the day-rate system even without the keeping of any statistical records of labor efficiency. It should ever be borne in mind, however, and considered, that there is constantly a possibility that, if an inducement is offered, men will make some improvement in machinery and methods of work. Many shops having a complex output dependent in quality and quantity upon individual initiative and skill adhere to day-rate compensation. Some shop-owners claim that their management is so good that they know intuitively how long every job ought to take, and that simply by observation they can tell when certain men are not giving them a fair day's work, and let such men go. Close scrutiny into these shops will inevitably result in disclosing conditions of variable efficiency. A wide-spread impression prevails that the day wage is the only practicable one in work which requires great care, which cannot be hurried, which cannot be slighted. This assumes that if only given sufficient time to do work, the man doing the work will be conscientious enough to do it thoroughly, an assumption which is not always proven to be correct by actual experience. A successful day-work as well as a successful piece system or merit system must be prepared with careful reference to quality. When a considerable number of men is employed on work in which quality or accuracy is vital, an inspection system must go hand in hand with any system of remuneration. Well-known companies who had at first some difficulty with merit systems, owing to slighting of work, frankly state that since proper inspection has been provided for, they have far less trouble on account of quality than they used to have under the day-wage system, since the men know that they dare not slight quality if they hope to gain the benefits of the merit wage.

The principal danger with the day-rate system lies in the tendency towards establishing a dead level of production which is low. It is possible to remunerate in a day-pay system the best workingman at a higher hourly rate than the average. However, times are bound to occur when, for instance, a man who has been promoted on account of exceptionally good services to a rate of, say, thirty-two and one-half cents an hour will be assigned the identical work which another man is doing who may be receiving but twenty-five or twenty-seven and one-half cents an hour. This occurrence is always taken advantage of by the lower priced man, who asks for a raise in wages, and it is pretty hard to keep him from becoming dissatisfied. Day pay does not furnish the stimulus for development of initiative or creative ability which is presented by the gain-sharing methods.

So far as pay-roll systems are concerned in connection with the day-rate method, the only thing necessary is a recording time-clock. Pay-roll will be made up from the time-clock strips or cards.

In order to determine workmen's efficiency as craftsmen, it is necessary to have some system whereby comparative records are made of time required to do individual operations. Such systems are absolutely essential in order to bring a day-rate system to a state of higher efficiency. When these systems are once installed it requires but very little additional labor to take care of the pay-roll and statistics of a gain-sharing system, which will always be more efficient than the day system, excepting as before stated, where the workman is a mere attendant to a machine and has no opportunity to make his labor more valuable than a certain fixed amount. The comparative time record will involve the preparation of an order or instruction sheet or slip or tag specifying the distinct operations which must be done. For the sake of uniformity these instructions must be made beforehand, and the workman must not be relied upon to enter them himself, as various workingmen will call the same operation by different names, and will merge certain operations which should be separate into one, or expand one operation into a number. In addition to the definite providing for routing instructions, provision must be made for keeping time on the individual operations. This time-keeping, according to circumstances, may be done by the man himself, the foreman, or specially delegated time-keepers, with or without the use of machines designating the time of changing job or the total time elapsed.

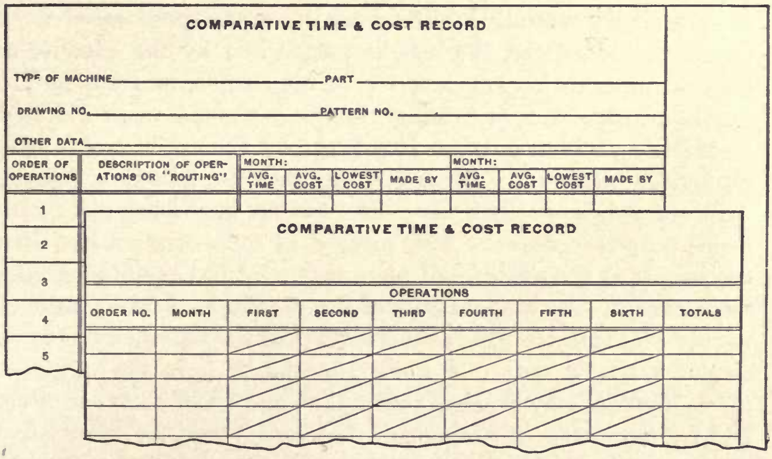
Fig. 109 shows an example of time-posting on a weekly time-sheet. In the best organized shops entries are made by time-takers, whose special duty it is to fill these sheets correctly. Some shops depend on postings by the men themselves.

Fig. 110 is a time-posting slip used in a system in which a separate slip is filled and collected each time a man changes operations.

Figs. 111, 112, and 113 are time-posting slips which are arranged for use with a time-stamping clock. Fig. 113 has the operations which occur most often in that particular shop printed along the side. To avoid unnecessary writing, the operation done is punched with a conductor's punch.

To build up a comparative time record, the time-postings will have to be selected and posted on to cards or other form of record, representing the piece worked on, and recording the times required for the same operations by different men.

Figs. 143 and 144 are front and back respectively of an example of a comparative time record.


COMPARATIVE TIME & COST RECORD

TYPE OF MACHINE ______ PART ______

DRAWING NO. ______ PATTERN NO. ______

OTHER DATA ______

ORDER OF OPERATIONS	DESCRIPTION OF OPERATIONS OR "ROUTING"	MONTH: AVG. TIME	AVG. COST	LOWEST COST	MADE BY	MONTH: AVG. TIME	AVG. COST	LOWEST COST	MADE BY
1									
2									
3									
4									
5									

COMPARATIVE TIME & COST RECORD

ORDER NO.	MONTH	OPERATIONS: FIRST	SECOND	THIRD	FOURTH	FIFTH	SIXTH	TOTALS

FIGS. 143 and 144. — (Top card): Comparative time and cost record, giving the order and time of each operation on a given job. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high. Reverse of Fig. 143. The first number (above the diagonal) is the workman's check number, the number below the diagonal is the time. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

It is quite apparent that with the accumulation of such data covering performances under a day-work system, covering a period of six months to a year, we have good ground to go on in proceeding to the installation of systems resulting in greater economy and higher financial returns to both employer and employee.

The second class of remuneration, namely, piece rate, will always be found most satisfactory where muscular effort predominates, or in work where a low grade of intellect exists. There has been a tendency in many shops to make use of piece rate with a guaranteed day rate. Under these conditions it might just as well not be used at all, because its very efficacy lies in the penalty to idlers of a low amount of day's earnings for a poor day's work. This is the only remedy for automatically taking care of the time-killer and inefficient workman. A man with a low grade of intellect will, if he has a guaranteed day rate, invariably tend to a very low productive standard. Piece rate is by far the best method of compensating such labor as the simpler classes of molding and foundry work, shoveling coal or dirt, unloading or wheeling pig iron, ore, bricks, etc. In work of this nature there is no danger of the overhead operating expense being unduly increased as the man's productive work increases. Moreover, the man is responsible by the exercise of his own muscles for any increase in his output, and has not to thank any machine for helping him, as is the case with a skilled machinist, who can increase his output by the exercise of a little ingenuity. Hence it is eminently fair that the laborer should be paid not only a straight piece rate, but an increasing piece rate as his output increases. This method of compensation has been designated as the differential piece rate, and has been found very satisfactory. As an example of its operation, a piece rate of twenty cents may be fixed on a certain product, provided the day's output is ten or less. For a day's output of from ten to fifteen pieces, the rate may be made twenty-two and a half cents per piece, and for more than fifteen pieces the rate would be twenty-five cents per piece. At first sight it would appear that the business owner would lose money by paying a higher rate as a man's output increases. This would be the case in such classes of work where general operating expense increases with increase of output. Where the mechanical operating expense does not so increase, it must be remembered that as a man's day's product increases he reduces the ratio between the general overhead of taxes, insurance, officers' salaries, etc., to productive labor cost, and it may be very profitable to use the "differential" piece rate in such cases.

The systems required for keeping track of a piece work pay-roll will involve the registering by means of a time-clock, and a record of pieces of work units accomplished, involving statistical methods practically the same as for time-keeping as indicated in connection with day-work methods. However, it will not be necessary to keep an efficiency record for this sort of employees, excepting possibly some kind of character record, so as to avoid the attaining of a foothold by an undesirable element.

Fig. 145 is a Molder's Piece Rate Time Card, covering half a month.

MOLDER'S TIME CARD

DESCRIPTION OF WORK	PATTERN NO.	DAYS AND AMOUNTS Upper Fig. Total pcs. 1 day Lower Fig. Total to date						TOTAL PCS.	RATE PER PIECE	AMOUNT	
		M	T	W	TH	F	S			$	Cts.

DEPARTMENT NO. WEEK ENDING NAME TOTAL NO.

FIG. 145. — Record of molder's piece work, totals for a week. Salmon-colored card, $7\frac{1}{8}$ inches wide, 5 inches high.

The third general division is that of gain-sharing methods. Gain-sharing, it must be borne in mind, is distinct from a system of dividing indiscriminately among all employees a part of the net profits. The simplest gain-sharing system is one in which a standard of output is established for certain departments, and an amount of money proportionate to the bettering of this standard by any one department is distributed proportionally to each man's wages among all employees in that department. This method is applicable to certain kinds of work where a number of men work jointly in accomplishing a given result and where it is difficult to draw the line as to any one particular employee's accomplishment. A satisfactory application of this system must necessarily involve a consideration of non-productive labor and operating expense as well as increase of output.

The best known and most widely used gain-sharing system is the one usually called the "Premium System." Its chief features are the allowing of a definite number of hours to do a certain job, and of any time the workman saves over that, he gets one-half or one-third the benefit.

The name "Premium System" is frequently a bugaboo, and workmen who will refuse to work under it when called "The Premium System" will be successful and content when the same principles are applied and called by such names as "Bonus," "Gain-sharing," "Merit," "Standard Operation Plan," etc. Most manufacturers use the 50% gain-sharing basis in all cases. It has been objected that under the 50% scheme the workman gets an inordinately high increase if he reduces the time very largely. For instance, if a man does a ten-hour job in five hours he receives two and a half hours' extra pay, or 50% increase in wages. If he does the ten-hour job in four hours, he receives one-half of the six-hours' saving, or three hours extra pay or 75% increase in wages. Conditions in operating of machinery are such that if time standards have been intelligently fixed by observations made by a specialist so as to represent the possible accomplishment of an average workman, the reduction of the time standard by one-half on the part of the average workman is not likely to be possible. Such observational data are not always at hand, however.

Modifications of the premium system have been devised which provide for a higher percentage of bonus or premium wage for small time reductions and a smaller increase of wages for large time reductions. One of these systems pays 10% increase of wages for a 10% reduction in time, 15% increase of wages for 20% reduction in time, 20% increase of wages for 30% reduction in time, etc. The objection to this kind of system is the complication involved in the figuring of the premium pay-roll. It is easy to find clerks who can figure intelligently on a 50% basis, but it is hard to get either clerks or workmen to understand more complicated schemes. On the other hand, if the management feels that it is best to introduce as a starter some kind of a premium wage system without the certain knowledge of shortest attainable times which the author recommends as a prerequisite, and which can only be attained by careful observational time-study, then it will be advisable to use some sliding scale system rather than the so-called straight 50% gain-sharing method known as the Towne-Halsey system. Where a sliding scale is decided on, it is advisable to tabulate a schedule covering examples of work taking from ten minutes to ten hours with various degrees of time savings and the corresponding premium and total earnings listed which would correspond to various wage rates. This printed schedule should be distributed to all workmen, clerks, and others involved in the system.

The Rowan system is an example of this sliding-scale premium plan. In this system the workman receives as a premium addition to his regular rate the same percentage of his regular rate as the time saved bears to the time allowed, until his hourly rate is doubled, which is the maximum he can earn.

A system proposed by H. F. Searle is to pay the workman one-half his hourly rate for all time saved until the saving reaches 50% or 66⅔% and thereafter the same per cent. of his regular time as time saved bears to time allowed.

The danger of workmen's doing the work in too low a time is, however, not the most prevalent difficulty in connection with merit wage systems. The more frequent condition is one of general apathy or indifference to avail themselves of the advantages offered, and to have the time linger within the 10 and 20% reduction area. In order to overcome this difficulty, some shops where the owners were convinced that the output of certain machine tools could be very much increased found it necessary to put their time standards decidedly below the records of previous accomplishment. A knowledge of the average time of doing work which is the custom in any particular shop is far more prevalent among workingmen than is generally supposed. In some shops, unless a very strong inducement is made, it will be very hard to secure the decided time reductions which are necessary to keep up with the times. In such cases it has been found advisable to offer an increase in wages of a certain per cent. for all work done within the new time standard. While engaged in a shop using this method of compensation I found that the method was good only to a certain limit. It did result in a considerable proportion of the men doing the work within the new time standards. However, there were no time reductions below the standard even on jobs that covered a period of a number of weeks. This was natural as no further inducement was offered for reduction of time below the new standard, hence I combined with this 20% bonus scheme the 50% premium method, offering the men not only a 20% increase in wages for all jobs successfully completed within the standard time, but an additional gain sharing premium of 50% of the time saved below the standard. For instance, if a man employed at twenty cents an hour brings out successfully in ten hours a job on which the standard time was fixed at twelve hours, he receives 50% of the saving or twenty cents extra pay, in addition to receiving an increased wage rate of twenty-four cents an hour for all work successfully done.

Another merit scheme is one known as the daily task bonus system, whose object is to secure the performance of all tasks in any one day within the standards prescribed. It sometimes happens that conditions are such that men will do one job in very good time, and then lose out more on the next job than they gained on the first. This bonus scheme, which was devised to overcome this difficulty, is to pay a fixed amount of money, say twenty-five or fifty cents every day, as an incentive to a man to do all of his tasks within the standard times set.

It is quite possible to avoid the troubles of men's doing some jobs in a day quickly, and taking inordinately long times on others, by keeping record of individual workmen's efficiency and by offering rewards for the greatest percentage of individual success to individual workmen. A further inducement will be a prize for greatest collective success by the men in certain departments. Prizes to foremen should be based not only on time reduction, but on ratio of non-productive operating expense to productive, percentage of time and of department pay-roll lost on account of defective workmanship and similar considerations.

Some shops have preferred to fix a money price for the accomplishment of certain work rather than a time value. Their reason for this is to prevent certain classes of work costing them too much money, when this work is undertaken by a high-priced man. For instance, if under the premium system a time limit of ten hours were put on a job, and a thirty-cent man did the job in six hours, the cost of the work to the company would be six hours at thirty cents plus four hours at fifteen cents, or $2.40.

On the other hand, if a twenty-five cents an hour man had accomplished the work in the same time, the cost of the job would have been six hours at twenty-five cents plus four hours at twelve and a half cents, or $2. Now the company might find that it could not afford to have this piece of work cost in flat labor more than $2.25. The gain-sharing would be one of money saved the company. This is really a more equitable basis than the hourly plan, inasmuch as the high-priced man has his higher hourly going rate which guarantees his day pay, and he should necessarily have to exert himself more by the use of either his ingenuity

DUPLICATE

WEEKLY GAIN REPORT FOR WEEK ENDING ____________

NAME ____________ CHECK NO. ______ DEP'T ______ WAGE RATE ______ GAIN SHARING RATE ______

SHOP ORDER NO.	NO. PIECES	NAME OF PART	OPERATION	TIME LIMIT	TIME TAKEN	GAIN (+) OR LOSS (−)	GAIN $	GAIN CTS.
TOTAL TIME W'K'D ______ TIME W'K'D WITHOUT LIMIT ______ TIME LOST ______					TOTAL GAIN			

FIG. 146. — A report of the week's gain or loss in time. White card, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

or muscles if he expects to get a higher bonus or premium than his fellow craftsman working at a lower hourly rate.

The system and statistical methods for a premium or gain-sharing wage scheme involve the same methods as for the day rate, namely, clock record of attendance, time-keeping covering time taken and amount of work done on every operation unit on which a time or money standard is fixed. In addition to the regular pay-roll, there will have to be a system of postings for the premium or bonus pay-roll. The cost-accounting system must also be modified to permit of proper allotment of the bonus money so as to show true cost.

The simplest way to take care of a premium or bonus pay-roll is to keep it entirely distinct from the regular pay-roll.

Fig. 142 shows a card form used for collecting the time and figuring the premium pay-roll in a case where payment is made once every four weeks.

Fig. 146 shows a form used for collecting these same data on to a weekly slip. The weekly slip is written out in duplicate, one copy going to the man with his envelope of premium money, the other being filed in a loose leaf binder under the man's name, thus forming a record of the man's performances under the system.

NOTIFICATION TO WORKMAN OF GAINS ON STANDARD OPERATION WORK		
Employe No.	Date	
Employe's Name	Dept.	
Shop Order	No. of Pieces Finished	
Name of Part		
Operation	S.O.Time	
Actual Time on Job	Hrs.	Min.
Time Gained	Hrs.	Mins.
NOTICE: We are always glad to have our men make suggestions for changes in		
fixtures, appliances or tools to facilitate the work.		
If an idea occurs to you, write it out and put it in suggestion box.		
Prizes are offered for best suggestions.		

FIG. 147. — Workman's notice of gains under premium wage system. Pink bond paper, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high. For failure a similar blue slip is used with the words "Time Lost" instead of "Time Gained."

With either of the above forms a separate slip, as shown in Fig. 147, is used. This slip serves as a notification and record to the workman which he uses in checking his pay. One or more carbon copies can be made out at the same writing, and can be used as a comparative time record when filed under guides representing parts. This form also serves a useful purpose in filing with regular cost-posting cards, in which time has been figured on the straight wage basis, to show the amount that must be added to individual part costs on account of premium pay.

CHAPTER XXIV

The Fixing of Piece-Work Rates

The best field for the use of what is known as the "straight piece work" system, is in an establishment engaged in a strictly manufacturing business. The use of the term "manufacturing" is here employed to convey the idea of the production of the same identical product in large quantity. A more complete definition would state also that a company engaged in a purely manufacturing business is able to anticipate quite accurately its annual output as regards range of sizes and types and quantities of each to be manufactured. Thus companies producing such articles as bicycles, sewing-machines, cameras, or agricultural machines, may be put into the class of purely manufacturing establishments as in contradistincton to works dependent to a large extent upon the receipt of orders whose range of variety and sizes of product may be such as to change completely the prospective output in the course of a few months. To the latter class would belong most establishments manufacturing steam and gas engines, dynamos and motors, and special machinery in general.

The correct basis for piece-work rates is the least possible time required to do the operations involved and turn out a product that will pass the inspecting department as satisfactory. In the machine-shop this time is made up of two parts: first, that spent in preparatory and supplementary work, such as jigging, chucking, taking out, gauging, etc.; second, that spent in active work while the machine is in operation.

The time that should be spent in active machine work is a matter that can easily be determined. In machine tool work where one workman operates a single spindle it will be limited only by the highest speed that the tools and machinery will stand. In multiple spindle work there is no advantage in the cutting operation being done more rapidly than the shortest time that will permit of continuous active work on the part of both operator and machine.

It is evident that in a purely manufacturing establishment the variable factors involved in the handling steps can be determined with a far greater amount of certainty than in jobbing work, since in the former case the operation is being done on the same piece in the same manner day after day. A jobbing shop may, with advantage, go so far as to prepare a routing tag for every piece, and specify the maximum feed and speed attainable in machining, and also the minimum time that it is estimated should be taken in the chucking, handling, etc. But in the jobbing shop the average wo.kman is not expected to accomplish the work in the minimum time thus set, since he does not repeat the work often enough to get into a fast gait. Hence the premium wage system with its fixed day rate is gaining in favor in jobbing shops. In fact, there are instances of the premium system being combined successfully with a bonus of a fixed daily amount for the accomplishment of all tasks undertaken and completed in a specific time. In strictly manufacturing processes, however, the workman need not be the good all-around machinist that is required for jobbing work. In fixing the time it should take a man working continuously on the same operation to accomplish his work, it is only fair to expect him to turn out the work far more rapidly than would be expected in a jobbing shop. Being less intelligent as a rule and less ambitious than the all-around machinist of the jobbing shop, the workman in the manufacturing establishment cannot be depended upon to turn out voluntarily enough product to earn a fixed day rate. Nor is he apt to be sufficiently ambitious to respond to any inducement offered by premiums or bonuses. It is absolutely necessary to set the piece rate low enough to insure the workingman's exerting himself in order to earn what he considers his day's compensation. Most modern machine-shop work is so much relieved of heavy labor that lively movement on the part of the worker is no hardship. Where the work is heavy, time allowances will have to be made for pauses and intervals of rest.

The hackneyed injunction about the necessity of rigidly adhering to a piece rate once fixed falls flat when applied to rate-fixing intelligently undertaken. Piece rates can be made correct at the outset if the work of rate-fixing is correctly undertaken, and based upon scientific research rather than upon the guessing which is often misnamed "judging."

Any successful piece-work system will always provide a guarantee to the workman that he will be insured against loss from causes beyond control. This is easily accomplished by the transferring of the worker to a day rate when circumstances warrant it. Such transfer should always be recorded by a transfer ticket, stating the date and time of day the transfer is made, together with the reason for the transfer to day rate. These tickets are collected by the time-keepers and turned over by them to the pay-roll department, where they should not only be kept on file, but should be noted and compared by some person of authority, so as to avoid too free an indulgence in the transfer to day rate.

There is a growing sentiment prevailing to-day among progressive machine shops in favor of a general careful investigation and revision of piece rates. The tests connected with the widespread exploitation of air-hardening tool steels have in many cases revealed the existence of inaccuracies and discrepancies in existing piece rates that have led to a serious consideration of the adoption of better methods of fixing piece rates than have been formerly employed.

The usual method of fixing piece rates has been for the foremen to decide what the rates should be. In many cases it is quite customary for a foreman to have his time-keeper jot down the numbers of pieces on which work is being done, and on which no piece rates have been set. These memoranda are allowed to accumulate until a few hours before it is necessary to advise the pay-roll department of new piece rates, with the result that the work of rate-fixing is done very hastily. The foundations on which foremen are generally accustomed to base piece rates are previous prices paid for similar pieces and what foremen choose to call their "judgment." Notes based on actual observations of the work are seldom taken, and very rarely are observations recorded on the distinct elements or steps in operations.

The general tendencies and attitudes of one foreman will be very different from those of another. The natural result is that similar work is differently compensated in different departments of a factory where the foremen are wholly responsible for piece-work rates.

I do not believe it at all wise to attempt to take away from foremen certain rights with regard to the establishment of piece rates. On the one hand, the foreman has no right to consider himself the supreme authority in his department. The owners of a business certainly have rights in the important question of wages. On the other hand, the foreman feels that he is responsible for the output of his department, and it is not only fair but absolutely essential that his concurrence be secured at every step taken. The ability to secure such concurrence, and the good-will of foremen in general, is an indispensable qualification of the man who is to take charge of a rate-fixing bureau.

In taking field notes which are to be used as a basis for piece rates, certain simple tools and instruments are indispensable, namely surface speed indicator, revolution counter, calipers, scales, and, unfortunately, the stop-watch. Various expedients have been tried and suggested for the concealing of the stop-watch, but I have yet to learn of any such ruse which will not be discovered and word of it spread all over a shop in a very limited time.

A careful investigation of speeds of all machine tools is a prerequisite to the institution of a rate-fixing bureau. This investigation will consist in recording the speeds of line shafts, countershafts, and all spindles, together with all steps of cone pulleys, and all variations in speed to be obtained by change gears or any other device. A card record should be established, indexed by departments, and cross-indexed to show all like tools, the individual cards bearing numbers coincident with the serial permanent inventory number attached to each machine tool. On these cards will be recorded the make, style, and age of the machine, together with the speed data above referred to. The proper pulley or gear combination for various diameters of stock at various cutting speeds can also be tabulated on these record cards.

The preparation of the speed record will take considerable time, probably some months. During this time the workmen will have become accustomed to the unconcealed use of the stop-watch by one or more observers. The extreme delicacy with which the stop-watch question is here treated may be surprising to some readers. However, in centers of constant labor agitations every possible agency that may be the spark to ignite the strike-fire is necessarily dealt with cautiously.

After several months' use of the stop-watch in the collection of data necessary for the speed record, it is not likely that any trouble will be created by the use of the watch in recording the time required in the various handling operations.

The preliminary work in connection with the preparation of the speed and machine record may advantageously be accompanied by an investigation of the merits of various makes of tool steel as adapted to the special work in hand

After completion of the preliminary work, the real work of rate-fixing may begin by taking observations and establishing rates on all new pieces, with the foremen's coöperation, at the same time beginning observations on some single machine, taking piece by piece and operation by operation. If conditions are such that a change in the rate appears desirable, and no such immediate change is advisable, the record is valuable to be made use of at the first opportune moment.

A form used by the writer for an observation memorandum is shown in Fig. 148. In many cases not all of the data called for will be obtainable or necessary. Individual tastes will determine the exact size and shape of such a form. A book has always the disadvantage that the original data sheets cannot be easily classified and filed away, as is the case with a loose-leaf system. Referring to the form, the items calling for time spent in grinding tools, time spent in adjusting machine, and justifiable time per day not accounted for, will constitute difficult observational data. They would be best estimated by a whole day's observation on some typical piece of work which could be used as a basis to cover a group of similar jobs. In an establishment where special tool-grinding departments are maintained, the item covering time spent in grinding tools will, of course, drop out. There are few factories in which it would not be advantageous to maintain a tool-grinding and storage department in various parts of the plant. The claim has been made that each man likes his tool ground in his own way, and becomes attached to some particular tool which he might not get back from a general grinding room. These points are offset by the fact that some men are much harder on tools than others, and that a skilled grinder will be able often with a few words to tell them where their trouble lies. One of the best arranged tool storage and grinding rooms the writer has seen is separated from the general shop by an open heavy wire-net fence, through which the open metal racks with numbered spaces containing the tools are plainly visible. The open rack

RATE FIXING DEPARTMENT

Form No. ______

Piece No. ______ *Name* ______ *Material* ______ *Department doing work* ______

Operation No. ______ *Workmans' name and number* ______ *Machine used* ______

Name and description of operation ______

Peripheral speed (Feet per minute) ______ *R.p.m.* ______ *Revolutions to feed 1 inch* ______ *Linear feet metal removed* ______

STEP NO.	STEPS IN OPERATION	STOP WATCH OBSERVATIONS					SUM.	AVERAGE	MINIMUM
		1	2	3	4	5			

Tool steel used ______
Time per day spent in grinding tool ______
Time per day spent in adjusting machine ______
Number of Tools broken per day ______
Amount charged workman for tool breakage ______
Justifiable time per day not accounted for ______
Remarks ______
No. pieces man should do per day based on above ______
Highest number reported done in a day ______
Day rate paid for this class of labor ______
Piece rate now paid ______
Piece rate to be paid ______

Sent to ______ *Dept. No.* ______

FIG. 148. — Form for recording observational data used in fixing time standards. White bond paper, 11 inches wide, 8½ inches high.

method of storing tools saves a great deal of time over any storage method employing drawers or boxes.

In securing the observational data, the personality of the observers is a matter of great importance. A carefully selected man can go into the works and take all the observations necessary, and at the same time have the good-will and friendship of both men and foremen. Another man doing exactly the same routine work might easily, and unconsciously to himself, be considered offensive by the shop hands The qualifications essential for such observers are, first, a sound and discriminating judgment based on an inherent sense of justice; second, ability to take and appreciate the value of precise observations, such as is developed in laboratory training; third, an unassumed spirit of democracy and modesty; fourth, ability to stand one's ground without creating antagonism. In short, character and tact will be the chief requisites.

In addition to taking observational data, a rate-fixing department should prepare such statistical data and charts as will be valuable in predetermining and checking piece rates. After taking such field notes as may be desirable, the observer goes to the department office and "works up" his notes; *i.e.*, he determines on what he considers a fair price rate for each operation observed, and investigates also the statistics on file, using the statistical information as secondary and not primary reference. After he has thoroughly worked up the results of his study, the observer visits the foremen of the departments in which he took observations, with a view to coöperating with the foremen in filling out an authorization sheet covering new or changed rates. The foreman's interest and coöperation is always essential. Hence the authorization sheet should be signed by the foreman, and its arrival in the office of the rate-fixing department should be evidence that the rates have been sanctioned by both foreman and observer. A form suggested for this authorization sheet is shown in Fig. 149.

A card index of all piece rates is kept in the department office by postings from the observation and authorization sheets. The general form and arrangement of this card index will depend upon the nature of the business and product.

The regular routine of the work of the department would consist of a methodical review of all existing piece rates, accompanied by a continuous system of notices of all new work undertaken. Notices are sent by the time-keepers in various departments to the rate-fixing department of any new pieces on which work is begun, and on which new piece rates are desired, and an observer from the rate-fixing department responds at once to this call.

A regular routine system as above laid out will be far preferable to an occasional and more or less disconnected series of observations used merely as a stimulus to greater accuracy on

ORIGINAL

AUTHORIZATION SHEET
NEW OR CHANGED RATES AND OPERATIONS.

To Rate Fixing Dept. From Dept. No.________ Date________190___

THE FOLLOWING CHANGES ARE RECOMMENDED

PIECE NUMBER	CHANGES IN OPERATIONS				PRICE PER 100 PCS.		
	NEW OPERATIONS Enter only New Operations in this column	IN PLACE OF If New Operation replaces Old Operation Enter Name of Old Operation here	OLD OPERATIONS Enter only Old Operations on which rate is to be changed	DISCONTINUED OPERATIONS	NEW PW.	OLD PW.	DW.

Remarks:

Foreman

Note: Send original and duplicate to RATE FIXING DEPT.
Duplicate must be receipted and returned.

FIG. 149. — Sheet for changed rates and operations. The sheet is 7¼ inches wide and 11 inches high, white paper. A duplicate, pale buff in color, is attached directly behind the original by a gummed upper edge.

the part of foremen. There is danger of the foremen regarding the work as less authoritative, and considering that it is being done in a half-hearted way, unless it has the impetus and swing of a regular routine system.

The number of men to be employed in instituting a work of this kind will depend wholly upon the number of pieces to be investigated, and their similarity. The qualifications of the men are such that they are likely to be as high salaried as the best foreman. While the employment of additional so-called non-productive labor is not in line with any policy of retrenchment, it is evident that present conditions in many large factories are such that the right kind of men working on piece rates could save their salaries many times in a year.

The form presented in the preceding discussion for recording observational data (Fig. 148) presumes that a great many pieces will be made identical with the one upon which the observation data are taken Herein lies the only justification for going into such minute detail It is frequently desirable to secure time-study data for the purpose of establishing premium or bonus times where the number of pieces of one kind is not large enough to justify the expense of going into such minute detail. Under these circumstances an abridgment, which need be none the less accurate, is suggested in Fig. 150.

TIME STUDY DATA

NAME OF PART			MARK NO.
MATERIAL			DRAWING NO.
OPERATION			
MACHINE NO.	EMPLOYE NO.	DATE	OBSERVATIONS TAKEN BY
FEED, SPEED OR OTHER CONDITIONS AFFECTING WORK }			

STEPS IN OPERATION AS FOLLOWS		TIME OBSERVATIONS		
1				
2				
3				
4				
5				

COST DEPT. RECORD ON ABOVE OPERATION

ORDER NO.	NO. PIECES	TIME FOR THIS OPERATION	Machine No.	Employe No.	Date Work Done

FIG. 150. — Short form for time-study data. Yellow bond paper, 6 inches wide, 4 inches high.

Any one who has been engaged for some time in shop-time study work will soon discover that the largest losses are as a rule not due nearly as much to running machines too slowly as to absolute stoppage of the machine while the operator is away. It would be unfair to say that the operator is killing time; certainly the machine is. Mr. George F. Card devised a machine for recording the working and stopping time of machine tools, so that all running time of the machine is shown on a dial by a mark. When the machine is at rest a space appears. This machine will tell the exact time when tools are started and stopped. It does this by means of a contact piece on the belt shifter or elsewhere on the machine tool, so that an electro-magnet operating a pen holds the pen against the paper when the tool is running, and when the tool is at rest the pen is held away. The paper dial on which the pen makes its record is operated by clockwork. A separate clock located directly above the one which operates the dial is stopped whenever the pen is lifted, and it is started as soon as the pen comes into contact with the paper. This clock then, which is set at 12 as the starting time, records the total running hours and minutes of the machine in a day.

A number of machines may be wired up to a board containing snap-switches, the snap-switches being so arranged that each circuit leading to them may be thrown on or off of the clock recorder. In this way observations may be taken for a day on any one of a group of machines without the men in the shop knowing which one of the machines is being recorded. Of course, the record does not show when the machine is "cutting wind," that is, when the machine is moving but not cutting metal.

When observational data are being taken attention must be given to this last possibility. Such a device will not, by any manner of means, take the place of observational time study, but it may be made a supplement to it by recording the time between stops taken by the machine operator when he is not being observed; also the length of the stops.

CHAPTER XXV

Principles Underlying Good Management

The advantages of clear-cut departmental organization have already been set forth. Where each department head and each individual knows his exact duties and the limits of his authority, there will be no trouble due to misunderstanding of these matters.

Mutual confidence is absolutely essential to good management. This requires that officers and department heads must be honest with each other and with their men. One of the results of many years of industrial mismanagement is the attitude of suspicion of many workingmen towards employers and their representatives, whenever there is any change in department heads, methods of manufacture, or system, suspecting that something is going to happen that is detrimental to their interests, and ready to oppose in every concealed manner possible the new official, method, or system. There is only one way to get rid of these difficulties, and that is by actually making the best interests of the workingmen identical with the best interests of the company. To men and managements embittered by long years of hostility engendered by mismanagement such a statement will seem puerile. It needs but a little investigation of the discussions and publications of employers' organizations as carried on to-day, and a comparison of these with similar discussions some ten or fifteen years ago, however, to prove that coöperation is taking the place of warfare to a wonderful extent.

The coöperation must be honest. There must be no wishy-washy namby-pambyism. A lot of rah-rahing at a company baseball game is no sign that employees don't laugh up their sleeves at insincere patronizing.

Frequent changes tend to break down mutual confidence, hence the problem of employment should be handled in a most deliberate and capable manner so as to lessen the need of discharge to a minimum. On the other hand, while the establishment of a permanent force of employees will carry with itself some of the spirit which results in the establishment of mutual confidence, it is necessary, where there is a working force in which there are many old employees, constantly to guard against accepting as correct and unchangeable any long existing conditions of affairs. Records of what was the best performance in the past must not serve as a guide to what future performances will be, since materials and processes are always changing.

There should be some officer in every manufacturing establishment who is free enough from routine duties to permit of his keeping constantly on the alert in the matter of improving the manufactured product, so that the company may always be prepared to make changes at the proper time and keep the product up to date. Manifestly the proper time is not when the shop is crowded with a heavy demand for a current design which is serving its purpose without any complaints from customers and without serious competition. It is always good policy to adhere to established standards as long as the market will permit, unless new standards mean a most decided advantage to the manufacturer. This officer should have charge of the record of all criticisms of product, and should arrange such matters for discussion by salesmen and factory officials who would be affected by changes in design.

In most manufacturing establishments this matter of changes is not handled systematically. On the one hand, slight alterations of no decided selling advantage may mean loss of stock on hand, delays in manufacture, and increased costs. On the other hand, a lack of foresight in anticipating needed changes may result in heavy business losses.

In the matter of dealing with men, managing officers should assume always that the best interests of all of the men are identical with those of the management. There should be no attention paid to talks of intrigue or interdepartmental knocking. At the same time the managing officials can easily locate jealousies and unwarranted ambitions on their own initiative if they are capable managers. It may be necessary to have plain talks with department heads who are over-ambitious, and to explain to them wherein their course is in error, or why their ambitions cannot be realized. In some cases it may be best for all concerned if the management can find a better position elsewhere for some department head who is deserving of promotion, but for whom the management can find no promotion in its own organization.

It must always be remembered that any successful business represents an accumulation of the ideas of many men. Hence, the endeavor should be to encourage the expressing of ideas for betterment of product, of methods, and of systems, by the rank and file and by the line and staff as well. There is no question but that the committee method tends toward bringing out good ideas. The same is true of a good suggestion system with prizes or promotions for men making the best suggestions. In operating a suggestion system, care should be taken that the committee on awards are thoroughly capable of judging of the merits and demerits of the suggestions they consider. Suggestion systems are usually operated on the basis of an award each month consisting of three or five cash prizes, and mention of the names of others making good suggestions which did not win prizes. Much of the force of a suggestion system is lost if the suggestions for which prizes are given are not put into practice. Annual awards for those suggestions which have resulted in the greatest good during the year, in addition to the monthly awards, will tend to round out the suggestion system to still greater efficiency.

The committee method and anything else connected with the shop management should be free of anything savoring of patronizing, hence it is well to avoid calling the committees by fancy names, such as "Council," "Junior Council," etc. A condition of mutual confidence must be established, otherwise the committee meetings will contain men who are silent, being afraid to make criticisms, fearing to incur ill-will or displeasure, or unwilling to make suggestions for improvement for fear of their suggestions being ignored or of having their ideas claimed by others.

Managing officers and heads of departments should be endeavoring to ascertain the natural aptitude of each individual, and put him into such a department and at such work as he is best fitted for. The most efficient line officers are declared by many successful managers to be men whose characteristics are unswerving devotion to duty and dogged tenacity, rather than men of bright intellect, technical ability, and attractive personality. The last-named qualities are by no means disadvantageous, but they cannot take the place of the first-mentioned ones.

In the matter of appointing department heads and foremen, it should be borne in mind that while a good spirit is engendered by promoting men from the ranks, it is necessary to appoint a certain proportion of men from the outside who have had wider experience than that which can be obtained in any one shop. At the same time, whenever a department head or foreman is taken into the company from outside it must be borne in mind that there is apt to be some one disappointed, whose good-will may be lost, hence an outsider appointed as a department head or foreman needs especially to possess ability to get along with men, and if there is any doubt on this score he should not be appointed, no matter what his technical ability may be. The foreman or department head is always looked upon as the company's direct representative among the men, and the opinion of the men as to the company is based upon their opinion of the foreman or department heads.

All systems of piece work, bonus or premium wage, must be just and reasonable. There is hardly any shop where the same system of compensation can be made to apply to all work, and to be able to say that all of the company's work is on piece work or on the bonus system is likely to be nothing at all to brag of. It would be far better to be able to say that all of the work which can be advantageously done on a piece-work or bonus basis is placed on that basis.

Sufficient clerical force to get out all of the needed records and departmental reports does not necessarily mean many non-producers. The only use of records and departmental reports is as an incentive to action. There is absolutely no use of a transfer clerk or good tracing records if the shop superintendent or general foremen do not make use of these records. The same is true of all reports having to do with cost-analysis and comparative inventories. Certain definite times should be set aside for meetings to discuss all such reports, and it should always be borne in mind that the object of such meetings is to find out what conditions are revealed by the reports based upon records, and what actions should be taken as a result of the revealing of these conditions.

In the matter of wage systems, much trouble can be forestalled by making it a rule that a certain piece rate, premium, or bonus time is established for each separate machine and process, and have this most distinctly understood and specified. In this way, when there is a change of machine or a change of process there can be no possible complaint of a cut in the rate, since it is wholly a question of establishing a new rate to meet the new conditions. There can be only one rational basis for piece, premium, or bonus times, and that is an absolutely certain knowledge of conditions currently existing and applying to each separate machine or method. Men experienced at rate-fixing can establish many such time standards from the records of observations on similar work. However, the utmost caution should be observed in establishing standards without demonstrations, since nothing establishes confidence in the ability and justice of the management in a more satisfactory way than time standards, which are neither too low nor too high, but are eminently correct at their first announcement. An expert machine operator usually makes a poorer job of establishing of time standards than a technically educated man used to taking and recording observational data. On the other hand, if the expert machine operator or expert mechanic in other lines be used as demonstrator, and a man skilled at accurate observational records be assigned to do the timing, the results are far more likely to be satisfactory. It is impossible to secure a man who is an expert operator on all kinds of machinery, and it is utter folly to hire as a speed boss, or rate fixer, a man who claims to be such a prodigy. A man experienced at time-study work, using such mechanics for demonstrators as each department can furnish, these mechanics receiving extra pay while on demonstration work, will secure correct time standards. If the time-study man claims to be a universal expert on all kinds of machinery, he may at once be set down as a quack and a man who will cause more friction than good.

I come now to the most important as well as the most neglected of all opportunities in connection with good management, namely, the apprenticeship system.

There is no gainsaying the fact that the manufacturing trades do not get their fair percentage of bright, ambitious, and serious-minded boys. The reason for this is that the boys are neglected, and far too often have to work in unsanitary and unnecessarily dirty surroundings, so that the most self-respecting are attracted by opportunities to enter mercantile pursuits whose managers seem to give more attention to the selection and developing of boys they hire than is the case with manufacturers.

Each apprentice should have a certain course laid out, at least tentatively, when he starts in. This course need not and cannot be the same for each apprentice. In fact, it will probably have to be varied from time to time during his apprenticeship as close attention to him and his work reveals what are his best aptitudes. The old catch phrase, "We aren't running an educational institution," which is told the apprentice boy all too often, will have to be retired if manufacturers want good apprentices, for that is exactly what they will have to make of their apprenticeship system, — an "educational institution." The boy cannot be taught too much about the business during his apprenticeship years, and the teachers cannot be any too good. Talks during working hours by the very best men in each department, with demonstrations, as well as individual instruction, will result in advantage to the employer who uses such systems.

There is much talk nowadays of extension work in the way of the higher technical state institutions reaching out into the industries and teaching the employees, and of continuation schools in which the students who have had only six or seven years of public school life are given the benefits of further training as part of the regular public common-school system. The sooner this talk materializes into actual accomplishment the better, since such work will result not only in better intelligence among the workers, but in better habits and cleaner manhood. An employer can well afford to allow his apprentices to have an hour a day on pay to attend continuation school for the sake of making them better citizens, and he can afford to add to this hour another hour of technical instruction during the daytime. Whether this technical instruction is a sort that can be given in extension work by a state technical institution, or whether it must be so specialized that it will require a teacher from the staff of the company itself, will depend wholly on the nature of the industry. Naturally it would be cheaper, where the number of apprentices are limited, and the technical branches are such as can be taught in general classes, to allow the students to attend extension classes, supported by either state, municipal, or employers' association funds, than to attempt to run a private school.

The day schools have been found to accomplish definite results in a far better manner than night schools. When the school session is in the day, the boy can prepare his work at night, whereas with night school he has no time for such preparation.

To a lesser extent the neglect of the apprentice boy has its parallel in the neglect of the technical school and college graduate in special apprenticeship courses. A few of the larger electrical corporations are doing excellent work in giving systematic instruction to this class of apprentices, with excellent results in their own favor, and their example could well be followed quite generally.

The Baldwin Locomotive Works have conducted three distinct classes of apprentices for a number of years, and as their system has been eminently successful an outline of it is appended:

BALDWIN LOCOMOTIVE WORKS
BURNHAM, WILLIAMS & CO.
PHILADELPHIA.

Apprenticeship System

In recent years manufacturing has tended so largely toward specialization that young men apprenticed to mechanical trades have been able in most cases only to learn single processes, and, as a result, the general mechanic has threatened to become practically extinct, to the detriment of manufacturing interests generally. In view of this fact the Baldwin Locomotive Works have established a system of apprenticeship on a basis adapted to existing social and business conditions.

Apprentices are taken in three classes, as follows:

Apprentices of the First Class

The first class will include boys seventeen years of age, who have had a good common-school education, and who will bind themselves by indentures (with the consent of a parent or guardian in each case) to serve for four years; to be regular at their work; to obey all orders given them by the foreman or others in authority; to recognize the supervision of the firm over their conduct out of the shop as well as in it; and to attend such night schools during the first three years of their apprenticeship as will teach them, in the first year, elementary algebra and geometry; and in the remaining two years, the rudiments of mechanical drawing.

Apprentices of the Second Class

The second-class indenture is similar to that of the first class, except that the apprentice must have had an advanced grammar-school or high-school training, including the mathematical courses usual in such schools. He must bind himself to serve for three years, and to attend night schools for the study of mechanical drawing at least two years, unless he has already sufficiently acquired the art.

Apprentices of the Third Class

The third-class indenture is in the form of an agreement made with persons twenty-one years of age or over, who are graduates of colleges, technical schools, or scientific institutions, having taken courses covering the higher mathematics and the natural sciences, and who desire to secure instruction in practical shop work.

The indentures or agreement in each case place upon the firm the obligation to teach the apprentice his art thoroughly and to furnish him abundant opportunity to acquire a practical knowledge of mechanical business. The firm is also bound to retain the apprentice in service until he has completed the term provided for in the indenture or agreement, provided his services and conduct are satisfactory. In all cases the firm reserves the right to dismiss the apprentice for cause.

The rates of pay in the different classes are as follows:

	First year per hour	Second year per hour	Third year per hour	Fourth year per hour
Apprentices of the First Class . . .	5 cents	7 cents	9 cents	11 cents
Apprentices of the Second Class . .	7 cents	9 cents	11 cents	

Apprentices of the Third Class, first 6 months of first year, 13 cents per hour.
Apprentices of the Third Class, second 6 months of first year, 16 cents per hour.
Apprentices of the Third Class, first 6 months of second year, 18 cents per hour.
Apprentices of the Third Class, second 6 months of second year, 20 cents per hour.

In addition to the rates mentioned above, apprentices of the first class each receive an additional sum of $125, and apprentices of the second class an additional sum of $100, at the expiration of their full term of apprenticeship respectively.

By the course of training provided for in this system it is believed that a great benefit will accrue to the mechanic as well as to the employer. To young men who have received a thorough technical education, the two years' course in shop work is especially recommended.

Further particulars will be given on application.

The Westinghouse industries in the vicinity of East Pittsburg have carried on extension and continuation work to a considerable extent. Following is an outline of their work which was given by Mr. C. R. Dooley (who is in charge of the educational division of the apprenticeship department of the Westinghouse Electric and Manufacturing Company), in a paper read before the American Institute of Electrical Engineers in June, 1909:

The educational activities in the vicinity of the Westinghouse interests at East Pittsburg divide themselves into two general classes: 1. The training of the graduates of engineering schools. 2. The training of non-technical men. The training of non-technical men is further divided into two distinct lines: 1. The apprenticeship system, which includes a certain amount of systematic class instruction given during working hours. 2. The night school, where attendance is purely voluntary. Both of these have a place in the training of non-technical men.

The Apprenticeship System. — In the shop a certain section is devoted to the apprentices. This section is fitted with a complete equipment to furnish shop practice in all branches of the machinists' trade. The boys are under the guidance of all-around mechanics taken from the shop organization and chosen for their interest in young men as well as for their skill as workmen. The boys remain in this section approximately two years. The latter half of their course is spent in the various sections of the shop.

The class-room instruction is provided on the company's time, and is conducted throughout the four years of the course. Special rooms inside the works have been fitted up with suitable tables, desks, blackboards, etc., much the same as in an ordinary schoolroom. The atmosphere is hardly that of a school, but rather that of a class where the boys are given problems and explanations concerning the things with which they work every day, instead of problems in abstract mathematics. In connection with the character of the class work, there are three vital points: 1. The scientific principles underlying the subjects must be taught. 2. The scientific principles can best be presented through the working of practical problems dealing with the things of the boy's every-day life. 3. The same problem must teach him certain facts and specific knowledge concerning the things with which he is working, such as weights, costs, and strength of materials, gear speeds, pulley and belt speeds, etc. In fact, a knowledge of the things with which the problems deal and the facility afforded for thinking about these very ordinary things may be the most valuable feature of this instruction.

There is another phase of the work without which all else will fail. For want of a better name, we call it spirit. It includes loyalty and enthusiasm, not only in the work and the future it holds for the boys, but also in all their daily relations with their fellows — a spirit of service and willingness, confidence in all things and all people, and eternal optimism.

The Technical Night School. — Six years ago a technical night school was started in the vicinity of the manufacturing interests at East Pittsburg. Its management is independent of any commercial industry, though its activity is encouraged and fostered by the local organizations, including the public school board, the latter furnishing the building. In the beginning there were half a dozen teachers and a few dozen students who attended classes in drawing, elementary mathematics, and shop practice. At present there is offered an opportunity for systematic study in such fundamentals as mathematics, mechanical drawing, mechanics, physics, theoretical and applied electricity, chemistry, shop practice in both wood and metal, theoretical and applied steam engineering, etc. There is a faculty of twenty-five instructors and an enrolment of about three hundred students. The instructors are not only versed in the theory of their respective subjects, but each is also actively engaged during the day with his subject within the organization of a commercial factory. The opportunities for obtaining exceptionally trained teachers are therefore ideal.

Attendance is voluntary, and a small tuition fee is charged. Admission is extended to all, regardless of occupation or previous education. The low educational entrance qualifications are cared for by a preparatory department. Practically all of the students are employed in the various shops in this vicinity. Of the forty-five men who have been graduated during the past three years, practically all have been steadily advanced in position and responsibility, and forty are still with their original employers. Some of the students are doing high-grade engineering work in the engineering department and in the drafting office of the nearby electrical manufacturing company. Others are successful salesmen and many are doing responsible work in the erection department and in the shop organization.

The engineering night school has a large field of activity. At the start its students have a clear idea of commercial practice such as is seldom possessed by the newly graduated college student. This early experience instils an appreciation of the value of time and of scientific training that tends to produce the most efficient student. They have learned several years earlier in life than the college student that scientific study and commercial practice not only go hand in hand, but that they should continue hand in hand throughout life, if the highest achievements are to be attained; that there never comes a time when the one can be laid aside and the other taken up. They also know the importance of the routine of life, that from the office boy to the president, it is the fellow who gets the job done that gets the bigger job to do.

An account of educational activities engaged in by manufacturers would be incomplete without mention being made of the coöperative work first initiated by the University of Cincinnati under the direction of Dean Hermann Schneider. In this plan students prepared to enter the university are taken into the machine shops by the owners of the shops. The students spend alternate weeks in the shops and alternate weeks in the university. While in the shops they are visited by university instructors designated as coördinators, who note what they are working on, how they are doing it, and any other points of educational value in their surroundings, and discuss them in a class devoted to this purpose during the week that they are attending the university. The course covers five years, eleven months of each year being put in during alternate weeks at the university, the remainder of the time being in the shops as regular workmen. The employers are thoroughly satisfied with the plan and state that it develops men who do not have the handicap of inability to conform to shop discipline, and ignorance of shop methods, which characterized a considerable percentage of their university graduate apprentices formerly.

CHAPTER XXVI

A Bibliography of Works Management

The application of scientific methods to the investigation of problems of factory management has resulted in the accumulation of a bibliography of considerable extent having to do wholly with these questions. Fundamental prerequisites or accompaniments to the study of such a bibliography are the three branches of learning in which he who would train himself for the profession of works management should be thoroughly grounded, namely, engineering, accounting, and economics. It is noteworthy that the authors of the works hereafter referred to have been, almost without exception, engineers, who have added to their technical training and experience the essential knowledge of accounting and of economics, requisite to a comprehensive grasp of the problems of factory management.

The ambitious engine tender has at hand several works of more or less merit on the steam-engine. He is a subscriber to some technical or trade paper from which he gains advice and inspiration. The same is true of the first-class pattern-maker and draftsman, and of any high-grade craftsman. The chief engineer and the master mechanic of a large industrial establishment usually have at hand a supply of high-class works of reference. It seems singular that the same should not be true of commercial managers, or of engineers who have been drawn into positions of works management. To be sure, the literature of factory economics is not abundant. Yet there have been some very good works published. A reading knowledge of some of these works whould be of great value to managers and their assistants in charge of departments. Such a knowledge might often result in the anticipation of plans and methods which would otherwise require years to mature. That this is true is evidenced by the frequent reproduction, in the most elementary form, of methods thought new and original by those introducing them, when in fact the same methods have been far more completely worked out by others. A similar ignorance of current practice and of best methods on the part of the mechanical and engineering department heads would be considered unpardonable.

A certain evidence of the lack of reading along these lines by those who might profit therefrom is the ease with which an unscrupulous man who has made himself familiar with the literature of works management is able to palm off, as originated by himself, charts, tables, and forms, and sometimes pages of discussion, copied verbatim from standard works. It certainly would be a profitable investment for many a manufacturing corporation to provide a reference library of such standard works as would be of particular application to and bear upon the business concerned, and to encourage the employees to make use of this reference library in working hours for reference, and out of working hours for education.

In the following list of literature there has been an intentional omission of such works as have been written on factory problems, the factory system, etc., by theoretic sociologists without practical experience, and also of works dealing generally with the science of economics in its political and sociological aspects, with but slight and incidental treatment of the economics of industry.

In reviewing the works, the endeavor has been made to find what particular feature has been the author's specialty. Naturally, each writer, if he is a man of practical experience, will have made a special investigation of some particular branch. The emphasizing in the review of what this specialty appears to be, it is hoped, will assist in the selection of such papers or books as are particularly applicable to certain work in hand. The arrangement of the works briefly reviewed in this discussion will be chronological.

The earliest, and in many respects the most remarkable book relating to manufacturing problems is a small work written more than fifty years ago by the eminent engineer and mathematician Charles Babbage. This work, which is now very rare, is entitled:

1. "On the Economy of Machinery and Manufactures"; by Charles Babbage, Esq., A.M.; London, Charles Knight; and Philadelphia, Carey and Lea, 1832. The latter is a reprint of the original English edition, and it is from this reprint, in the library of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers, that this notice has been prepared.

Mr. Babbage, in the course of his work upon his various forms of mechanical calculating machines, was impressed with the close relation of the use of machinery to various economic problems, and in this little book, of fewer than 300 duodecimo pages, he treats of questions which, at the early date at which he wrote, were scarcely in existence, and which even now are rarely grasped with the clearness with which he discussed them.

After examining the sources of the advantages arising from the use of machinery in manufactures, together with the mechanical problems involved in the control, regulation, and application of power, he proceeds to discuss such subjects as the registering of operations, and the determination of the identity of work and its accuracy, in a way which might be studied to advantage to-day. Having obtained his information by the exercise of his keen powers of observation upon the occasions when he was permitted to examine factories then in operation, Mr. Babbage inserts an interesting chapter upon the method of observing manufactories, including a set of forms upon which inquiries might be made and replies noted, this forming an excellent indication of the thoroughness of his own researches. He then examines, quite in the modern mass-production method, the difference between making and manufacturing, following this study by comments upon the influence of verification and inspection upon costs, together with some hints as to the importance of considering the fluctuations of prices as measured by money in making comparisons between processes at different times. He proceeds to discuss the advantages of the division of labor, both physical and mental, and then examines the importance of determining the separate costs of each process in a manufacture, a subject which is even yet but imperfectly understood and still less perfectly practised.

There are chapters upon the reasons for the establishment of large factories, and some wise advice to those who may be considering the location of such establishments, together with a caution in regard to over-production, and hints upon the condition under which mechanical methods may properly be introduced. Although the book was written long before the present great combinations of labor organizations, or of trusts and employers' combinations, it contains chapters with the suggestive titles: "On Combination amongst Masters or Workmen against

Each Other"; and "On Combination of Masters against the Public"; and these, and indeed nearly all the chapters of the little book, appear to have been written almost in a prophetic vein.

When it is considered that this work was written but a short time after the establishment of the factory system in England, and before railways had been commercially undertaken at all, it is a most remarkable production; and the fact that nothing more was produced upon the subject for more than fifty years indicates the extent to which the ideas of Babbage were in advance of those of his contemporaries.

The second work in the list, appearing long after Babbage, was:

2. "Profit Sharing between Capital and Labour"; Six Essays; by Sedley Taylor, M.A. To which is added a Memorandum on the Industrial Partnership at the Whitwood Collieries (1865–1874), by Archibald Briggs and Henry C. Briggs. London, Kegan Paul, Trench & Co., 1884.

These essays give an account of the work of the French house-painter, Leclaire, who, in 1842, started a coöperative system from which the present methods of profit-sharing in France have developed. It also includes a description of the work of the society established in 1879 to promote the study of the system and to extend its use. The essays include: Profit Sharing in the Maison Leclaire, Profit Sharing in Industry, Profit Sharing in the Paris and Orleans Railway Company, Profit Sharing in Agriculture, and Profit Sharing in Distributive Enterprise; these all relating to applications in French industry. The Briggs memorandum describes the practical operation of the experiment in profit-sharing at the Whitwood Colliery between 1865 and 1874.

3. "The Depreciation of Factories, and Their Valuation"; by Ewing Matheson. Published by E. and F. N. Spon in 1884.

This work is of great value in demonstrating the principles involved in the scientific handling of problems of inventorying and appraising. The book contains five chapters on "Depreciation,' and eight chapters on "Valuation" It is written in an easy-flowing, clear style. A general discussion of depreciation, why and how it is used in accounting, is followed by division of the plant into various classes, and a discussion of the depreciation applicable to each class. Some examples follow, and also a very complete table showing the effects of depreciation at different rates for different periods of time — a valuable aid in appraisal work. Tables are also given, showing the accumulation of a reserve fund with compound interest in a term of years, and how much must be invested annually as a sinking fund to accumulate a certain amount in a given term of years. In regard to the matter of valuations, a full discussion is given of the many conditions which will affect valuations. The author discusses the valuation of a business as a whole, and of the factory buildings and plant. A new edition has lately been issued.

4. "The Cost of Manufactures and the Administration of Work-Shops"; by Captain Henry Metcalfe, Ordnance Department, U. S. A. Published by John Wiley & Sons, the first edition having been printed in 1885.

This is an exhaustive and elaborate treatise on the order, stock-room, and cost-accounting methods employed in arsenal work. The author, at the close of the work, gives a list of such parts of the treatise as he considers general in their application. In an introductory chapter certain very sane and pertinent statements are made as to the art of administration, and its dependence upon the application of certain principles which make up what may be called the science of administration. In arguing that men intrusted with executive positions be freed from burdensome details, he says: "There is a certain economy of attention by which the more active a man's work, the less he is able of contemplation. Foremen's heads may be put to better purposes than having to bear a constant burden of solicitude about clerical work."

The main body of the work is devoted to a description and crtiticism of old systems of arsenal accounting (which will be found even to-day to correspond to methods used in many shops), together with the results of the author's study in devising better methods of organization and accounting. The card system is very generally used, and the author illustrates every form used; filled in, in almost every case, as they would be in actual work.

An appendix, added to later editions, consists of a paper by the author on "The Shop-Order System of Accounts," delivered before the American Society of Mechanical Engineers in May, 1886.

The most distinctive features of the work and of the appendix are a thorough discussion of the individual-operation order slip, or service card, which, together with the material card, form the basis of the cost-accounting system. The distribution of indirect expenses is not taken up very fully.

5. "Factory Accounts"; by Emile Garcke and J. M. Fells. Crosby, Lockwood & Son, 1887.

In a preface the authors state that their aim has been to show that as great a degree of accuracy can be attained in factory bookkeeping as in commercial accounts.

The authors make a clear statement of the distinction between materials for manufacture and articles complete in the manufactured state. Until materials are converted into finished products of sale they are spoken of as "stores," but when so converted they are termed "stock." The accounts in the "Prime Cost Ledger" are debited with wages and materials spent in manufacture and are credited with the stock produced. Of 264 pages, 148 are devoted to descriptions of methods of accounting. The remainder of the volume consists of appendices, composed largely of British Factory and Work-Shop Acts.

The most meritorious part of the work is that which has to do with stock and stores accounting. The methods described for time-keeping, pay-roll accounting, and piece-rate analysis so-called, have been much improved by later practice.

The authors show in complete detail a system of requisitions, purchase orders, and stores-accounting records, by means of which double-entry balances may be kept on stores. The principles of the system are sound. A competent storekeeper or purchasing agent should find no difficulty in adapting the ideas of the authors to the requirements of the particular business with which he is connected.

In the matter of cost-accounting the authors state: "It is not only important to know the cost of each individual article produced, but equally so to ascertain the cost of any particular part or of any particular process of manufacture. Localization of cost should be carried as far as possible, so that the varying rates of realizable profit on parts may be known, and the pressure to minimize cost of production be applied in the right direction."

The matter of labor costs and distribution of indirect expenses has not been worked out as fully as the stores problem. The double-entry balance principle is carried still further into a method of balancing the manufactured stock ledger accounts with the commercial ledger. Charts built up of circles and arrows, and tracing the relationships of forms and accounts, serve to simplify the schemes proposed, and to make clear the underlying principles. A new edition has been published recently.

6. "Engineering Estimates, Costs and Accounts"; by A General Manager. Crosby, Lockwood & Sons, 1889.

This work is intended primarily as an aid to persons called upon to make estimates of costs of manufacture. There are some parts of the work that contain matter of considerable suggestive value to those having to do with running cost accounts. Several chapters are devoted to a discussion of methods of rapidly estimating quantities of material and time required for labor. A chapter on indirect expenses and their departmental distribution, although short, contains sound principles which may be applied to advantage in a further expansion of this important phase of manufacturing accounts. A great number of specific examples of estimates follow, covering almost every class of machine-shop and millwright work. The last chapter is devoted to costs' bookkeeping. Here again the best part of the discussion is that having to do with indirect expenses. A criticism of the methods described would be that there are too many bound volumes, many of which would be better replaced by loose-leaf or card systems. Again, dependence is made upon the workmen themselves for entries of labor, and upon records of storeroom boys as to material consumed, without any check as to the correctness of such draft at the time of issuing stores. The value of the book is in its discussion of the process and methods of estimating rather then in any contribution to the science of cost-keeping.

7. "Gain Sharing"; a paper by Henry R. Towne; presented at the May, 1889, meeting of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

This paper, and several others, will be listed among the books reviewed, since these papers well deserve the name of classics.

"Webster defines profit as excess of value over cost, and gain as that which is obtained as an advantage. I have availed of this well-expressed though delicate distinction between the two terms, to coin a name for the system herein described, whereby to differentiate it from profit-sharing as ordinarily understood and practised. The right solution of this problem will manifestly consist in allotting to each member of the organization an interest in that portion of the profit fund which is or may be affected by his individual efforts or skill, and in protecting this interest against diminution resulting from the errors of others or other extraneous causes not under his control. Such a solution, while not simple, is attainable under many circumstances, and attainable by methods which experience has shown to be both practical and successful."

The plan advocated by Mr. Towne is the differentiating of all items affecting cost of production over which the operatives have any control whatever, and offering the operatives a share, say one-half, of any reduction per unit of product that they may be able to bring about in these items in the course of a year. Foremen and other responsible heads are to receive a larger prorata share of the saving effected than the rank and file.

Mr. Towne presents tables showing the operation of the system for two years at the Yale and Towne Works. It is interesting to note that the company has discontinued the plan.

The discussion by Mr. E. F. C. Davis is the first record published of the so-called premium plan. He cites an instance of a friend of his who announced to his workmen that he would allow a definite number of hours to do a certain machine-shop job, and that of any time the workman saved over that he would get one-half the benefit. Mr. Davis stated that after the workmen found that the offer was really made in good faith, the plan worked very well.

8. "Profit Sharing between Employer and Employee. A Study in the Evolution of the Wage System"; by Nicolas Paine Gilman. New York and Boston: Houghton, Mifflin & Co. 1889. Pp. x–460.

A comprehensive review of the entire subject, discussing various forms of wage systems, followed by some account of the work of Leclaire in France and its extension on the Continent. There are chapters on profit-sharing in transportation, distribution, and agriculture, together with historical and practical discussions of profit-sharing in England and the United States. A critical summary and analysis of experience in profit-sharing is given, followed by a bibliography of the subject, including twenty-eight titles of books and pamphlets in English, French, and German, and references to articles upon the subject in periodicals. In "A Dividend to Labor: A Study of Employees' Welfare Institutions" (Houghton, Mifflin & Co., 1899; pp. vi–400), the same author treats especially of welfare associations operated in connection with manufacturing establishments, including clubs, libraries, relief departments, pension systems, etc. Some attention is also given to profit-sharing, bringing the author's previous work down to date. There is a bibliography appended, extending down to 1899, the one given in the author's book on profit-sharing.

9. "The Premium Plan of Paying for Labor"; a paper by F. A. Halsey; presented at the June, 1891, meeting of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

Mr. Halsey briefly outlines the advantages and disadvantages of the day-work plan, the piece-work plan, and the profit-sharing plan, and then describes the premium plan as used by himself, citing specific instances illustrating the working of the method. "Under the day-work system, matters settle down to an easy-going pace, and the employer pays extravagantly for his product." With regard to piece work, Mr Halsey discusses at length the evils of rate-cutting. He presents as an objection to the piece-work plan an argument that may in many cases be a strong one in its favor, namely, that it requires a knowledge and record of the cost of each piece of a complicated machine, and oftentimes of each operation on each piece, thus limiting its application to products which are produced in considerable quantities.

With regard to profit-sharing, he objects that any system of profit distribution based on collective rather than individual efforts is unfair, that the remoteness of the reward is a disadvantage, that in bad business years there will be no distribution, and that the workmen have no check on the correctness of the employers' figures.

With regard to the premium system, he advocates varied hourly premium rates for time gained, depending on the character of the work, a detail that deserves more attention than it has generally received.

In the discussion, Mr. William Kent attests to the fact that Mr. Halsey spoke to him about the premium plan a year or so prior to Mr. Towne's discussion on gain-sharing. Mr. Kent introduced the method at that time in the shops of the Springer Torsion Balance Company.

10. "A Piece-Rate System"; by Fred W. Taylor; a paper presented at the June, 1895, meeting of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

In this paper, Mr. Taylor presents the first recorded recommendations in favor of a careful or scientific study of the subject of rate-fixing, and of the differential piece rate. Piece-work prices based on elementary rate-fixing differ from such prices as usually made, in that a careful study is made of the elemental times required to do each of the constituent steps into which the manufacturing operations of an establishment may be analyzed. These elementary operations are then classified, recorded, and indexed, and when a piece-work price is wanted for work, the job is first divided into its elementary operations, and the total time for the job is summed up from these elementary data.

The differential-rate system of piece work consists of the offering of two different rates for the same job — a high price per piece in case the work is finished in the shortest possible time and in perfect condition, and a lower price per piece if it takes a longer time to do the job, or if there are any imperfections in the work.

Mr. Taylor expresses it as his opinion, based on extensive experience, that the workmen in nearly every trade can and will materially increase their present output per day, providing they are assured of a permanent larger return for their time than they have been receiving, and that employers can well afford to pay higher wages per piece, even permanently, provided each man and machine in the establishment turns out a proportionately larger amount of work.

The most formidable obstacle to the solution of the piece-work problem, Mr Taylor states, is the lack of knowledge of the quickest time in which each piece of work can be done, the remedy for this lying in the establishment in every factory of a proper rate-fixing department.

In closing the discussion of his paper, Mr. Taylor expressed regret that the elementary rate-fixing features of the system he described did not receive more attention by the members discussing his paper, and stated it as his firm conviction that this question must occupy more and more of the attention of manufacturers in the future.

This paper of Mr. Taylor's, together with his later and exhaustive one delivered at the June, 1903, meeting (an abstract of which is given in this bibliography), deserve the most careful perusal of every manufacturer. The author's statements regarding elementary rate-fixing are enunciations of broad general principles which, no doubt, have been applied by other successful managers, and it is only narrow-mindedness that will prevent careful study of his papers on the ground that they have been a source of profit to the gentlemen introducing so-called "systems," based on these same broad principles of industrial management.

11. "The Commercial Organization of Factories"; by J. Slater Lewis. E. & F. N. Spon, 1896.

Mr. Lewis's comprehensive work of 540 7 by 10 pages deals with administration, organization, and accounting. The fact that a specific system is traced through the work, with elaboration of its minutest details, makes the work one that requires the closest sort of application and study in order that one may get from it the principles generally applicable. Much attention is devoted to strictly commercial office-accounting

To Mr. Lewis belongs the credit of making a very full exposition of the important subject of the proper distribution of establishment charges, as he calls them, or expense accounts as generally designated in America. Chapter XXIII of the work devotes seventeen pages to a thorough treatment of this subject, which is carried out even more fully in Chapter XXXIV, on "Works and Job Office," in which the "Standing Order" system is also explained.

Mr. Lewis makes use of the chart method of circles and arrows as previously employed by Garcke and Fells, in illustrating the connection between the accounts and forms illustrated. He also carries the chart system a step further, to illustrate the staff organization of the factory.

12, "The Commercial Management of Engineering Works"; by Francis G. Burton. The Scientific Publishing Co., Manchester, 1898.

As the author states in his preface, this work is intended primarily for young engineers. Its object is to present to these young men the problems that are likely to confront them, when commercial duties are thrust upon them, and to offer suggestions that may be of assistance. The work does not claim to represent the results of any scientific research in any special field of factory organization or administration. "Engineering Estimates and Cost Accounts" is an earlier book by the same author.

13. "The Management of Engineering Work Shops"; by

Arthur H. Barker. The Technical Publishing Co., Limited, Manchester, 1899.

Mr. Barker's book bears throughout the impress of the practical shop-man. It is free from pedantry, original in expression, and independent in attitude. It is not so much a book of detailed commercial accounting forms as a collection of principles and experiences. Of 208 pages, 140 are devoted to topics dealing with factory arrangement, equipment, and administration. The remaining 68 pages are devoted to the subject of costs. The portions of the work devoted to the drawing office, and the tool equipment of the shops, are practical and detailed. The system of drawing-office control of all orders is advocated throughout.

"There must be a definite routine in the issuing of all orders, and the meaning of them must be perfectly clear. The workman, be he draftsman, clerk, or mechanic, who knows exactly what he has to do, will do the work in half the time that he will occupy if he has first to find out what is wanted. This principle cannot be too strongly insisted on. It is impossible for any one to work vigorously if he has only a hazy conception of what he has to do. Loosely worded or incomplete instructions are responsible for a greater waste of money than anything else, without exception."

The classification of establishment costs is also thoroughly treated:

"The subject of establishment costs naturally divides itself into two parts: (1) the reckoning up and classifying of the amount actually spent in keeping up the establishment during each year; (2) the division of this total amount among the various orders executed in the shop. If it were possible to wait till the end of the year before making this division, the problem would be very much simplified. In practice, however, the final cost of the article has to be got at within a very short time of the completion of the order. To keep the establishment accounts correctly is a highly complex piece of bookkeeping. The cost-keeper to be really efficient must be not only a trained engineer, but must have a very thorough knowledge of bookkeeping, and these two qualifications are very rarely combined. The objection of many firms to the proper distribution of establishment costs is the more surprising because it can be done" (if undertaken by competent men) "with very little extra trouble. It is merely a question of the page or column in which certain items are entered. It seems obvious that it is impossible to check the extravagances of any department unless the accounts of that particular department are kept separate from those of other departments."

14. "The Complete Cost Keeper"; by H. L. Arnold. Published by The Engineering Magazine Co., 1900.

This work, with which almost every American engineer who has had to do with factory costs is familiar, is an outgrowth and development of Mr. Arnold's contributions to The Engineering Magazine between the year 1895 and the date of the publication of the work. These papers, which were contributed under the nom de plume of "Henry Roland," had attracted wide attention. The book presents various cost-keeping systems in actual use, varying in complexity. Every blank is given in full, and has its own actual sizes specified. A description is included of all mechanical aids to factory accounting, including time-clocks, recording clock stamps, computing machines, etc. Among the manufacturers whose systems are described are Strieby & Foote, drop forgings, Newark, N. J.; The Hyatt Roller Bearing Co., Newark, N. J.; The DeLaval Separator Co., Poughkeepsie, N. Y.; Struthers, Wells & Co., Warren, Pa., steam and gas engines, boilers, etc.; The National Switch & Signal Co., Easton, N. Y., and that of a prominent American electrical works, whose name is withheld, the last named being supplied by James N. Gunn.

15. "Cost Accounts of an Engineer and Iron Founder"; by J. W. Best; a paper read before the Sheffield Chartered Accountants' Students' Society, December 12, 1900. London, Gee & Co.

Mr. Best's work is strictly confined to accounting. He believes that all cost accounts should be made to dovetail into the regular commercial accounting system. He begins with the final "Trading Account," into which have been entered the summarized results of the cost accounts. By working backwards he shows, step by step, how these accounts may be made to give just as much satisfaction as to balances as any of the ordinary double-entry accounts handled by a bookkeeper. Mr. Best illustrates each step by an actual form filled out, as used in foundry work.

16. "Cost Accounts"; by C. A. Millener. The Hunter Rose Co., Ltd., Toronto, 1901.

Mr. Millener considers the subject of factory costs from the standpoint of the accountant rather than of the manager. Like most British writers on the subject, he works out a scheme which makes all the departmental and cost accounts part of the general double-entry bookkeeping of a corporation. His method of presentation is particularly clear, and the small folio of 60 pages is full of valuable suggestive matter, particularly as it deals with industries other than machine shops.

Mr. Millener recommends the monthly balancing of the final "Trade Account." He deprecates the practice of using estimated values of stock for inventory purposes, claiming that an inventory should give the exact actual cost of articles. If the goods would not realize their cost, the depreciation in value should be made good by a charge in "Trading" account and a credit to "Depreciation in Goods" account. In regard to what should be considered profits, he says: "A true profit is only one that is actually realized by means of a sale." An ample percentage on the volume of sales should be charged each year against Profit and Loss, and credited to Bad Accounts, and a reserve gradually formed in excess of the usual yearly requirements, to cover all accounts finally abandoned as bad."

Sample accounts are given illustrating the accounting system as applied to a cement works, a flour mill, a sash and door factory, a clay works, and a coal-mining and iron-founding business.

17. "A Bonus System of Rewarding Labor"; a paper by H. L. Gantt; presented at the December, 1901, meeting of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

The paper is a description of a system introduced by the author into the machine shop of the Bethlehem Steel Company. An instruction card is made out, showing in detail the best method (so far as knowledge and experience available can give it) of performing each of the elementary operations on any piece of work, specifying the tools to be used, and setting the time needed for each of these operations as determined by experiments. The sum of these times is the total time needed to complete the piece of work. If the workman accomplishes all the work assigned in any one day within the total time limits specified, he is paid a definite fixed bonus, in addition to the day rate which he always gets. If he fails, he gets simply his day rate. As the time for each detail operation is specified on the instruction card, the workman can see continually whether he is going to earn his bonus or not. If he finds any operation which cannot be done in the time specified, he must at once report it to his foreman. If, on careful investigation by the man making out the card, the workman's statement is found to be correct, a new instruction card is made out, explaining the proper method of working, and allowing the proper time.

The foremen also receive, in addition to their day wages, compensation proportional to the number of their men who earn a bonus, and an extra compensation if all of their men earn bonuses.

"As the instruction cards are made out by a skilful man, with the records at hand, they invariably prescribe a better method for doing the work than the ordinary workman or foreman could devise on the spur of the moment. . . .

"The system has many of the advantages of the differential piece-work method, by which the compensation is quite large for the maximum amount of work obtainable. Since it is impossible for men to earn bonuses when their machines are out of order, an automatic punishment is provided for breakdowns. . . .

"Considerable training is necessary to teach the men, who as a rule, are ordinary laborers, to follow the instruction cards. Having once given them this training, however, the advantage of having a first-class machinist to do the thinking, and to use for them the best results already obtained, produces an efficiency which would be absolutely impossible if the workmen were left to themselves."

Samples of the forms used are given, as filled out in actual use. The author states:

"If we have a thorough knowledge of all the conditions, and are able to introduce piece work, it is undoubtedly to be preferred. But we must remember that aside from the great injustice of it, there is nothing so demoralizing as cutting piece rates."

The bonus system carries with it the advantage that if the time allowance is too easily reached, a limit is nevertheless set to any workman's daily gain, which can never be more than the fixed daily bonus.

18. "The Cost of Production"; by Charles J. Watts. The Shaw-Walker Co., Muskegon, Michigan, 1902.

Mr. Watts's little work shows the application of the card system to all phases of cost-department accounting. In the method employed by him, the shop-department clerks do the direct entering of departmental details, separate card forms being used to cover departmental material, direct labor, and indirect labor. These cards are summarized by a central cost department. The card system is also used in localizing the general expense accounts, and in keeping a perpetual inventory. The style is concise and clear, and while the particular examples shown are from the agricultural-implement business, they are quite general in their application.

19. "Shop Management"; by Fred W. Taylor; a paper presented at the June, 1903, meeting of the American Society of Mechanical Engineers.

This exhaustive paper, which covers 150 pages of the society's transactions, is a record of some twenty years of genuine research work by the author. The compiler of this bibliography emphatically agrees with Mr. Henry R. Towne in his characterization of this paper as the most valuable contribution to this subject which has yet been made. As stated by Mr. Towne, it includes so complete a review as to constitute almost a history. It is clear-cut and comprehensive, written in a characteristic, vigorous, clear style.

Mr. Taylor brings out again, and in greater detail than in his former paper of 1895, the importance of scientific time study as the foundation of the best management. In addition to the more detailed description of scientific rate-fixing, the other new features not brought out in his previous paper referred to are the use of the "Instruction Card" to accompany any system of compensation, whether it be Mr. Gantt's bonus, Mr. Taylor's differential piece rate, the premium method, or ordinary piece rate; also the system of functional foremanship.

Functional management consists in so dividing the work of management that each man, from the assistant superintendent down, shall have as few functions as possible to perform. If practicable, the work of each man in the management should be confined to the performance of a single leading function. As examples of this functional management, there are suggested in the factory office, the man in charge of order of work or routing department, the one in charge of instruction-card department, the time and cost clerk, and the shop disciplinarian, these four divisions making up what Mr. Taylor calls the "planning department." In the shop itself the functional foremanships are those of "gang boss," who has charge of the preparation of all work up to the time the piece is set in the machine, including the selection and providing of jigs, templates, drawings, etc.; the "speed boss," who must see that the proper cutting tools are used, that the cuts are started right, and that the best speeds and feeds are employed; the inspector, who is responsible for the quality of the work; and the "repair boss," who sees that each machine is kept clean by its operator and free from rust and scratches, and that it is oiled and otherwise properly treated.

While the complete scheme as outlined by Mr. Taylor is applicable in all its details only to large works, the principles emphasized are capable of application in moderate-sized shops.

20. "The Factory Manager and Accountant"; by Horace L. Arnold. The Engineering Magazine Co., New York, 1903. Mr. Arnold's second work, like his first, is a presentation of working systems as employed by prominent American manufacturing corporations. Mr. Arnold does not spend any time in theorizing or arguing. He presents the system to the reader, who can judge for himself whether the conditions in his case are similar to one or the other of the examples given. To use the author's own words:

"As the able manager looks over his own particular industrial kingdom, small or large, in the new light of defining and recording inevitabilities, and considers the means by which he shall place and direct his assistants, and record their acts, and shall also place and record the movements of every piece and thing inside the factory walls, he is appalled by the endless series of record-forms needed, and the endless labor of writing the records. Hence the practicable solution of the problem is to be found most surely through studying exactly what others have done with success."

Among the corporations whose systems are described are the Link-Belt Engineering Co., The Bigelow Co., New Haven, Conn., the C. B. Cotrell & Sons Co., Westerly, R. I., the Potter & Johnson Machine Co., Pawtucket, R. I., The Wells Bros. Co., Greenfield, Mass., and the C. W. Hunt Co., West New Brighton, N. Y.

21. "Manufacturers' Accounts"; by W. C. Eddis and W. B. Tindall. Published by the authors, 1903.

The general scheme of accounting is identical with that used by Mr. Best in his "Cost Accounts of an Engineer and Iron Founder." The general results of the business are shown in a

"Trading Account," to be balanced at frequent intervals. Going backward from this the component accounts and entries are illustrated, the idea being to apply the ordinary methods of commercial double-entry accounting books to all phases of cost-accounting. The particularly distinctive feature of the work is that designated at Part II, which gives specific examples of the system as applied, first, to an engine and boiler manufactory, second, to a candy manufacturing establishment, and third, to a lumber establishment. A third part is composed of forms of general commercial books to be used in connection with the cost-accounting methods advocated.

22. "Workshop Costs for Engineers and Manufacturers"; by Sinclair Pearn and Frank Pearn; 21*s.*, net; size 18 by 10, 34 pages and 42 full-size rulings and specimen entries; 1904.

Describes the system worked out by the writers as managing directors of the well-known Manchester Pumping Machinery Company, with special reference to costs of machines of which the parts are standardized. A very important book, owing to the practical nature of the information and the excellent working examples and forms given. No attempt is made to deal with establishment charges, but as a prime cost system and organization the method described should be studied by all interested in factory accounting.

23. "Factory Management"; by Chas. B. Cook. Published by the Bookkeeper Publishing Co., Ltd., Detroit, Mich., 1906. 207 pages. The chief merits of this work are in its suggestions for harmonious coöperation and in the methods adopted to secure departmental reports and analyses of all records in such a manner as to make the records become causes for the adoption of steps looking toward greater economy and efficiency.

24. "Modern Machine-Shop Construction, Equipment, and Management"; by Oscar E. Perrigo. The Norman W. Henley Publishing Co., New York, 1906. 343 pages, 203 illustrations.

The major part of this work is devoted to questions dealing with factory planning, building construction, arrangement of equipment, and fixtures and furniture. One hundred and nineteen pages are devoted to matters connected with construction of buildings for machine-shop purposes, including accessory buildings for foundry and power-house. Ninety-two pages deal with equipment, and contain many excellent suggestions for fixtures. One hundred and sixteen pages are devoted to machine-shop systems and management. The detailed dimensions shown in the drawings representing typical buildings are an especial feature of the illustrations in the first section of the text, and will be found very useful by persons undertaking the preparation of factory plans for extensions or new buildings.

25. "The Commercial Organization of Engineering Factories"; by Henry Spencer. Published by Spon and Chamberlain, London and New York, 1907. 204 pages.

This book gives a very good general idea of British methods of estimating, stores, and cost accounting as conducted at the present time. It does not cover the ground of internal following up of production and component orders in the factory. An appendix gives a summary of British Stamps, Finance, and Revenue Acts.

26. "Profit-Making Management"; by Charles U. Carpenter. Published by the Engineering Magazine Co., New York, 1908. A description of the methods of management developed by the author during his experience at the National Cash Register Company, of Dayton, and the Herring-Hall Marvin Safe Company of the same city. The principal features of management dwelt on in detail are those pertaining to the committee system of administration and methods of stimulating employees to greater efficiency and coöperation with the management.

27. "Betterment Briefs"; by H. W. Jacobs. Published by John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1909. 271 pages.

A collection of published papers on organized industrial efficiency, as pertaining particularly to the mechanical side of railroading. The papers reprinted in this book were originally published in various railroad journals, and are chiefly a description of the methods employed in the Santa Fé railway system, in reorganizing their shop and round-house practice, and in the introduction of welfare work in all departments. The book abounds in excellent suggestions for improving machine tool and small tool practice. There are one hundred and fifty-one illustrations, the majority of which show labor-saving devices in machine-shop practice, and the remainder showing some of the concrete features of welfare work.

In addition to the above writings dealing directly with factory management, a list of collateral reading, having a bearing on factory economics in general, may be useful to such persons as desire a comprehensive view of the field. With this end in view the following syllabus has been prepared:

Commercial Geography.

Adama — Commercial Geography.

Industrial History of the United States.

Coman — Industrial History of the United States.

Taussig — Tariff History.

Dewey — Financial History.

Hart — American History as told by Contemporaries, Vols. III and IV.

Semple — American History and its Geographic Conditions.

Bullock — Selected Readings in Economics.

Cairness — The Slave Power.

Callender — Early Transportation and Banking Enterprises in relation to the Growth of Corporation, in Quarterly Journal of Economics, Vol. XVII.

Noyes — Recent Economic History of the United States, in Quarterly Journal of Economics, Vol. XIX.

Day — History of Commerce.

Hamilton — Report on Manufactures, in Taussig's State Papers and Speeches on the Tariff, pp. 1–79, 103–107 (79–103).

Bolles — Industrial History of the United States, Book II, pp. 403–426.

Bishop — History of American Manufactures, Vol. II, pp. 256–505.

Babbeno — American Commercial Policy, pp. 146–183.

Ringwalt — Development of Transportation Systems in the United States, pp. 41–54, 64–166.

Chittenden — Steamboat Navigation on the Missouri River, Vol. II, pp. 417–424.

Semple — American History and its Geographic Conditions, pp. 52–74.

Donaldson — Public Domain, pp. 1–29, 196–239, 332–356.

Sanborn — Congressional Grants of Land in Aid of Railways, Bulletin of University of Wisconsin Econ., Pol. Sci. and Hist. Series, Vol. II, No. 3, pp. 269–254.

Hart — History as Told by Contemporaries, Vol. III, pp. 459–478.

Quaintance — Influence of Farm Machinery, pp. 1–103.

Bemis — Discontent of the Farmer, J. Pol., Ec., Vol. I, pp. 193–213.

Johnson — American Railway Transportation, pp. 24–68, 307–321, 367–385.

Finance, Banking, and Currency.

Dewey — Financial History of the United States, pp. 34–59, 76–117, 224–246, 252–262.

Catterall — The Second Bank of the United States, pp. 1–24, 63–119, 376 map, 402–403, 464–477.

Bullock — Essays on the Monetary History of the United States, pp. 60–93.

Hamilton — Reports on Public Credit. Amer. State Papers, Finance, Vol. I, pp. 15–37, 64–76.

FINANCE, BANKING, AND CURRENCY (*Continued*).

Kinley — History of the Independent Treasury, pp. 16–39.
Summer — Andrew Jackson (ed. 1886), pp. 224–249, 257–276, 291–342.
Ross — Sinking Funds, pp. 21–35.
Scott — Repudiation of State Debts, pp. 33–196.
Bourne — History of the Surplus Revenue of 1837, pp. 1–42, 125–135.
Conant — History of Modern Banks of Issue, pp. 310–347.
Mitchell — History of the Greenbacks, pp. 3–43, 403–420.
Noyes — Thirty Years of American Finance, pp. 1–72, 234–254 (73–233).
Taussig — Silver Situation in the United States, pp. 1–157.
Dunbar — National Banking System, Q. J. E., Vol. XII, pp. 1–26; printed also in Danbar's Economic Essays, pp. 227–247.
Howe — Taxation and Taxes in the United States under the Internal Revenue System, pp. 136–262.
Tenth United States Census (1880), Vol. VII; Bayley, History of the National Loans, pp. 369–392, 444–486.
White — Money and Banking.
Taylor — Chapters on Money.
Dunbar — Theory and History of Banking.

ACCOUNTING.

Lisle — Accounting in Theory and Practice.
Dicksee — Advanced Accounting.
Keister — Corporation Accounting and Auditing.
Moore and Miner — Accounting and Business Practice.
Soule — New Science and Practice of Accounts.
Mackenzie St. Clair — The Modern Balance Sheet.
Tipson — The Theory of Accounts.
The Accountant's Library. Published by Gee & Sons, London.
Cyclopedia of Accounting. 8 Volumes. Published by W. Green & Sons, London.
Brown — History of Accounting and Accountants.
The Accountant's Manual. Published by Gee & Sons, London.
Dawson — The Accountant's Compendium.
C. M. Day — Accounting Practice.
Renn — Practical Auditing.
J. H. Goodwin — Bookkeeping and Business Manual.

ECONOMICS OF WORKINGMEN.

Schloss — Methods of Industrial Remuneration.
Hobson — Evolution of Modern Capitalism.
Mallock — Classes and Masses.
Commons — Selected Readings on Labor Problems.
Webb — Industrial Democracy.
British Royal Commission on Labor. Foreign Reports. (For historical account of social efforts at amelioration of wage-earners' condition in different countries.)
British Statutes (such as Friendly Societies Acts, Trade-Union Acts, and Workmen's Compensation and Trades Disputes Acts of 1906).

ECONOMICS OF WORKINGMEN (*Continued*).

Monographs on Labor Legislation in several States. (Massachusetts, Pennsylvania.)
Toynbee — Industrial Revolution.
Ashley — Adjustment of Wages.
Booth — In Darkest England and the Way Out.
Chapman — Work and Wages.
Bretano — The Relation of Labor to the Law of To-day.
Drage — The Unemployed, and the Problem of Aged Poor.
Gilman — A Dividend to Labor.
Schulze — Gaevernitz — Social Peace.
Mitchell — Organized Labor.
United States Bureau of Labor Bulletins, No. 18 (Sept., 1898), pp. 665–570; No. 30 (Sept., 1900), pp. 913–915; No. 53 (July, 1904), pp. 703–728.
Adams and Summer — Labor Problems, pp. 3–16, 502–547.
Levasseur — American Workman, pp. 436–509.
Mitchell — Organized Labor, pp. 391–411.
Twelfth Census. Special Report on Employees and Wages, p. xcix.
National Civic Federation, Industrial Conciliation, pp. 40–48, 141–154, 238–243, 254–266.

ORGANIZATION OF BUSINESS ENTERPRISES.

Green — Corporation Finances.
Meade — Trust Finances.
Common — Trade Unions and Labor Problems.
Webb — Industrial Democracy.
Hobson — Evolution of Modern Capitalism.
Ely — Monopolies and Trusts.
Industrial Commission Report.
Commissioner of Corporations — Report on the Beef Industry; Report on the Transportation of Petroleum; Report on the Petroleum Industry.
Montague — The Ethics of Trust Competition, in Atlantic, Vol. XCV.
Montague — The Transportation Phase of the Oil Industry, in Journal of Political Economy, Vol. XV.
Adams — The Relation of the State to Industrial Action, in American Economic Association Publication, Vol. I.
Willoughby — Integration of Industry in the United States, Vol. XVI, pp. 94–115.
Noyes — Recent Economic History of the United States, Vol. XIX, pp. 188–209.
Twelfth Census, Vol. VII, pp. 110–214.
Industrial Commission, Vol. XIII, pp. 5–18.
Bullock — Trust Literature, Vol. XV, pp. 167–217.

TRADE UNIONS.

Kirk — National Labor Federations in the United States.
Webb — Industrial Democracy.
Commons — Trade Unions and Labor Problems.
Hollander and Barnett — Studies in Trade Unionism.

Railway Transportation.

Johnson — American Railway Transportation.
Johnson — Ocean and Inland Water Transportation.
Hadley — Railroad Transportation.
Meyer — Government Regulation of Railway Rates.
Ripley — Railway Problems.
Newcomb — Railway Economics.
Noyes — American Railroad Rates.
Meyer — Railway Legislation.
Industrial Commission, Vol. XIX, pp. 466–481.
Adams — Chapters of Erie, pp. 1–99, 333–429.
Davis — The Union Pacific Railway, Annals of the Amer. Acad., Vol. VIII, pp. 259–303.
Villard — Memoirs, Vol. II, pp. 284–312.
Dixon — Interstate Commerce Acts as Amended, Vol. XXI, pp. 22–51.

Statistics.

Bowley — Elements of Statistics.
Meitzen — History, Theory, and Technique of Statistics.
Newsholme — Vital Statistics.
Bertillon — Cours Elementair.
Levasseur — La population francaise.
Block — Traite de statistique.
Mayo - Smith — Statistics and Economics.
Dewey — Discussion of Wage Statistics in volume on Wages, 12th U. S. Census.
Consular Reports (British and American).
Publications of Census Bureau (and of other Departments on Labor, Trade, and Finance).
British Board of Trade Publications.
Journal of the Royal Statistical Society.
Journal of the American Statistical Society (Articles by Mitchell, James, Bullock, etc.).
Publications of the State Labor and Statistical Bureaus.

Business Law.

Burdick — Essentials of Business Law.
Parsons — Laws of Business.

INDEX